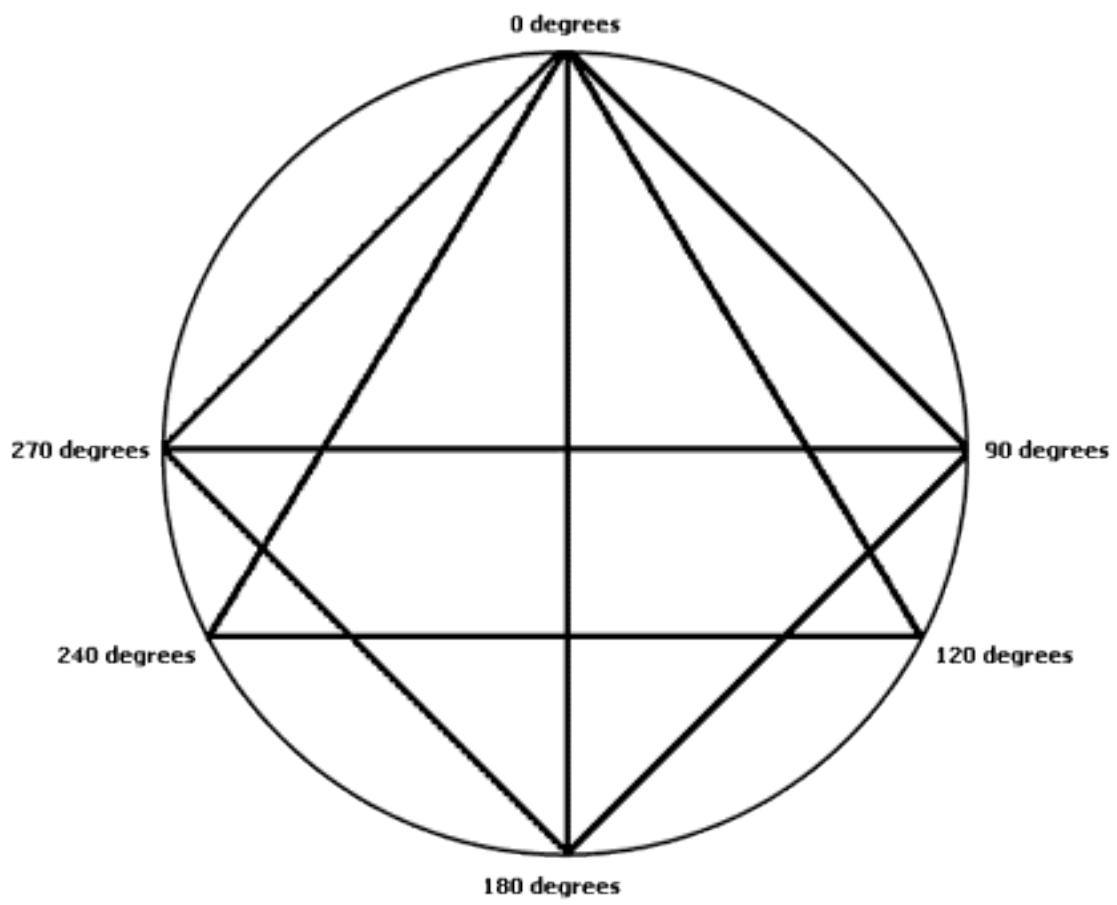




George Bayer

- 1. Complete Course of Astrology**
- 2. A Treasure House**
- 3. Bible Interpretation**
- 4. Gold Nuggets for Stocks and Commodity Trades**
- 5. George Bayer Method #6**
- 6. Financial Forecast**
- 7. The Progressed Moon in Declination**



Complete Course of Astrology
Erection and Interpretation
of Horoscopes

by

George Bayer

With the aid of this course I aim to eliminate a lot of
bblast, matters that have been carried in text books that are
absolutely useless and that makes anyone discouraged. The method
explained herein is simple and, if followed carefully, would
give the desired results. Practically all that is contained here-
in is of my own production and the student who has derived already
into other text books should find this method so radically differ-
ent that there is hardly a comparison possible.
However, as is the case with all subjects wherein mathematics
are used, painstaking care must be exercised to make no errors in
calculations, else the whole horoscope would turn out to be wrong.
My suggestion to students for important horoscopes would be to make
one complete first, put it away and make another one for the same
moment completely and see how the results check. Time should actually
elapse between one and the other work so that the calculations are
not made erroneously twice.

Lesson I

The erection of a chart (horoscope)

We have to acquire the following "tools" to work with: an
ephemeris for the year the horoscope is to be made. Supposing we
wish to make a horoscope for a native born August 3rd 1901, we have
to buy an ephemeris for the year 1901 at some book store.

The next item we need is a Table of houses for the various
latitudes. Because it is of great difference whether you are making
a horoscope for a person born at New York or one born at Mexico City.

The so-called "Reinzel Ephemeris" contains tables of houses for NYC,
London and Liverpool. However, none for other latitudes. When other
latitudes are required it is suggested to get "Reinzel's Tables of

Houses". They are permanent and good for all times.

In these lessons I am going to explain the rules and regulations
step by step. Just as if I erect the horoscope for myself and as if
I interpret it for myself. As working example we take the native
born August 3rd, 1901, Latitide 48°N. 150 East of Greenwich, at
9.01.37 true local time.

Step #1: The sidereal time of birth is necessary. This value
is always found in each ephemeris following the date. In case the
birth occurs before noon you take the sidereal time value of the
previous day, if birth occurred after noon you take the sidereal time

A
Complete Course in
ASTROLOGY
Erection and Interpretation
of
Horoscopes,
for Natives as well as for stocks
by
George Bayer

Copyright, 1937
by George Bayer,
3216 Crescent Street,
Long Island City, N.Y.

July 21st 1937

of the same date. The sid. time for August 3rd 1901 at noon is given in Raphael's ephemeris for 1901 A.M. 8 hours 45 min. 29 sec. and for the day before : 8 hours 41 min. 32 seconds. We have to use the previous day's value because the birth occurred before noon.

a) To this value we add the time elapsed since noon. In our case the birth occurred at 9.01.37 A.M.; this we add first; then the hours that elapsed from the previous noon to midnight; then we add to it the time elapsed from midnight till 9 hours 1 minute 37 seconds in the forenoon.

b) Furthermore we have to add in every case 10 seconds for each hour or proportionately for less than an hour that has elapsed as an adjustment. (The sidereal time advances in one day or in 24 hours about 3 minutes 57 seconds and the above adjustment takes care of that situation). Thus in our example we have 12 plus 9 hours, 21 in all. The minutes do not count in our example because it is just one minute. Surpassing it would be 9.30 A.M., then we would have to consider the 30 minutes as equalling 5 seconds in our adjustment. The 21 hours to be adjusted at 10 seconds per hour gives 210 seconds or 3 minutes 30 seconds. This value we also have to add when summing up.

c) The next adjustment we have to make is taking care of the distance of the birth place from Greenwich. When East of Greenwich, we have to deduct the adjustment (such as for horoscopes of natives born in Germany, Italy, Sweden etc); when West of Greenwich (such as for natives born in Spain, U.S.A., Canada, etc), we have to add this adjustment. For each degree we have to adjust 2 seconds. Thus our native being born 15 degrees East we have to deduct 30 seconds. For a native of New York we would add 75 times 2 seconds or 150" or 3 minutes 30". These adjustment values have nothing to do with the time of birth, but only with the distance of place of birth from Greenwich, England. This distance is expressed not in miles but in degrees of longitude.

All these values we now add together (or deduct) so as to obtain the final correct sidereal time. Thus:

Sid. Time noon August 2nd 1901
Time elapsed since that noon

adjustment for hours elapsed 610s
adjustment for longitude 2s
(add when West, deduct when East of Gr.)

$29 \text{ h } 46 \text{ m } 09 \text{ s} - 30 \text{ s}$
Because we run above 24 hours, we have to deduct one round of the clock:
 $28 \text{ h } 46 \text{ m } 09 \text{ s} - 24 \text{ hours equals } 5 \text{ h } 46 \text{ m } 09 \text{ s.}$

This is the real true sidereal time for the moment of birth of this native.

Step #2: We now look up in the Table of houses for 48 degrees (Native was born 48 degrees North) the cusps of the houses that are given there for this sidereal time: 5 h 46 m 09 s. The nearest available Table in Raphael's ephemerides is the one for Vienna. However, I have old European tables wherein the Table of Houses for exactly 48 degrees are given and we shall use them. This Table (also Raphael's looks the same) shows the following: It lists at the left the sidereal beginning with 0 hours and running up to 24 hours.; this is the first column. The columns following are marked

as: 10, 11, 12, Asc., 2, 3. This indicates the number of the house cusp. Underneath you will find the different signs of the Zodiac and the numbers below column by column show the exact degree that is found on the cusp of a house at the moment. Of course we know nothing so far about a house cusp, nor of a sign of the Zodiac, but we shall presently get to it.

I shall illustrate a small portion of this Table of Houses for 48 degrees to take care of our example:

Std. Time	10	11	12	Asc.	2	3
4h 0m N.C.						
5h38m12s	26	0	1	25.59	20	20
5h42m34s		26	1	26.47	21	21
✓ 5h46m55s ←	22	2	3	27.15	22	22
5h51m17s	28	3	4	28.24	23	23
5h55m39s	29	4	5	29.12	24	24
6h00m00s	30	5	5	0.11	0	25

Before we now go further we have to get acquainted with the zodiacal signs in the heaven. There are twelve of them and their sequence is constantly the same. Here they are:

✓ Aries → Taurus ☉ → Gemini ☉ → Cancer ☉
II Leo. → Virgo ♍ → Libra ♎ → Scorpio ♏
✓ Sagittarius. Capricorn ♑. Aquarius ☰ → Pisces ☷

Each sign is 30 degrees long. The 12 signs cover therefore 360 degrees or the circle. One degree is divided into 60 minutes (') and one minute into 60 seconds (").

We note that in the Table of houses there is only the listed positions for six house cusps (corners); however, we have twelve of them. The reason for it is that the opposite cusps have the same degrees only with the opposite sign marked next to them. Here is the list of opposite signs:

✓ Aries opposite Libra ☐
II Taurus opposite Scorpio ♏
II Gemini " Sagittarius ☰
II Cancer " Capricorn ♑
II Leo " Aquarius ☰
II Virgo " Pisces ☷

Asc. means Ascendant or the point that rises in the East at birth. It is a very important point. It also is the beginning of the first house. The rotation of the houses is anti-clockwise. Fig. #2 will illustrate this. N.O. means the mid-heaven or the point that is just above us at the moment of birth. It is also the cusp of the 10th house at the same time. This point is also very important.

4 In FIG. #2 I insert the values that have to be placed at the cusps

of the houses and please note that the value opposite the 5th house (same only with the 11th) etc. is the value of the 5th house (opposite the 11th) etc. in our work we are not concerned about the effect of the houses nor of the signs for which other astrological texts devote large chapters, nor of the effect of the planets in signs or in houses.

The sid. time of our example is 5 h 46 m 09 s. The nearest value to this is shown as being 5 h 46 m 55 s in our Table of Houses for 43 degrees. Note that for other latitudes the values shown next to the sid. time would differ materially.

We have in our case a difference of 0 min 46 s to adjust so as to arrive at the correct second for the ascendant. This is the only cusp that occasionally needs adjustment. All others you either leave the way they are shown else if it happens that the sidereal time is incidentally just in the middle of the given sidereal time (such as would be the case if the sidereal time would have been 5 h 44 m 15 s) then you would mark the 10th house cusp with 26.30, the 11th with 1.30, the 12th with 2.30 (2030*) etc. Why we do not have to be too accurate will be explained later. Do not attempt to figure cusps with mathematical exactness; results will not be better.

As to the adjustment of the Asc., we proportion the values by saying: from sid. time 5:42:34 to sid. time 5:42:55 are 4 m 31 s and from Asc. value of 26.7 Virgo to asc. value of 27.35 Virgo we have 48 minutes difference.

Question: How far do we have to move the ascendant backward, when the sid. time is 5 h 46 min.09 s or 45 seconds less?

Answer: 46 seconds is very close 1/6 of 4 min.21 s (261 seconds); therefore, all we have to do is go back with the ascendant 1/6 of the ascendant's motion which is 25 we can see 48 minutes. Therefore, we have to go backwards 8 minutes (1/6 of 48). This gives us the exact minute for the Ascendant, i.e. 27.37 Virgo.

All the other house cusps we leave unchanged and just enter them at the house cusps, the values being taken from the Table of Houses, using the correct sidereal time and the correct degree of Latitude that belongs to the place of birth.

So as to be sure that all the above is understood we use a second example, much shorter now than the first one and we make it for New York City, which lies 75 degrees West of Greenwich. We shall use May 17th, 1937, 9.20 PM daylight savings time.

Order: Erect the frame of the horoscope for this moment as per instructions given above.

Sid. Time May 17th 1937 at noon
time elapsed since noon
(note that Daylight savings time is to be adjusted to Standard T)
adjust 10 sec. for each hour elapsed
adjust for 75° West \oplus 2 \ominus (150 sec.) (add)

The Table of houses for New York in the vicinity of 12 hours looks

as follows:

Sid. Time	10	11	12	Asc.	3	3
	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mn	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
12h00m00s	0	29	21	11.07	15	24
12h 3m40s	1	0	22	11.32	16	25
12h 7m20s	2	23	12.37	17	17	26

In this case we find that our required sidereal time is just

about in the middle between 12h00m0s and 12h3m40s; because it is 12h2m57s. This necessitates using the printed values in the Table of Houses for NYC as of 12h00m0s and adding 30 minutes to each value for the cusps of the houses; we may even use 45 minutes to add to the ascendant has to be figured correctly though, thus:
difference in sid. time from one column to the next is 3 m 40 s.
(1107 Sag. to 11052, Sagittarius).

- Our actual sidereal time is 12h21m57s. This value is 3'57" from sid. time of 12h00m0s at which time 11.7 Sag. would rise.
Thus we make the equation as follows:
3m40s : 2 m 57s equals 45 min.: x
turning these values (except the value 45m) into seconds, we get:
as 220 sec. is to 177 sec. so is 45 m to x.
or: 45 times 177 divided by 220 gives us x, the unknown quantity.

or: 7965:220 equals 36. These 36 represent the minutes of motion in the value of the ascendant. This means that we have to add these 36 min. to 11052, Sagittarius and obtain the correct ascendant for the moment, i.e. 11043, Sagittarius.
To all the other values of the cusps we add 45 min. straight through. The result is illustrated in FIG. #3.

Home work: Erect several horoscopes for definite times, both for Europe as well as for places in the U.S.A., for times before noon of a day and after noon. Be sure that you understand the procedure before proceeding further.

Step #3: the insertion of the planets into the map.

We lay the Tables of Houses completely aside now and forget about them. We now look in the ephemeris under date of August 2nd to August 3rd 1937 in the lower part of the page where you will find the planets' positions listed for noon time at Greenwich in longitude. In the top half we note that declinations and latitudes are also quoted. These we never look at. I have spent plenty of time with them and found out that no results can be had from them, at least not with my method.

The only thing we use of the upper half of the page is the position of the Moon's Node at the far right corner. The Moon's node is important. Its abbreviation is Δ . The planets are marked in the ephemeris with special abbreviations as follows:

Sun \odot	Mercury φ	Venus φ	Uranus ϖ	Saturn \sharp	Jupiter \sharp	Pluto ζ
-------------	-------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	------------------	---------------

We have to retain their names and their abbreviation marks.

The positions of the planets are given in degrees and minutes together with the sign they happen to be in at noon of the day consulted. At times you will find in the ephemeris a capital R with a line through the lower part of the R, like the R of a doctor's prescription. This means that during that time the planet is marked.

that way is retrograde, i.e. moving with the clock, while its regular movement is anti-clockwise. It is moving so to say backwards where it came from. These retrograde motions last from three weeks with fast moving planets to 4 months with slowly moving planets. The fastest moving planet is the Moon. It moves from between 11 degrees to 15 degrees each day. The next fast mover is Mercury, then Venus, then the Sun, followed by Mars, and lastly by the slow moving planets, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto. Sun and Moon are never moving retrograde.

The Ephemeris for August 2nd and August 3rd 1901 looks as follows:

(Always noon position at London)

Sun Moon Uranus

Aug. 2nd 9 Leo 27'; 5° Pisces 49'; 0° Cancer 37'; 13° Sag. 3; R

Aug. 3rd 10 Leo 25'; 19° Pisces 51'; 0° Cancer 28'; 13° Sag. 2; R

Aug. 2nd 9 Libra 33'; 11° Libra 33'; 4° Virgo 130'; 20° Cancer 8';

Aug. 3rd 11 Capr. 11'; 4° Capr. 28'; 11° Libra 9'; 12° Libra

Jupiter Mars Venus Mercury

Aug. 2nd 11 Capr. 11'; 4° Capr. 28'; 11° Libra 33'; 5° Virgo 13'; 20° Cancer 8';

Aug. 3rd 11 Capr. 7R; 4° Capr. 33'; 12° Libra

The first thing that you have to acquire is to learn to count with degrees, minutes and seconds just as you count with dollars and cents. This takes patience and time. I believe you save more time if you master this counting business first before proceeding instead of constantly lipping, and making errors.

The greatest difficulty is encountered when the planet moves from one sign into another. We know that one sign is 30 degrees long and 30 degrees of one sign is equal to 0 degree of the next sign. However, for calculation purposes, we may at times express the value in a new sign in terms of the old sign. Thus:

32°15' Aries is equal to 33°01' Pisces and also equal to 32°07' Pisces. These changes help you many times to make deductions of the Moon's motion, for example, very fast. In the third case I borrowed a degree from the 33 degrees and turned that degree into minutes (60') so that I would be able to add to 32°27' Aries or 31°09'7" Ar.

A few examples: 20°27' Taurus is equal to 32°27' Aries or 30°00' Capricorn is equal to 30°00' Sag. or 29°01' Sag.

The first of this work we always must figure out the speed of the planet each time. Thus we always have to have two days positions to measure with. One alone is not enough. Whatever is the difference in degrees and minutes from noon of one day to noon of the next day is the speed of the planet. This speed covers 24 hours, because from noon of one day to noon of the next day are simply 24 hours. If it would be a matter of even hours things would be nice and easy. But, we have to measure at times to second exact. It cannot be well done with plain arithmetic. We have to use logarithms for that work. Raphael's Ephemeris contain in the back a Table of logarithms such as must be used to do the figuring down to the exact minute.

Before going into this work, however, we now find first out what the purpose of all this detailed work is.

When we make a horoscope for a certain moment we want to know the exact planetary positions in the heaven for that time; the signs,

the degree and minute at which the planet is located at that moment and the house it is positioned.

To obtain this, the first thing to do is to figure out what is the time at Greenwich when the event happens. Because all planets' positions are figured for Greenwich and not for the place an event or a birth occurs, unless it happens to be just at Greenwich (London). Almanacs tell us that the time difference between London and New York is 5 hours, between London and Chicago it is 6 hours, between London and Mountain Time it is 7 hours, between London and Pacific Time it is 8 hours, between London and Central Germany it one hour less, between London and Holland etc. Thus when it is 1 PM in New York, it is 8 AM in London, when it is 7 PM in San Francisco, it is 3 AM the following day in London. When it is 8 o'clock 1.37 in London, then it is 9 o'clock 1.37 Standard time in any part of Germany or Italy. When it is 9.20 PM daylight savings time in New York which equals 8.20 PM standard time (Eastern), then it is 1.20 AM in London etc.

Home work: this time affair should be practiced for all kinds of times of the day, especially for minutes, morning, noon and evening times; many a horoscope is made wrong by figuring the proportionate London time wrong.

Law: we always have to turn the time of the event wherever it occurred into London time (Greenwich time). Therefore the example at 9.1.37 AM on August 3rd 1901

August 3rd of Greenwich actually for our purpose occurred at 3.1.37 AM August 3rd at London (meaning London time). The New York event on May 17th 1937 at 9.20 PM Eastern daylight savings time occurred actually on May 18th 1937 at 1.20 AM in Greenwich time. This must be understood and practiced, otherwise you will into deep water...

Having once established the event in Greenwich time, it is very easy to figure out the planets' positions for that time, because the planets' positions are given for Greenwich noon.

All we have to do now is to figure out how many hours and minutes we are away from noon. Taking our two examples, we find that the Aug. 3rd 1901 event occurred at 8 o'clock 1.37 AM London.

Noon we now call: 11 o'clock 58 min. 60 seconds we deduct 8 o'clock 1 min. 37 seconds leaves 3 hours 58 min. 23 seconds.

The May 17th 1937 event occurred at 1.20 AM London.

Noon we call 11 o'clock 60 min. 1 hour we deduct 1 hour leaves 20 min.

The first event occurred 3 h 58 m 23 s before noon London; the second event occurred 10 h 40 m before noon London.

This leaves the only question now open: How fast did the various planets travel during these periods? When we know that we simply deduce that motion from the noon positions as given in the Ephemeris on that day now we have the exact minute position of the planets at the place of birth of the event. These are then entered into the chart.

We take recourse to the Logarithm Tables in the back of the Ephemeris for the fast moving planets. For the slow ones we can figure that in our mind. This kind of figuring is easy thus: 3 h 58 m 23 s is about 1/6 of one day (or 24 hours). Thus in the first example we merely deduct from the noon positions of the first (Aug. 01) 1/6 of the entire day's motion (the entire day's motion

has to be measured for each planet).

Therefore in our example for Aug. 3rd 1901 we find that the Sun travelled from noon Aug. 2nd till noon August 3rd (at Greenwich) from 9 Leo 27' till 10 Leo 55' or 52'. All we do is figure mentally 1/6 of that motion which amounts to a little less than 10'. We use 10' and deduct this amount from the noon position of August 3rd.

In case the birth occurred after noon, i.e. between noon and 12 hours later (midnight), we would add the calculated number of degrees and minutes to the noon position. When calculating planets positions we never use the time of the place of birth, but the time of birth expressed in Greenwich time as shown above. Thus we forget all about the moment of birth and just make believe the person was born in Greenwich. This is very important and must be clearly understood.

Therefore, coming back to our Sun in the Aug. 3rd example, we note from the ephemeris that the Greenwich noon position was on the 3rd 10 Leo 25'. The Sun's motion from 8.1 AM till that noon amounted to 10 minutes as we figured. Thus, before the Sun reached the printed figure in the ephemeris she has an extra ten minutes (in arc) to go forward. Therefore the print shows ten minutes too much for our purpose and thus we have to deduct 10 Leo 25' less 10' equals 10 Leo 15'.

This is the exact position of the Sun that must be entered in the chart. To the average student this work seems to be rather complicated and obtained in a roundabout way. It has to be done and as far as I know this is the shortest way to get it. What we actually are trying for is to find the location of each planet in the heaven at the moment of birth as seen at the place of birth. The Sun was at the moment of birth as seen from 15° East of Greenwich and at a latitude of 48° North exactly in the sign of Leo on the 10th degree plus 15 min. The next planet to locate is the Moon. We note that it travels from noon Aug. 2nd till noon Aug. 3rd seen from Greenwich from 5 Pi 49' to 19 Pi 51' or 14°02'. The birth in Greenwich time occurred at 8 o'clock 11 37' AM, or 3 hours 58'23" before noon of the 3rd.

Question: How many degrees and minutes did the Moon travel in these 3 hours 58'23"? When its speed in one day or 24 hours was 14°2? This cannot be figured mentally. We use for this calculation logarithms as mentioned above. There is nothing complicated about the use of these logarithms. (Look up Raobael's Ephemeris, last page.) On the top we find numbers running from 0, 1, 2, 3, up to 15. These represent hours or degrees as you may need them. The speed of the moon is in our example 14 degrees 2 min. In that case we call these numbers degrees. The time of birth having occurred 3 hours 58' before noon, we use these same numbers for it and all them hours. On each side of the Table we find the minutes (belonging to the top row of hours or degrees). Therefore each degree and minute from 0 to 16 degrees or each hour and minute from 0 to 16 has its own proportional logarithm printed in the Table.

The rule is: to find the motion of a planet in a certain given time (in our case 3 hours 58') provided the speed in 24 hours (1 day) is known (we know it is 14°2), by measuring it from the ephemeris, we add together the logarithms for the given values. The result obtained is the logarithm of the motion. From this logarithm we read off our value in degrees and minutes. A practical application explains it:

$$\log 14 \text{ degrees } 2 \text{ min } 18 \\ \log 3 \text{ hours } 58' 18 \\ \text{adding these two values together we get: } 1,0148(\log.)$$

When we now look into the log Table we find 1,0153 as the nearest value listed that belongs to a full degree and minute, i.e. 2019. We may also call this value 2 hours 19 min., but we only deal in degrees at this moment and not in hours. The answer is therefore: The Moon travels 2 degrees 19 minutes from 8.01 AM till noon on August 3rd 1901. Because the noon position is shown in the ephemeris, we simply deduct the 2019, from the moon position shown in the ephemeris of Aug. 3rd as 15 Pi 51', and obtain 18 Pi 32'. As accurately the position at birth of the native.

When we remember that 3 hours 58' is very close to 4 hours or 1/6 of a day, we also know that any planet whichever it is has to move forward or backward at least 8 minutes during the day (in 24 hours) so as to bring about a variation of 1 minute in 4 hours, so that any planet that moves less (in our example only of course,) than 6 minutes per day, does not have to be changed at all; but simply its printed position in the ephemeris copied and entered into the chart.

In our example we note that Neptune moves in 24 hours only one minute: Uranus also one minute; Saturn moves 4 minutes; Jupiter moves 5 minutes backward. None of these needs to be changed or adjusted. We copy the value as of August 3rd 1901 at noon. This gives us the following positions:

Neptune 0 On 28'; Uranus 13 Aug 2'; R; Saturn 11 Ga 7' 8'; Jupiter 4 Ga 23'; R.
Usually we put R behind the degrees and minutes if a planet happens to be retrograde. When a planet is direct, i.e. moving forward, we do not state so, because it is understood. In the ephemeris however, when a planet turns from a retrograde position into a direct position, this is defined by a capital D. The moment the planet becomes direct or retrograde is called the stationary position. Make it a habit to put always the sign behind the value for each planet so as to save trouble. The writing into the chart should be done with a fine pen. The left half of the chart i.e. from the K.C. (Mid-heaven) down to the point opposite the M.C. (called the Nadir in Fig. #2 this point would be 27 Sagittarius) is entered the right half of the chart. The right half of the chart is entered rightward. Looking over the charts will quickly show you what I mean by that.

The next planet to locate is Mars. It moves from 11 Li 33' to 12 Li 8' or 36'. Going 1/6 of a day's motion backward so as to reach 9 AM, we divide mentally 36:6 equalling 6'. Thus to place Mars correctly into the chart we simply deduct from the noon London position of Mars (12 Li 0') 6 minutes. This means that Mars at the moment of birth was at 12 03' in the sign of Libra. There we enter it.

Supposing the birth would have been at 4 PM London time which also would have been 1/6 of a day, but after noon, we would add the 6 minutes found to the noon position as shown in the ephemeris. We figure Venus moves in our example from 4 Vi 30' to 5 Vi 43' or 10151'. We figure the motion for 4 hours mentally by turning the 1013 into minutes: equals 73 minutes; divide by 6 1/2. Thus we deduct 12 minutes from the printed noon position of Venus of Aug. 3rd 1901 and have the birth position of Venus. 5 Vi 43 less 12 equals 5 Vi 31'. This is entered in the chart.

Mercury moves from 30 Ch 10' to 21 on 8' between Aug. 2nd and 3rd. Log 14 degrees 3 min is 2330.
adding these two values together we get: 1,0148(log.)

The difference is 58'; we remember that the Sun moved at the same speed and we just use the same value, i.e. 10' and deduct it from the noon position of Aug. 3rd, because the event occurred before noon. This gives us the exact Mercury position at birth as 30° On. 58'. We must not forget the Moon's Node which moves on an average of 3 minutes per retrograde. It never moves forward. Its position on Aug. 3rd is shown as 18° Scoprio 28'. No adjustment needed so we simply enter the noon position of London into our chart.

This is all that is to be known about figuring the planets.

Main rule: When a horoscope is to be made for a birth before noon London (after adjusting the local birth time to London Time) we deduct the movement the planet has to make until it reaches noon time's position. When the birth occurs after noon (birth time adjusted in London Time) we add the motion the planet has made since it passed the noon position which is printed in the ephemeris.

Second rule: Use logarithms when planets move rapidly such as we always have to do with the Moon. All other planets figure mentally.

Home work: Several cases of your own choice should be worked out completely here so that you can do this forward and backward. Please do not proceed unless you are sure of how to do this.

Step #3: the actual placing of the planets in the chart.

In Fig. #4 I shall now place the planets as we found them through calculations above for the horoscope of native born Aug. 3rd 1901. We have seen that the rotation or the signs is always the same, going from Aries via Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces.

Due to the fact that we have to erect a horoscope at the place of birth and not at the Equator, therefore North or South of it a definite number of degrees and minutes, called latitude or the Place, the length of one house compared to the other varies. If we would have a birth on the Equator, each house would be 30 degrees long. The further we are away from the Equator of our earth the bigger the discrepancy as to the size of the various houses.

In that sometimes a house is only 18 degrees long and another may be 37 degrees long, we shall find that once in a while a whole sign of 30 degrees is going to fall or disappear completely in one house and on the cusp of such house we have say Taurus on one side and Cancer on the other. We seemingly miss Gemini all together. This means nothing. We know it is there, even though not indicated on the cusps of the house.

Such a seeming loss we shall not find with the methods as we shall employ. However, in order to not complicate matters too fast we begin to use the common, ordinary chart and this is the reason for the above explanation. I do not want any student to hunt for a sign thinking that it was lost.

In Fig. #2 we find that the cusp of the 10th house is 37 Gemini and the cusp of the 11th is 2 Leo. There is the sign of Cancer hidden between. The sign's length is: 3 degrees of Gemini, 30 degrees of Cancer and 3 degrees of Leo, all told 35 degrees. On the opposite side, i.e. the 4th house which begins at 27 Sagittarius and ends at 2 Aries, we have the sign of Capricorn hidden. The length of that house is also 35 degrees.

In Fig. #3 we have a sign hidden between the 9th, respectively the 3rd house. The 9th contains Virgo, the 3rd, Pisces. The length of these houses are: from 24 45 Leo to 30 Leo equals 50 15'. This



30 Leo is, as we know, equal to 0 Virgo. Thus, we have 30 degrees in Virgo and 0 45' in Libra. Adding these values together we get 36 00', as the length of the house.

The 10th house of Fig. #3 is only 29 00' Long. The 11th house is 22 00', long; the 12th house is 18 19 58', long; the first house is 34 02', long and the second house is 35 00', long.

These values as we found them here are entered on the outside of the chart for a purpose which will be explained later. Be very careful that you measure the distances right for each house. You only measure one side of the chart, because the same values must be used for the opposite houses. In Fig. #5 I have made a copy of Fig. #3 but inverted the size of the houses as mentioned. Do not place them somewhere else; we need all the space available for other details.

In the small charts which we shall call single charts (Fig. #2, #3 and #4 are single charts against so-called double charts containing radix chart and progressed chart and against the five-fold charts which we shall treat later on as our main subject). The small chart or single chart is as a rule a radix chart. This means the chart or horoscope for the moment of birth containing the visible positions of the planets and the houses as determined above. I call them visible because later on we shall find planetary positions which exist but which are invisible, because they are hidden in these spots (echo-reflex-mirror effect).

As we have seen some of the signs are hidden in a house. To make them appear (so that they are not overlooked), we mark on the outside the missing sign. This is merely for the purpose of identification for beginners. The experienced astrologer, of which I hope you become one gradually, knows that between Gemini and Leo there is Cancer hidden.

Do not fail to put the sign next to your value of the planet in the chart. This will prove to be a definite help later on when measuring distances. (see Fig. #4).

Kindly note that the old Rambhael's ephemeris do not give you the position of Pluto due to its recent discovery. There is a small booklet out which gives Pluto's positions for 100 years every 30 days.

This should be consulted for its position. In our Aug. example 1901 Pluto was then at 18 12 Gemini, moving direct.

This is all we have to know to erect a birth chart, provided the time of birth is known. In case we do not know the time, we make the chart for 0 degree Ardes on the Ascendant; this brings on the cusp of the second house 0 Taurus; on the cusp of the third house 0 Ge.

In a later part we shall find how to go about to rectify the same and detect the moment of the birth.

The planets in that case cannot be adjusted neither as we did in our example of Aug. 3rd 1901. We simply take the noon position of London of that day in question and enter them temporarily. Supposing we would not know the definite minute of birth in our example of Aug. 3rd 1901 our temporary, tentative chart would look like Fig. #5a.

Before proceeding further, dear student, by all means master this first lesson. What follows becomes much more complicated and difficult so that you are liable to give up.

Lesson II

The calculation of the mundane chart

12
13. Jan. 1967

After I studied book astrology for a while placing special attention to financial astrology, I soon found out that even though I have a lot of aspects in a radix and progressed chart that bring about changes in the market or when studying a personal horoscope, these two charts bring forth plenty of events for the person, I tried to find additional points whereby changes "of trends" could be discovered. In a German text I found mention of sensitive points. I tested them, but they proved n.g. when one day it dawned on me that the law of "rate moragna" may be helpful. I studied up on my physics, particularly optics, the law of "echoes", of reflex actions etc. All these ideas have been used to make up the next three charts that follow here presently. They are produced solely from the radix chart of ~~the~~ of the birth moment. The mundane chart, the first one we shall produce is made the following way:

Step #1: Divide your twelve houses into 3 equal parts each. In Fig. #5 we have entered on the outside the length of each house already. These 290° we now divide by 3 each. Therefore, the 10th house, being 290° long has three parts of 90° each, because 3 times 9.40 equals 29 degrees. The 11th house is 22 degrees long; each third part or "decan" is therefore 7.20. Long. The 12th house is 150° long and therefore each one third part of decan is 50°. The first house extends 340°; thus one decan equals 10°. The second house is 39 degrees in length and one decan is 13°. Long. The third house is 36 degrees long and one decan is 12 degrees long. The other houses are of the same length as the one lying opposite and so are the respective decacons.

In Fig. #6 we illustrate this. Decan actually means 10. In a chart that is made on the Equator or in a chart that is made for O Aries each house is 30 degrees long, of the same length as a sign. One third of such a house is actually 10 degrees long and thus deserves the regular name of "decan". What we call a decan is something similar in effect, i.e. it is a three part division of a house; but our houses are of different length and thus our decacons vary in length. A natural decan has 10 degrees. We need this value presently. Let us for the sake of distinction call our decacons which we just analyzed "radix decacons" and the others natural decacons.

Under "mundane" we understand something that begins with O Aries. A mundane horoscope begins with O Aries on the Ascendant, each house being 30 degrees long, each decan (3 to a house) 10 degrees. Fig. #7. Some astrology books teach you about so-called mundane horoscopes but they actually are not mundane horoscopes as you shall soon find out. In a mundane horoscope we have to proportion the radix values into the houses. For example, in our sample horoscope, we find Venus radical at 5.31 Virgo. Therefore by mundane position this Venus belongs into the 6th house, because Virgo is 8 signs away from Aries. Mars by radix position is in Libra. In the first house (radix horoscope), Libra, however, is 2 signs away from Aries and therefore Mars by mundane position belongs into the 7th house. (Fig. #8)

The only question that remains now is: where do you place it in that house? We cannot place for example Mars which by radix position is at 13.3 Libra into the 7th house of the chart, that is extending from 27.27 Pisces to 22 Aries any old way. We must proportion the distance from either the cusp or from a decan.

The procedure is as follows:

A natural decan begins at 0 degree or at 10 degrees or at 20 degrees

13

and ends 10 degrees further away. Now, in our example the radix Venus is at 5.31 Virgo. This means it is 5.31 away from the natural decan that extends from 0 Virgo to 10 Virgo.

Our radix is at 12.3 Libra. This means it is 20°31' away from the natural decan that begins at 10 Libra and ends at 20.3 Libra.

Our radix Mercury is at 20.58 Cancer. This means it is 0°58' from the natural decan that extends from 30 Cancer (the latter is equal to O Leo).

The radix ascendant is at 27.27 Virgo. Thus it is 16°27' away from the decan that begins at 20 Virgo and extends to 30 Virgo (the latter being equal to O Libra).

In as much as we have divided all our houses into three equal parts, we have to try to proportion these values into the parts we created for that purpose.

Here is the equation to obtain the values:

As the size of a natural decan is to the size of a radix decan: so is the distance a planet is away from a natural decan cusp to X. X is the unknown quantity. In numbers the equation look like this:

(Using Venus radix to put into mundane position)

$$\frac{10^{\circ}}{30^{\circ}1'} = \frac{5031'}{X}$$

10 degrees is the size of the natural decan; 30°1' is the size of the radix decan wherein it has to go, i.e. 1/3 of the 8th house which begins at 3 Pisces and ends at 27.27 Pisces. 5.31 is the distance Venus is away from a decan cusp (in this case the lower decan cusp is 0 Virgo and from O Virgo to 5.31 Virgo are 5031'). X is the value we need. After we find it we add this value to the first cusp of the 8th house (to 3 Pisces). We use the first cusp because in the radix position over in the 12th house Venus was measured from the first cusp also (from O Virgo).

To complete the equation above we proceed to solve it by saying: 10 degrees equal 600 minutes; 30°1' equal 486 minutes; 5031' equal 331 minutes and substitute these values for the others, thus:

$$\frac{600}{486} = \frac{331}{X}; \text{ by switching } X \text{ to the left and the other values to the right we get: } X = 331 \times 486 \text{ divided by } 600.$$

This formula must be strictly followed with each planet and substitutes or short cuts should not be attempted. This gives us: $331 \times 486 = 161359$. Because we have turned everything into minutes, this last figure also represents minutes. Now we turn this value back into degrees by dividing it by 60. This gives us: 402.95.

This value represents the distance of Venus mundane from the cusp of the 8th house (3 Pisces). Adding this value to 3 Pisces we obtain 7°23' Pisces as the final value and there we enter the planet as being its mundane position. (Fig. #8)

The same way we do with all the other planets, including the

the Ascendant and also the Mid-heaven and the Node.

It is not in the realm to make all the planets for you by mundane position alone there would be nothing to do for you. I shall make two more positions to help you. The others are merely figured and entered correctly so that you may work them yourself and compare the final figures to see whether you did it right. Patience and care is necessary. To make one complete 5-fold horoscope takes me about 2 days solid work. If it takes you 3 days to start with you are doing as good as can be expected. After a while things should go faster. By mundane position it has to fall into the 6th house, ergo between 3 Pisces and 27.27 Pisces. Because 27.27 Virgo is in the third decan (the third decan extends from 20 to 30 Virgo), it must fall by mundane position also in the third decan, which extends from 19.18 Pisces to 27.27 Pisces. This we always have to define first before we do the figuring. The length of the decan it has to come into is 8gj.

Proportion: $10: 8.9 = 7.27: x$; turned into minutes we get:

$$600 : 489 = 447: x;$$

$$x = 447 \text{ times } 489 \text{ divided by } 600;$$

$$x = 218583 : 600;$$

$x = 3643$. This value represents minutes.

Turning them into degrees, we get: 3643: 60 equals 6043 minutes.

Therefore the mundane Ascendant is $6^{\circ}43'$ away from the third decan of Virgo mundane. The third decan of Virgo mundane begins at 19.013. Pisces radix. When adding both values up we get 25001. Pisces and its mundane position and we enter it there in the ring sotuially prepared for mundane positions (marked at the Ascendant with M).

The final big chart contains on the inside (figured each time) the size of each mundane decan hours. This does away with a lot of extra work. Each house must be figured simply and none missed. Some of the values you may not need because no planet happens to fall in certain houses in individual horoscopes, but that is of little importance. We also mark on the inside the Zodiac as it has to be for mundane positions, so that a mere look at the map tells you where a certain radical planet belongs by mundane position. All these things are done to prevent errors. You will soon find out that when you make one error it carries right through the entire map, because one thing is built upon the other. I cannot emphasize enough to go over each calculation twice or even three times to see whether it is correct. I myself have been making certain horoscopes twice from beginning to end due to a slight error in the early part of the work which cannot be rectified any other way but by making a brand new chart. When dividing the houses into 3 parts be careful to leave your cusps correct. In case a minute is left over in that division make one decan a minute shorter. Angles of places cast towards the ascendant are especially strong. In case the Ascendant is incorrect or only correct to within one degree, all the other Ascendants, the mundane ascendants and the two other which we shall bring forthwith are also wrong by the proportionate amount. The dates of the events must become wrong too and a lot of troubles ensue.

Please take notice that at the places where we put the mundane planets there are actually no planets located there. Thus the irritations that are produced at these spots are reflex effects originating from the radix birth planets. The actions are the same as if we had planets at these places and this is sufficient for our work.

Home work: Make several mundane charts complete before going further into the subject. Lesson three deals with entirely different phenomena and have no connection with these calculations whatever.

Lesson III Mirrored Chart (RU)

The radix mirrored chart we use. I have discovered that when a planet is placed somewhere in the heaven then it will reflect or mirror in some other definite part of the heaven. This is dependent upon the distance the planet is away from 0 degrees Aries. The reflex is always complementary to 30 degrees. For example a planet by radix position situated at 45.0° Aries reflects at 250.1° in the sign of Virgo, because $45.0 + 25.1 = 70.1$ equal 30. A planet at 14.59 Cancer reflects at 15.01 Gemini, because $14.59 + 15.01 = 30$ degrees. The reflections occur as follows:

the sign of Aries	reflects in	Virgo
Taurus	Cancer	Leo
Gemini	Cancer	Gemini
Cancer	Leo	Taurus (FIG. 10)
Leo	Virgo	Aries
Virgo	Libra	Pisces
Libra	Scorpio	Aquarius
Scorpio	Scorpio	Capricorn
Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn
Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius
Capricorn	Pisces	Pisces

but always complementary to 30.

Thus 1 degree reflects in 29 degrees	28 "
2 " "	27 "
3 " "	26 "
4 " "	25 "

5 minutes reflects in 55 minutes	50 "
10 "	40 "
20 "	30 "

You may make yourself a complete Table of reflections if desired. When you get a little used to the work you do it completely mentally.

To take a few examples of our horoscope FIG. #2, we have the following radix positions of the radix chart:

Sun radix 10.15 Leo reflects by radix mirrored position in 19.45 Taurus; Ascendant radix of 27.27 Virgo reflects by radix mirrored position at 2.33 Aries. Mars radix at 12.5 Libra reflects at 17.57 Pisces by radix mirrored position, etc.

Figure out all the other mirrored positions and see if they are

done right (without locking at them first where they are placed).

Lesson IV

The mundane mirrored chart

This chart is of equal importance as all others. It gives the reflex positions of the mundane chart which we have figured out before. We use the same rules as with the radix mirrored chart, only instead of using the radix positions we take the mundane positions of the planets. The reflections fall in the same signs as shown and are also complementary to 30°. No difference at all exists in the work. But we obtain 15 additional positions of planets. These positions act or react as if radix planets would be at their places. Thus do not belittle mirrored positions.

Lesson V

The progressed chart

The natural or radix chart gives us the exact positions of the planets as existing at the moment of birth. The mundane chart, the radix mirrored and the mundane mirrored are all produced from the radix chart. This is why the greatest care must be exercised to have it correct. The progressed chart has nothing in common with all the above mentioned charts. The production of a progressed chart is comparatively easy. It must be made each year for the birth day and for the exact minute of that birth day when one was born. Thus in our example the progressed chart for August 3rd 1901 at 3°01.37 A.M. Local time 48°W, 15° East is therefore made each year 1937, 1938 etc for August 3rd, 3°01.37 A.M. However, we always turn this time over into Greenwich as shown before.

In the chapter where I treated the time adjustment due to births occurring at other places than Greenwich I missed a certain following: Eastern Standard Time is 5 hours from Greenwich and based upon the 75th Meridian West of Greenwich; Central Time is based upon the 90th degree West of Gr., Mountain Time upon the 105th degree and Pacific Time upon the 120th degree West of Greenwich. As we can see each degree West of Gr. causes a variation in time of 4 minutes, to be adjusted. Now, in that the rough adjustment for all places in the Eastern States is 5 hours (London noon equal 7 A.M. Eastern Standard Time, or noon New York equals 5 P.M. London) is based upon the 75th Meridian, we have to look up carefully where and at which degree West of East of Greenwich our place of birth is located. Supposing it is located on the 79th Meridian. We then would use the 75th and adjust the 4 extra degrees at the rate of 4 minutes per degree, i.e. and 16 minutes. Assuming someone was born at 9.14 P.M. on a certain day on the 93rd Meridian West. This would mean roughly 6 hours away from London. However, to be correct, we say: 88 degrees times 4 min. equal 352 minutes or 5 hours 52 minutes from London. Therefore, to get the corresponding London Time for which the horoscope is to be made, we add these 5 h 52 min. to the 9 h 14 min. and obtain 15 h 6 min. After noon of the day of birth or 3 h 6 min. A.M. of the next day in London. And it is upon that time the horoscope is erected.

This is important and should be practised on examples.

In order to make a progressed chart we use one day of the ephemeris as equalling one year of the person's life. Tests with other methods have gone sour. They may be alright to play with but not when one tries to get results.

We do not use transits in our work and we do not use any orbs. Therefore when we make a progressed chart for the native born Aug. 3rd 1901 say for 1928, we figure how many days have actually passed from August 3rd on and call August 3rd 1901 zero. August 4th would be one year, 5th would be two years, 15th years, 15th of Aug. or 1913, 20th of August would be 17 years or 1918; 30th of Aug. 1901 would be 27 years or 1928. This is the day we have to use to erect a progressed horoscope for that native. We proceed the same way as we did when we erected the radix chart. We know the native was born at 9.01 A.M. London time or 3 hours 59 min. before noon. Therefore, we consult our ephemeris for August 30th 1901, go back with each planet 3 hours 59 min. in its motion and obtain the actual positions for the progressed birth day, August 30th 1901 at 9.01 A.M. his local birth time and this is giving the positions for August 3rd of that year 1928.

To give an example, we figure the Moon for that day and moment. The result will be the actual progressed position of the Moon for August 3rd 1928, or for the day the native was 27 years old to the day. Moon noon Greenwich August 30th 1901 15 Pisces 6°.

Moon's motion from Aug. 29th noon to Aug. 30th noon 1901
14°16'.

$$\begin{aligned} \log 14016' &= 2259 \\ \log 3^{\text{h}} 59' &= 7800 \\ \log 1.0055 &= 1055' \end{aligned}$$

(All this is obtain from the log. tables on the last page of Raphael's ephemeris)

Therefore, we have to deduct 1.55 from the noon position at Greenwich as given in the ephemeris of Aug. 30th 1901.
15 Pisces 06'
less 1/3 degree 55'

1/3 degrees/minutes Pisces is the actual progressed position of the Moon when the native 16 2/3 years 0 days old. Note: I have used the log of 3 hours 59 min. this time, against the original log of 3 h 58'. Either one may be used, because the value of 01.37 falls between Q1 and Q2.

For very fine work we may interpolate this value and take the proportionate average advance that would amount to the 37° in question. However, for practical work I do not do this. On the date the native becomes 36 years old we have to use the planetary positions as of September 8th 1937 properly adjusted. This does occur on August 3rd 1937. We now shall figure the complete planetary positions for that day 2nd for the moment of birth, 8.01 A.M. London adjustment.

3 h 59' is again 1/6 of a day of 24 hours.

Sun	Moon	Nept.	Uranus	Saturn	Jupiter
Sept. 7th 14° V1 8'	3 on 01' 1 on 17' 12° Sa 59	9 Sa 49R	3 Ja 19		
Sept. 8th 15 Vi 7'	22 on 32' 1 Gm 13	13 Sa 00	9 da 49R	3 da 20	
			Mercury	Node	Arc.**
		Venus			N.C.**
Sept. 7th 4 Sc 27 10 Li 3	23 V1 33	16 Sc 37	25 Li 25	3 Leo	
Sept. 8th 5 Sc 7 19 Li 15 25 V1 18	16 Sc 34	26 Li 10	3 Leo		

** How the progressed ascendant was obtained also the MC will be shown later.

Figuring the individual planets we proceed as follows:

Motion of Sun from 9/7 to 9/8 15⁵⁹. We may do it mentally by taking 1/6 of this motion, i.e. 10¹¹, and deduct this value from the noon position of Sept. 3th, which gives us then 14⁵⁷; Virgo. We do it also with logarithms: 1, 3875

log 59 minutes.

106 3 hours 59 min.

(add always) 5 167.

nearest full minute shows in the Table 10 minutes. Because the event is before noon we deduct if it would have been after 12 noon, we would add this value to the noon position of that day.

The answer is: the Sun's position of the return of the birth day in the year 1937 is 14 Virgo 57¹¹.

Moon: Motion in the 24 hours in question (9/7 to 9/8) is 13 degrees 31'. Log 13.31 = 2498

Log 3859 = 7500 (always add) 17 0293 or 2015¹¹. This is the Moon's position on 32¹¹ less 0215¹¹ is 20017¹¹ Cancer. This is the Moon's position on August 3rd 1937 for the native's progressed horoscope.

Neptune is just taken as shown in the ephemeris because its motion is just one single minute and no adjustment can be made for that.

Neptune progressed: 1 Cancer 18¹¹. The same is true with Uranus, Saturn and Jupiter which are just taken from the ephemeris.

Mercury: Motion per day (i.e. from 9/7 to 9/8) 40 minutes. 1/6 is 6 70. 5 Scorpio 7¹¹ less 7 leaves the position for the moment of progressed birth for the native as 5 Scorpio 0¹¹.

Let us do the same figuring with logarithms: 106 40 min; 1, 5563 7800; log 3 h 59'; 2, 3363; this log equals 7¹¹.

Venus: moves that day 1013¹¹ or 72 minutes; 1/6 of this is 12¹¹. This value we deduct from the noon position of Sept. 8th 1901 as shown in the ephemeris and get: 19 Li 3¹¹; this is then the exact progressed position for the natives horoscope.

Mercury: moves from 23 Vi 35¹¹ to 25 Vi 18¹¹ or we say: 24 Vi 7¹¹ (borrowing one degree from the 25)

less 33 Vi 33¹¹

$\frac{1}{6} \times 45^{\circ}$ is motion for that day. This is equal to 105¹¹ of that is 18¹¹. This value we deduct from the Greenwich noon position of Sept. 8th 1901 and have then the progressed position of Mercury. This is 25 Vi 0¹¹. We can do the same thing with logs.

The node is as found in the ephemeris 16 Scropio 34¹¹.

Now as to the progressed Ascendant and M.C. (Mid heaven) which we must not forget to figure, we simply take the Table of houses for the place of birth (the latitude) and call the sidereal time column for the moment of birth our O point. Each subsequent column represents one year in the life of the native. We then count up in our example 36 columns (i.e. 36 years) and read off the progressed Ascendant and the progressed Mid-heaven. As to adjustments for time (for 8.01 AK instead of noon Greenwich) we do not have to bother because this birth moment was figured correctly in sidereal time and therefore requires no adjustment. However, a small adjustment some other way is required. We know that the printed sidereal time in the Table of houses and the Ascendant belonging to the printed

sidereal time is usually not the absolute exact value that rises. Now, supposing in our original calculation of the rising sign we were off key in 1 minute and 24 seconds; we will then be off key the very same amount for the progressed position. In our example for Aug. 3rd 1901 we have an actual printed Ascendant 27.35 Virgo. Our Ascendant was adjusted to 27.37 Virgo. This makes us 9 minutes out of the way on the down-side. Therefore, in the progressed positions each year we will be off 8 minutes. Therefore, our printed Ascendant for 1937 shows 26.19 Libra. Taking off 7 minutes gives us the correct Ascendant as 26 Libra 10 minutes. This is the progressed Ascendant on August 3rd 1937 for the native. The Mid-heaven is 18 done the same way.

In order that you can get the Mid-heaven absolutely correct I shall give you here a Table which shows the exact Mid-heaven from 5 minutes to five minutes that belongs to the sidereal time next to the values. The value of the M.C. is the same for any latitude whether you are born in NY or in Greenland, a definitive sidereal time gives one and the same Mid-heaven. Supposing your sidereal time of birth happens to be between two of these values all you have to do is to proportion the longitude of the Mid-heaven. Supposing a certain horoscope has a sidereal time of 4 hours 3 minutes 20 seconds; our values given in the Table below show:

sidereal time for 4 hours 0 min. is an E.C.

4 hours 5 min. is an M.C. or 3 Ge 5¹¹

in this case the motion of the mid-heaven is 1012¹¹ with a sid. time of 5 minutes. Therefore we say:

in 5 minutes or 300 seconds the M.C. moves 72 minutes.

in 3 minutes 30 seconds or 200 seconds the M.C. moves x minutes.

equation: 300 seconds : 72 minutes :: 200 seconds : x;

$$x = \frac{200 \text{ times } 72 \text{ divided by } 300;}{x = 14400; 300}$$

This value represents the advance of the Mid-heaven in longitude measured from the Lower value given in this case from 2 Ge 6¹¹.

Therefore: 2 Ge 5¹¹ plus 48 min. gives the actual A.C. at 2 Ge 53¹¹. We have to go through this work in order to get our V.C. Correct to the minute, else all our proportions for M., R.M. and M.R. positions would be off and results would be very poor.

I did not mention this before because it would have confused too much in the earlier part of this work. Another thing which I did not mention on purpose but which must be known to get calculations right is this: When we find planets moving retrograde during days for which we cast horoscopes, we have to add the adjusted value if London time for birth is before noon and add this value to the ephemeral position if the event falls after noon. The reason is obvious. Rough example: Supposing in our test case Aug. 3rd 1901, Mars might be moving retrograde on the day of birth. Assuming that on the 2nd of Aug. it is at 23.41 Pisces and on the 3rd at 23.07 Pisces. Then its motion for these 24 hours would be 34 minutes backward. Now, in as much as the birth occurred before noon 3 h 59' or 1/6 of that day, the motion of Mars in these 4 hours would be 6 minutes backwards. So that our noon Aug. 3rd 1901 position at 23.07 P1 requires the addition of these 6 minutes and the actual birth position of Mars would have been 23.13 P1. If the birth supposing occurred at 8 PM London adjusted time (being 1/3 of a day) the increment covering the 8 hours would be 11 minutes. In this case would have to deduct these 11' from 23.07 P1 and we would have 22. 56 P1 as the birth position of Mars.

Permanent Table for the Mid-heaven for any Latitude North and the corresponding Sidereal Time; the latter from 5 minutes to 5 minutes.

In our case the sidereal time was 5 h 46' 09". The nearest sidereal time in our Table shows 5 h 45', and the M.C. belonging to it shows 26 Ge 34'. Our sidereal time is actually 1 minute 09 seconds further or 69". The motion of the M.C. during the sidereal time motion of 5 h 45' to 5 h 50" was 109, or 68 minutes. The 6 minutes equal 300 seconds. If we try to find the motion in M.C. during the sidereal time motion of 1009".

The equation we have to use now is as follows:

$$300 : 69 :: 68 : x; \quad (x \text{ is the value we are looking for})$$

$$x = 68 \text{ times } 69 \text{ divided by } 300;$$

$$x = 16 \text{ minutes.}$$

Therefore, the M.C. instead of being at the moment of birth at 26 Ge 34m, which equals a sid. Time of 5 h 45', is at 26 Ge 50' i.e. 16 minutes further, due to the birth sidereal time being 5 h 46' 09". This is the radix adjusted M.C. from which all the other positions must be figured and even the 10th house has to be divided from in three parts, save the 9th, 3rd and 4th house. Therefore a straight copying of the M.C. (or as marked in the ephemeris) is not advisable, else become medicare.

The progressed M.C. which we are actually looking for here is found very easily. We call 5 h 45 m equal to the M.C. at birth. 26 Ge 34m (unadjusted) as being 0 years of the native. From here on each year of the native's life is equal to 4 minutes further on sid. Therefore, in our example, natal sid. time was 5 h 46' 09"; this equals Aug. 3rd 1901. The sid. Time for Aug. 3rd 1902, when the native was one year old, was 5 h 46' 09" plus 4 or 5 h 51' 09". The necessary adjustment for the M.C., when the native was 20 years old, i.e. Aug. 3rd 1921, the progression time was 5 h 46' 09" plus 20 times 4 minutes or 80 minutes to be added. Result: 7 h 16' 09". The necessary adjustment for the M.C., the one we are looking for must be made each time, of course, shown in the example above, a little bit in variance, however, because our Table is made for each 5 minutes and not for each 4 minutes and we merely take the nearest sid. time of the Table and adjust it. For 1937, Aug. 3rd, we have to add to the original sid. time 36 X 4 min. or 144 minutes which is 2 degrees 24 minutes. Thus: 6 h 46 m 09 sec. plus 2 degrees 24 min. equals 8h10'09".

Our Table shows actually in 10 and the M.C. for same Q, Leo 18 min. This has to be entered into the progressed horoscope. This completes the rules of how to make the progressed horoscope.

In fact it completes the rules of how to make all the five horoscopes. The first one was the radix, the second one the mundane, the third one the Radix-mirrored, the fourth one the mundane mirrored and the fifth, the progressed. We incorporate all of them into one big horoscope which has five rings. The outer ring is used for the progressed horoscope which is changed every year. The 2nd ring is used for the radix horoscope, and marked on the Ascendant line with R. The 3rd ring is used for the mundane, marked M; the fourth for the radix mirrored, marked RM; the fifth for the mundane mirrored, marked LM.

The 12 houses are drawn into and each house is divided into three parts for the decans. Each planet, as it is located, is entered into the proper place, according to sign and degrees where it belongs, after having first made the cusps entries for each decan. All entries should be made with ink except the progressed positions. The ink entries never change; they are permanent and only figured once.

The Interpretation of the Five-fold Horoscope Lesson VI

Our next step, after erecting the chart, is the interpretation of the same. First I shall give you the laws and then we shall proceed to interpret them.

As stated before, we have no orbs to consider, no houses, no signs no mutual aspects. We are only interested in angles and in the MOON. It is the Moon who seems to be the receiver of all the various rays that come to our earth in a lightning-like fashion. Therefore the aspects (the angles) cast by the Moon to the different planets when located for an individual birth show us the way the individual will react upon them.

In our horoscope we always imagine that the center point is the earth or, in other words the native for whom the horoscope is made. The four horoscopes are stationary for ever (R, M, RM, LM); the only one that moves gradually forward at the rate of one day's motion equals one year in time of the native's life, is the progressed horoscope. This is the only one considered and again from this progressed horoscope we only watch the Moon in its motion. We have seen that the average motion of the Moon per day (or for one year by progression) is between 11 and 15 degrees and some min. This equals one year. To find the daily motion of this progressed Moon we merely have to divide this year's motion by 365 or by 366 if the current progressed year is a leap year (such as 1932, 1936, 1940, 1944). This shows an average movement of the progressed Moon of some 2 minutes each day. We most always have a declination as we soon shall see. It is of the utmost importance to figure this specific daily motion of the Moon correct, else no results.

This Moon must now be watched whether or not it casts certain angles towards anyone of the fixed, steady or constant positions of the 4 other horoscopes, or possibly towards one of the progressing planets that move certain speeds with him. A lot of people are puzzled how this can be done quickly without taking recourse to a lot of so-called "aspect finders" or other paraphernalia. We merely make ourselves a table of the fixed position of the horoscopes, which we may even call the horoscope too, because it is nothing but a table of the various planets' positions. Each horoscope, of course, has its own such table. A second Table is necessary, wherein we mark a full calendar year, say after day with columns on the side to insert the day-to-day's position of the progressed Moon for the horoscope we treat. The entries always begin with the birth day, because we figure our Moon progressed for that day exact. In our example the Table for the native born Aug. 3rd 1901 begins with August 3rd and ends August 3rd the following year. On Aug. 3rd 1937 for example we enter our calculated progressed position of the Moon for 1937 or the day when that native is 36 years old. We add in this calendar each day 1/365 part of the progressed Moon's motion, so that by August 3rd 1938 we have entered 365/365 parts i.e. the entire motion of the Moon for the year (by progressions).

After this is completed, we insert our planetary positions from the other Taole at the places where we meet the same values, in degrees and minutes and add the sign in which the planet is as well as the horoscope out of which it comes (R, M, RM, LM or P). When this is done, we have to measure the angles between the progressed Moon's position (shown in the calendar) and the place

at which the planet's position is that is affected. We only require certain angles and no others. Here they are:

0 degrees apart; 15°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 75°, 90°, 105°, 120°, 135°, 150°, 180° degrees.

They are always full degrees and no minutes. Some of these angles have been given names, such as 60 degrees is called a sextile, 90° a square, 120° a trine, 180° an opposition.

0 degree and use, all others suggest to just call by the number of degrees. The angles have definite effects upon the native. The following angles are favorable: 15°, 30°, 60°, 75°, 120° degrees. The following angles are unfavorable: 45°, 90°, 105°, 135°, 150°, 180° degrees. The following angles may act either way, but they usually act just the opposite way of what has been before: 0°, 150°, 180°.

Let us assume that preceding a conjunction we had a 45° degree or a 90° degree angle between the Moon and some other position, and then we may be safe assuming that the conjunction is going to change this matter to the better. On the other hand, assuming matters have gone fine and an opposition or a 150° degree angle comes in between the progressed Moon and some position, we are pretty certain that something unpleasant will put a stop to the "upmove".

To a few advanced students (beginners should not try for the angles which I quote now until later) I may say: I have found that 80° degree angles are very important between Moon and fixed positions; they usually bring about a complete reversal—i.e., the end of a cycle. I found this to be true with commodities but have not tested it with natal charts sufficiently to be sure of it. You may test them.

As to measuring the angles between the Moon and the position of the figured planets (including the fixed Moons) we use the inside of our big chart. Where we have inserted the signs of the zodiac and just count over from the sign wherein the Moon is found by progression always 30°, 60°, 90°, 120° etc as far as you have to go. To make matters easier with the uneven aspects, i.e., those that are an extra 15° degrees away, such as 45°, 75°, 105°, 135°, 165° I have "invented" if one may call such little help an invention, an idea that makes things easy. In the Table of positions (last adjusted Position Table) I inserted between the regular positions (those that are apart in multiples of 30°) the series that are irregular. To explain this better, we have a table of positions wherein the planets are placed in regular rotation by degrees and minutes from 0° degrees to 30° degrees but ignoring the sign position altogether (because we join it in each case). We have two sides within these 30° degrees: 0°—15° and 15°—30° degrees. What is even on one side becomes uneven on the other. For example the radix Venus of our example is at 5° 31' Virgo. This value would be even. And the Moon passes over 5° 31' Virgo, 5° 31' Libra, 5° 31' Scorpio etc would cast first a conjunction, then a 30° degree angle and then a sextile etc. This same Venus would also be marked under 20° 31' Virgo but with a plus (+) sign. This then would indicate that an aspect comes in when the Moon passes 20° 31' Virgo, 20° 31' Libra, 20° 31' Scorpio etc but instead of being an even aspect it would become an uneven aspect, i.e., 15° degrees would have to be added to it constantly. Thus, assuming the Moon would be at 20° 31' Virgo, it would cast a 15° degree angle to this radix Venus and when at 20° 31' Libra it would cast a 45° degree angle to it. A little practice will quickly demonstrate a planet is 15° degrees the advantages of this system. In short, whenever a planet is 15° degrees

away from its fixed position we also have to make an entry for it. To know this on a few examples we take the horoscope of the native of Aug. 3rd 1801 and find:

radix positions added 15° degrees to 1°

Mer. 12-3 Libra	27-3 Libra R+(R means radix) plus
Node 18-28 Scorpio R	27-28 Scorpio R+ plus
Uranus 13-2 Sag. R	28-2 Sag. R plus +
Jupiter 4-23 Capricorn R	19-23 Capricorn R+ plus

The plus may be below the even position in the event that the even position is Over 15° degrees, i.e., between 15° and 30° degrees. Because we are not allowed to go outside of the sign. In the one case we have to deduct actually the 15° degrees when adding. This may be shown thus: Assuming the progressed Moon for our native is at 4° 23' Libra. This would give us a square to Jupiter radix. If it is at 19° 23' Libra, however, we have to do with a "plus" aspect and we say:

- a) from 19° 23' Libra to 12-23 Scorpio there are 30° degrees;
- b) from 18-23 Scorpio to 19-23 Sagittarius are another 30° degrees or 60° all told;
- c) from 19-23 Sag. to 19-23 Capricorn are another 30° degrees or 90° degrees all told.
- d) However, we had taken 15° degrees too many because the actual place of Jupiter is at 4-23 Capricorn; so all we do is take 15° degrees off and we obtain 75° degrees as the length of the aspect that is formed when the Moon progressed reaches 19-23 Libra.

How to So about to measure progressed planets aspects of the Moon during the year.

We have to keep a separate sheet of the progressed aspects because they are not permanent. There is little change with aspects to the slow moving progressed planets, but it is different with the fast moving progressed planets such as the Sun, Mercury, Venus, Mars. We have them entered in the progressed chart only once a year. But they keep on moving during that year so that when the year is over they are much further. They do not make the progression in one jump but at a certain daily speed even though it may be in split seconds. Supposing in our example the progressed Mercury moves 1° degree in one year (365 days). Then by division we get its motion each day for the year in question (the following year it might move faster, requiring another calculation): $10 = 80 = 3600$; motion) equals about 10 seconds. Now, let us assume that we get a definite aspect that Mercury moves the progressed Moon and the progressed Mercury on December 29th 1937 and assuming further that Mercury travels with the speed stated above. In that case we have to figure how many days have elapsed between August 3rd and December 29th: 28 days in August, 30 days in Sept., 31 days in Oct., 30 days in November, 29 days in December. 140 days have elapsed.

The daily motion of Mercury was 10 seconds; therefore motion from Aug. 3rd till Dec. 29th: 10 times 140 seconds or 1400 seconds or 1400/60 = 25 minutes.

Mercury has moved ahead from its Aug. 3rd 1937 position 25 minutes till Dec. 29th. This value must be added to the position entered with pencil in the progressed horoscope and the aspect's position advanced accordingly to take care of the situation. In the practical example we shall see how that works.

Weighing the aspects

My experience has shown me that it makes little difference whether a horoscope by progression of the Moon the latter forms a trine to the radix Mercury or to the mundane mirror Uranus or to any other planet or position (R, M, RM, MU, P). They all depend upon the aspect that is cast. For example a 15 degree aspect will act the same way to all planets as a 15 degree aspect. In life we are not so much concerned about the details of how an aspect affects us, but we are more concerned to know that on this or on that specific day something good or bad is supposed to arrive. When the time is the soon sense what it is. Going over a lot of astrological books I found that they are all concerned what the effect of a certain aspect should be. On the other hand they are mostly so far off with their calculations as to the exact time of its occurrence that it does not do you any good. My system does not include these details but I may state that it gives you the date of change as good as is possible with our limited knowledge of deeper truths.

To bring forth an illustration that ought to explain this better, even though it may appear to be far fetched, I happen to read to-day in a newspaper that there are 37 ways to spell the name Bayer, some 27 varieties to spell Schneider. The government, having to segregate them in their proper spelling, made one big pile of them. Bayer, Baier, Baer all in one pot as: Bayer. Now in our work we have aspects of 60 degrees to Mars, mundane, 60 degrees to Venus radix, to Sun progressed, etc. But all are 60 degrees angles and we throw them all in one pot: 60 degree angles. We just note the effect of 60 degree angles never mind where they come from or where they go to, (in this sense I mean whether the Moon is in Libra or in Taurus; in Sag. or in Aquarius) and whether it casts this 60 degree aspect to Mars or to Jupiter, to radix or to mundane mirrored. We know a 60 degree angle between moon and a position brings forth an upward movement in the native's life. When the day is reached he will soon notice whether he takes pleasant trip or whether some cash comes his way unexpectedly or whether his mother-in-law leaves for a while (note the effect does not necessarily have to be produced in him, but he may be negatively affected as is likely to be the case in the latter example).

The only variation that must be stated is found in aspects to the Ascendant. They usually concern the native himself and they most always concern his health. As we now go over to rectifications of charts I like to bring forth that persons very often can fix or rectify their Ascendant even without the actual method which I bring, by watching their health condition. Especially those that are subject to vertigo, sharp headaches etc can get their ascendant correctly without difficulty. They will note that for example, a vertigo spell or a headache spell begins say at 1.12^{1/2} PM on a certain day. The next day everything may be OK until at 1.16^{1/2} PM another spell comes on. The third day if it should reoccur, it will begin exactly 4 minutes later, at 1.20 PM. This is the progression

of the sidereal time that causes it. And it is usually an important planet that just then crosses the Ascendant by transit. This means actually that planet in the heaven at the moment crosses the place that rises in the East at the moment of your birth. I have tested that myself so often that I know my exact ascendant by heart.

The way to find in this case your birth moment is to erect for that exact moment a chart (single chart is enough), insert all the planets the way I showed you to erect a radix horoscope. You most likely will find that some important planet's position, usually Saturn is at that moment either in conjunction, square or opposition to your natal ascendant. Further when your time of birth is once down to 4 possibilities, it is not hard to find the one that is actually it.

Note: In the event sudden illness or sharp fevers are the start of the troubles then I would look for Wets as being in one of the 4 positions stated above.

As far as the plotting of aspects is concerned we must make some distinction between aspects to a slow moving planet and those to a fast moving one. The slow moving planets are stronger in their effect as far as the angle of incline is concerned. Thus, a trine to Mercury R or RM, MU, M or P should have an angle upward when plotting it on a chart of say 60 degrees, while a trine to Jupiter may be plotted in an angle of 70 degrees, and a trine to Saturn should be plotted at an angle of only 50 degrees (being an unfortunate planet in itself). The same applies when plotting unfavorable aspects. Any aspect begins on the day it is due and lasts until another aspect arrives. Nothing is in-between. The good aspects last until a bad one comes (in time). A series of good aspects bring forth a forecast line that moves constantly (bull market) and a series of bad aspects are plotted constantly downward until a Good aspect stops the decline in the native's life (bear market).

The beginning of the last paragraph is seemingly in contradiction to what I said earlier in this chapter. However, it is not:

For the beginners I believe it is important to know that a 60 degree angle is equal or nearly so for all planets being aspected by the Moon. The slight variation afterwards is evident that Saturn's 60 degree angle must be somewhat different than that of Venus and an attempt has been made to show it. However, as it is, even though you treat all 60 degrees angles alike, your results will be fine, as a test would soon reveal.

Rectification of a Chart when time of Birth is unknown (Lesson VII)

There are many methods in existence to rectify birth charts. I believe I have tested as many as anyone. I found them not reliable. My method is semi-fairly complicated on the surface, but it is easy when you follow step by step.

We know that the Moon is the culprit that brings forth changes. We know the Moon's daily progressed motion from birth up to death. This we obtain from the ephemeris, progressing the Moon each day to equal one year from the moment of birth. Each year we divide his motion by 365 (the day's motion shown in the ephemeris) and obtain the motion from anyone day to the next.

Therefore, let us assume, we only know the day of birth and not the time or moment, whether morning, noon or night, however, we also know the place of birth, the native usually remembers two

or three events in his life, that were of importance to him and of which he knows the exact day. Do not use marriages or children's births or parentations; they are caused by all sorts of aspects and all sorts of combinations, such as Venus, Mercury, H.C. etc aspects. Due to the fact that in most horoscopes Sun, Venus and Mercury are close together, you cannot distinguish which of the planets was the cause. We must take recourse to different events, such as: accidents, big changes of removal from one place to another, sudden illnesses and their length, operations, a sudden windfall of money (inheritance, winning etc). These events depend as a rule on one of the following planets: Mars, Jupiter, Uranus and Saturn.

More brings sudden illness and fever
Uranus, money (gains and losses)
Jupiter, sudden changes of domicile, of employment (good or bad)

Saturn, most anything that is slow and persistent (good or bad)

We erect the native's horoscope on 0 Aries on the Ascendant. We enter the planets as of London, noon as shown in the ephemeris of the day of birth.

Supposing we do not know when he was born, the exact time. 25th 1937. Supposing we do not know when he was born under the 14th degree East of Greenwich and at 48 North Latitude. The accident (which we assume) happened May 25th 1937. This is 35 years plus 295 days after birth.

Step #1: The only horoscopes we can make roughly (by using the planets positions as of noon London of day of birth) are: the radix and the radix mirrored horoscopes. The mundane and mundane mirrored depend upon the cusps of the houses i.e. upon the degree and minute that rises in the East. So we make these two horoscopes and place 0 Aries on the Ascendant, 0 Taurus on the cusp of the second house etc and enter the planets, as of August 3rd 1901 and their mirrored positions.

Step #2: We enter in a third ring (for outside) the position of the Moon progressed as of 35 years 295 days later at noon in London. This means: we take the Moon's position 35 days after birth i.e. for September 7th 1901 and also figure out the proportionate movement of this Moon has moved forward the extra 295 days by dividing the motion from Sept. 7th to Sept. 8th 1901 by 365, and multiplying the result by 295. This value we add to the noon position at London of Sept. 7th 1901.

In the ephemeris we find: Sept. 7th, Moon at 9 On 1^o
Sept. 8th, Moon at 22 On 32^o

Motion per day was 13 degrees 31' - 811 minutes; 811 : 365 = 2:22 minutes per calendar day as motion of the Moon between Sept. 7th and Sept. 8th 1901 which as we know equals the period of August 3rd 1936 to August 3rd 1937.

When we multiply these 2:22 minutes with 285 days after August 3rd 1936, we obtain the additional motion of the Moon since the birth day. Thus: 2:22 times 285 = 654.9 minutes or 10 hours 55 minutes. This value we add to the noon position at London on Sept. 7th 1901. Therefore: 9 On 1^o, plus 10.55, equals 19 On 56^o as the Moon's position at noon: progressed Moon for May 25th 1937, the day of the accident.

Step #3: The next step for us to do is to locate the Moon's position for the exact noon of the birth place. This we do with logarithms. Question: If the Moon is at 12.56 On at 19 On 56, and its motion during the day 13 degrees 31' does it move in 56 minutes and where is this Moon 56 minutes prior?

log 13.31 - 1.4102
log 56: - 1.0595

The Moon travelled in the 56 minutes just 32 minutes. Therefore at noon of that day it was at 19.58^o Cancer less 32 minutes or 19 On 24^o.

Step #4: After knowing the noon position of the Moon at the place of birth, we also know the midnight positions of both sides, i.e. for midnight Sept. 7th and for midnight Sept. 8th 1901. The day's motion we know from the ephemeris is 13.31^o, 2 day motion 18.6^o45 or 6.46^o. This value we add and deduct from the noon position 19.58^o Cancer. We get as midnight position on one side: 12.39 On and as midnight position of the other side: 26 On 10^o.

Step #5: The limit wherein the Moon has to be at the time of the accident is therefore: 12.39 On to 26.10 On. It all depends when the native was born.
In order to find out when he was born we now look in the horoscopes and see whether or not we find that during the movement from 12.39 On to 26.10 On we meet with an aspect to an important planet that could have caused that event. Being an accident, it either was Mars or Saturn, possibly also the Ascendant (the one we look for). It could not have been a favorable aspect of any sort; thus we do not look for trines or sextiles. We look for squares, oppositions, conjunctions or aspects of similar nature that bring about sudden changes to the worse.

Step #6: Supposing we cannot find any aspect of that nature, we must not think that the native may be born on some other day or that something is wrong. It may happen that we just struck a case where a mundane aspect or mundane mirrored aspect have been an ascendant aspect. We have no positions; else it might have been an ascendant aspect. We simply begin all over again and take another event of importance. We will find that usually the first test will give you the result, especially with accidents.

Step #7: Assuming now that we found an aspect in our first case and at 16.0231 Capricorn we see Mars in radix position (as of London), we have to do with an opposition of progressed Moon to radix Mars as the cause of the event. It is now child's play to figure the exact ascendant and all the rest of the paraphernalia we require to erect a correct horoscope. The procedure is as follows: (please do not attempt any "short cuts")

Step #8: Question: When the Moon's motion of the day is 13.31 and the noon position at place of birth is 19 On 24 minutes. At what time is the Moon at 16.3 Cancer?

Solution: Motion to be gone backward is: 19.24 less 16.3 or 30^o. Thus: Log 13.31 plus Log. of 3.1 equals the time between noon backward to the time of event.
log 13.31
log 3.01 - .9031
log 6638 equals 5 hours 30 minutes.
Therefore the event occurred 5 h 20 m before noon or at 6.40 AM Aug. 3rd 1901, for which time we erect the horoscope all over again.

Step #8 is the most difficult to understand for most students.

I shall bring a second example for a time during the afternoon to repeat the process.



step #7 (repeated) Assuming we find an aspect of the progressed Moon to Saturn radix, that is that Saturn is found between 12-30 and 26-10 of some sign, which forms a conjunction (same sign), a square (3 signs away) or an opposition (6 signs away), then we may assume that it is Saturn that brought forth the event. Let us now say that this Saturn is found at 21-49 Cancer. This would mean that we have to do with a conjunction.

Question: The Moon's motion of the day being 13-31 (taken from the Ephemeris) and the noon position of the Moon being 19 Cancer 34', at what time does this Moon pass 21-49 Cancer?

Answer: Difference between 21-49 less 19-24 or 2 degrees 25 minutes.

We find with the aid of logarithms the time required to pass these degrees and minutes thus:

$$13-31 \quad 2453 \\ 3-25 \quad 2870 \quad (\text{in this case we have to deduct!})$$

$$3777 \quad \text{which log equals 4 hours 17 minutes.}$$

Therefore the birth happened at 4:17 PM to fit the event. The horoscope must be made in its five-fold form for that moment. With this method I have been able to rectify many horoscopes when any doubts arose. In case one event does not give results, the second or the third surely will. It is not a method that can be used for quick work, but for single horoscopes that are worth while rectifying.

One item I have not mentioned so as to not confuse: the acceleration or retardation of the Moon during one day's movement. When we look at the Moon's motion from one day to the next we find that at times there is a difference in motion of as much as 20 or even 30 minutes. It may move faster the next day or it may move more than amount allowed the next day. It is understood that it does not do this acceleration in one moment, but it increases or decreases gradually. This must be taken into consideration to make a perfect work. There are special tables available for it, but I believe for the average good horoscope you do not need them. A little head work will do the trick.

To give a simple example let us say that the increase in speed of the Moon from one day to the next is 24 minutes. This would mean that from noon of one day to noon of the next day. If the Moon is at noon in the ephemeris of one day at 3 degrees 0 Cancer and the next day at noon at 17-00 Cancer, its motion would have been 14:00. The following day, however, if it is at noon at 1-24, then its motion would have been on that day 14-24, instead of 14:00. The acceleration from one day to the next was therefore 24 minutes. This motion must be proportioned to give a gradual increase (or decrease if the Moon's motion retards). The actual difference in this case would approximately amount to 1 minute per hour. Therefore, 6 hours after noon of the first day, the Moon's motion would not be 14:00, but 14:06; at midnight the Moon's motion would be 14:12 and not 14:00 as the ephemeris shows. This difference we have to consider and use in order to get correct results. Then the motion decreases from one day to the next, say from 14-24 of one day to 14:00 to the next, the same procedure is taken, only that instead of adding we have to subtract. This Moon adjustment is absolutely necessary for rectifications.

Practical application of the five-fold horoscope

We may use a five-fold horoscope for human beings, made for the time of their birth; for business horoscopes, by making it for the time of the incorporation or, if a partnership, for the time of signing the agreement; for stocks, by making the horoscope for the time of the first stock certificate is issued (if not listed on an exchange) else for the first day of listing on an exchange. In case a Stock is first listed on the Curb or at some other exchange and then transferred to the Big Board, then make a new horoscope for the big board and forget about the old listing place. The time is 10AM, Standard or Daylight saving time as the case may be. Do not watch for the exact time it first was traded. It might be at 10.10 or at 12:10 or even the next day, but, due to the fact that no important aspect occurred previously that would have caused a trade, it just simply did not sell; however, it could have been traded from 10 AM on if one wanted to trade in it. This is important to recognize.

A Community horoscope can be made for the time these commodities were first traded on exchanges. We have for example, sugar #4 (world sugar) first traded January 6th 1837, Cottonseed oil, first traded May 5th 1904; U.S. Steel first listed March 28th 1901; hides, June 4th 1839; Rubber 4th February 15th 1926; Stocks in General, May 12th 1792; Coffees, March 1st 1882; butter, December 1st 1819 at Chicago. All others quoted were for NYC, standard, resp. Daylight saving time. Here is a list of several individual stock listings:
 CIO: 9/23/25; AKJ: 1/2/12/35; WCG: 11/19/25; TG: 11/23/21;
 CURTIS: 10/27/27; Wright Aero: 1/22/21; PUB: 10/23/28;
 CURTIS Aeroplane: 10/12/27; Wright: 1/22/21; PUB: 10/23/28;
 CY: 9/18/25; GR: 4/12/22; QP: 2/15/17; OF: 1/2/29/51; J: 2/4/20;
 ALO: 6/14/23; MTC: 10/9/28; PU: 8/10/37; A: 2/10/97; GQ: PFD: 5/28/90;
 SIN: 2/15/23; MLL: 9/21/89; XSU: 4/3/1905; XTPR: 4/6/23; BI: 3/9/10;
 NQ: 4/12/22; G: 2/25/85; UP: 7/21/20; EX: 4/12/1905;
 DER: 6/28/33; CN: 1/15/15; JSP: 2/8/28; XI: 2/26/92; UP: 3/7/28;
 S: 3/24/26; COR: 9/5/27; BEX: 5/31/39; R: 10/1/24; GRG: 3/11/26;
 T: 9/4/01; AXO: 10/28/20; H: 3/25/20; HNC: 3/29/29; K: 7/7/25; AAC: 5/16/29; AJ: 10/28/15; LN: 1/14/20; GM: 10/5/15; CLZ: 7/3/30;
 CTM: 9/10/32; IT: 4/26/23; VA: 12/10/19.**

Brain exchange back in 1859 (Chicago) does not work and should not be used. I use the horoscope

of Jen, 2nd 1859 with 19-21 Sag. rising to figure wheat movements. For cotton I have no horoscope and this commodity has to be figured with other methods than shown in this work.

As you may easily recognize, it is practically impossible for traders to be spread all over the board and in all kinds of commodities. To keep in close touch with events (aspects) of even two or three is "Ken's job".

* The abbreviations used are those as found on the stock ticker and if you don't know them, a broker will supply you with a small booklet that contains the explanations.

Erection of the complete sample horoscope with charts. Tables and forecast as the work should progress. The sid. Time we do not figure any more, neither the cusps of the houses, because they were done already (pages 2-7).

We enter as step #1 the degrees and minutes on the cusps of the 12 houses, taken from the ephemeris for the latitude 48° North (note: each degree of latitude has for the same time different degrees and minutes).

Begin always with entering the Ascendant first (27.37 Virgo); second, enter the M.C. and correct same with Table of page 20,21. Next entry is the 11th house (2 Leo); next the cusp of the 13th, (3 Virgo); next the cusp of the second (22 Libra); next the cusp of the 3rd house. Enter exactly the same degrees on the opposite cusps but use the opposite signs. The center entry will help you find the opposing signs easily.

Step #2: divide each house into 3 parts, equally long. Measure first their entire length individually:

length of 1st house: from 27.27 Virgo to 22 Libra. say: there are 203.1 left in Virgo till we reach 0 Libra. Plus those in Libra added (22.0), represent the length: 2.33 plus 22.00 equal 24.33. This value we divide by 3. The result is 8.011. This is the length of one "new" decan of the first house. We begin adding to the Ascendant (27.27 Virgo) 8.1 and obtain 5.39 Libra as the cusp of the 2nd decan of the first house. The first decan was the ascendant itself. To these 5.39 Libra we add another 8.11; this gives us 13.49 Libra and this is the 3rd decan cusp of the first house. In the case (for checking it is advised to do it) we add another 8.11, then we must reach the cusp of the second house: 13.49 plus 8.11 equals 22.00 Libra. This means we made no error in the division.

All twelve houses are thus divided. We shall merely enter the results. Outside we place the entire length, inside the 1/3 part, because we need the inside division later to figure the mundane positions.

Step #3: Location of the radix planets (planets as of birth); see page 9 and 10.

Step #4: Location of mundane planets:

For better illustration I make a Table as follows:

Planet (radix)	how far it is from natural decant it have to go to Sol. by mundane position
Mercury	28 m
Sun	58 m
Venus	5031 m
Arc.	7027 m
Mars	203 m
Node	3028 m
Uranus	3592 m
Jupiter	4023 m
Saturn	1007 m
Neon	5032 m
Pluto	3012 m
M.C.	760 m

Figures used to get the mundane positions of the planets for our example:

Venus: 5.31×8.9 equals 331×489 or $161859 : 60 = 2699:60 = 4^{\circ}29'$

Arc.: 40391 plus 3 Pi = 7039 Pi.

Arc.: $7.27 \times 8.9 = 447 \times 489$ or $218583:60 = 3643:60 = 6^{\circ}43'$

Mars: $2.3 \times 8.11 = 133 \times 491$ or $60393 : 60 = 1006:60 = 1^{\circ}40'$

$1^{\circ}40'$ plus 5.38 Ar = $7^{\circ}18$ Aries.

Node: 8.26×10.00 = the same, i.e. 8.28

$8.28'$ plus $3^{\circ}7\alpha$ = 10.28 Taurus.

Uranus: $3.2 \times 11.40 = 183 \times 700 - 127400:60 = 201$ or $3^{\circ}21'$

$3^{\circ}21'$ plus $23^{\circ}1\alpha$ = 25.21 Taurus.

all the others were made on the same principle.

step #5 and #6:
The radix mirrored positions and the mundane mirrored positions are then produced with the aid of Fig. 10 and the rules as shown on pages 15 and 16.

step #7: the progressed positions of the planets for the 3rd of Aug. 1937 which equals the 8.01 Ar position as of Sept. 3rd 1901. They were also figured with the laws explained for the radix positions.

step #8: After all the various horoscopes are made and the planets entered, we proceed to enumerate them in a list attempting to get them in numerical order, from 0 degree up to 30 degrees. We mark each degree with the necessary sign and the horoscope it belongs into. To start with we separate them into three sections: those from 0 to 3.69, then from 10.0 to 12.58, lastly from 20.30 to 29.59 degrees. After that we place those in regular order.

I suggest to take first the planets of the radix, then the ones of the mundane, then the radix mirrored and lastly the mundane mirrored. The progressed positions we make in separate tables, because they have to be re-made each year, while the other table is permanent and useful for any year of the native's life.

On page 25 I alluded to a simplification so that we can measure the angles quickly without much calculations. We apply this idea and make a final corrected Table that includes both, the plus aspects (positions) as well as the regular ones.

Rough Table of planets' positions, distributing them
into three groups

34

0.28	On Nept.	R	10.15	Le Sun R	27.00	Ge MC R	
5.31	Vi Venus R		12.3	Li Mars R	20.59	On Mercury R	
4.23	Ca Jupiter R		12.28	Sc Node R	27.27	Vi Asc. R	
2.1	On Jupiter M	M	13.2	8a Uranus R	23.30	8a MC M	
9.52	On Saturn M	M	11.7	9a Saturn R	27.30	Neptune M Sa	
7.59	P1 Venus M	M	12.32	2a Moon R	21.27	Ca Mercury Y	
7.18	Ar Mars M	M	12.12	De Pluto R	26.11	P1 Asc. M	
2.32	Ar Asc. RM	M	18.6	Vi Moon M	26.21	Ta Uranus M	
9.2	Ge Mercury RM	M	13.14	8a Pluto M	25.37	Sc Jupiter RM	
3.00	Cn MC RM	M	12.35	Aq Sun M	24.28	Ar Venus RM	
3.49	Li Asc. MM	M	10.28	Ta Node M	26.33	Ge Neptune RM	
8.33	Sa Mercury MM	M	11.23	Li Moon RM	22.21	Li Venus MM	
2.30	Ca Neptune MM	M	16.53	Sa Saturn RM	30.8	Ge Saturn MM	
6.30	Ca MC MM	M	18.58	Ca Uranus RM	27.59	Ge Jupiter MM	
4.39	Le Uranus MM	M	11.32	Aq Node RM	22.42	Vi Mars MM	
			17.57	P1 Node RM	18.45	Ta Sun RM	
			18.45	Ta Sun RM	11.49	On Pluto RM	
			17.25	Sc Sun M	16.46	Ca Pluto MM	
			11.54	Ar Moon MM	11.52	Le Node MM	
			20.8	(You may omit the details belonging to each value because the final draft will have to carry them).			

You always must have 53 positions; check each time if you have them all.

Adjusted Table of the above, piecing them in exact rotation

0.28	10.15	20.8	10.15	Le Sun R	27.00	Ge MC R plus
2.1	10.23	25.53	11.7	21.27	22.21	On Saturn M plus
3.30	11.23		11.32	22.21		24.52 On Mars MM plus
2.32	11.32		22.21			25.15 plus
3.00	11.43		23.0			25.21 plus
5.49	11.54		24.22			25.28 plus
4.23	12.3		25.21			25.37 plus
4.39	12.35		25.37			26.17 plus
5.13	13.2		26.11			26.7 plus
6.30	13.14		27.00			27.00 plus
7.18	16.46		27.37			27.03 plus
7.39	17.25		27.30			27.27 plus
8.33	17.57		27.59			27.30 plus
9.2	18.6		29.32			27.35 plus
9.52	18.12					28.2 plus
	18.32					28.14 plus
	18.53					23.32

Note: original position is given as is; when 15 degrees off away
from this original position, but in the same sign, it is marked: plus.

Table of progressed positions for our Sample horoscope as of August 2nd 1977.

We place these positions into rotation:

C. 18 N.-C.	Leo	15.18	MC plus Leo
1.18	Cancer Neptune	15.18	Nept. On Plus
1.34	Scorpio Node	plus	15.34 Scorpio Node
3.20	Capricorn Jupiter	plus	15.20 Cap. Jupiter plus
3.35	Gemini Pluto	plus	15.35 Gemini Pluto
4.3	Libra Venus	plus	15.3 Libra Venus
5.00	Scorpio Mars	plus	15.00 Scorpio Mars plus
9.49	Capricorn Saturn	plus	15.49 Capricorn Saturn plus
10.00	Virgo Mercury	plus	15.00 Virgo Mercury plus
11.10	Libra Ascendant	plus	15.10 Libra Ascendant plus
11.50	Sagitt. Uranus	plus	15.50 Sagitt. Uranus plus
14.57	Virgo Sun	plus	15.57 Virgo Sun plus

This Table is only good for August 3rd 1937. For any other date during the year it needs adjustment by adding the daily motion increment of the planet. This increment is to cover the interval elapsed between August 3rd 1937 (Sept. 8th 1901 values compared to Sept. 8th 1901 values equalizing 365 days.)

Example of our horoscope: Sept. 8th 1901 shows in the ephemeris 25.18 Virgo; Sept. 9th 1901 shows 27.01 Virgo. Motion during this day was 42 minutes plus 10 min. or 1.63. The motion of Mercury was therefore from August 3rd 1937 till August 3rd 1938: 365: The daily motion we obtain by dividing with 365:

When we do reach Mercury progressed from our Moon
passing through the horoscope we must not use our entity which we do
necessarily make in our Table (day to day positions of Moon) of Mercury
progressed: 35.00 Virgo, respectively 10.00 Virgo plus, but when we
measure our aspects, we have to adjust this value according to the
additional motion this planet had since August 3rd up to the day in
question.

40
correctly, otherwise, supposing you have this Moon 75 degree aspect coming in before the square to the ascendant arrives, your picture would show a downturn from then on.
This way you continue through the year.

A new progressed horoscope has to be made each year. The four main horoscopes, R, M, RM and MM are permanent for all years.

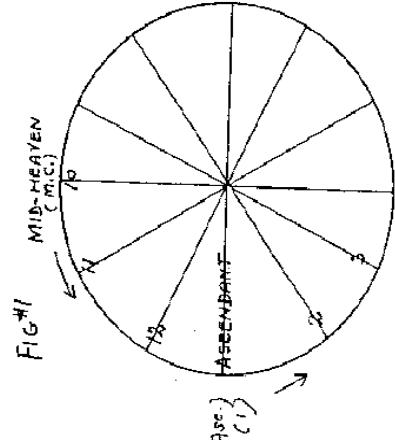
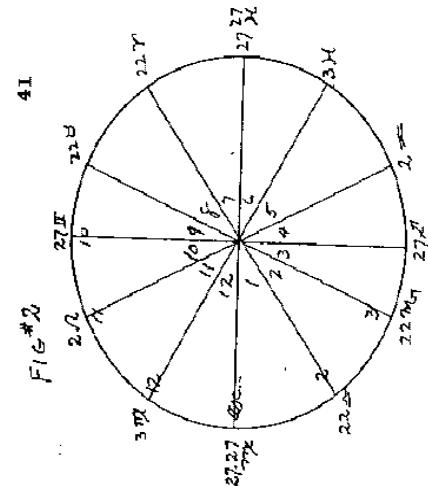


Fig. #1 MINI-HEAVEN ETC. #2



Page #3.

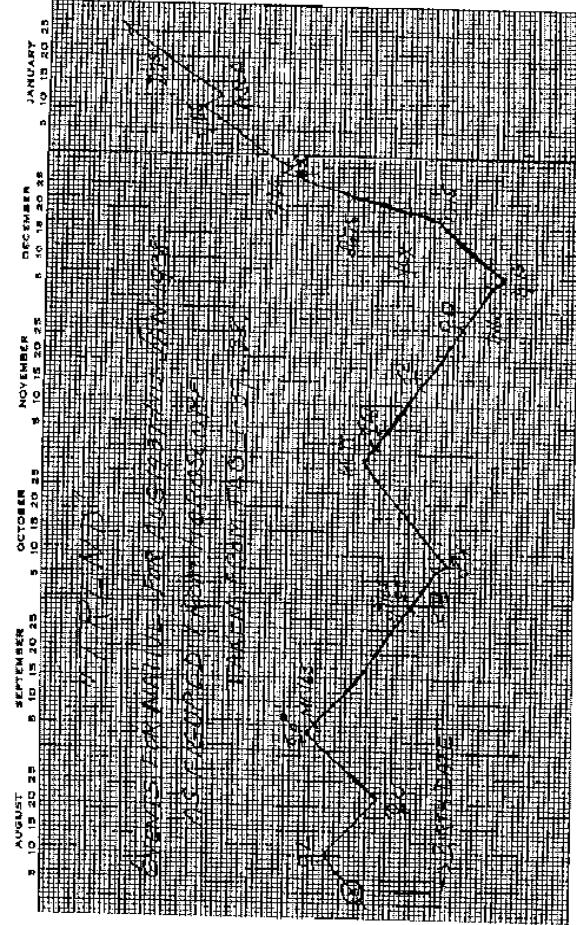
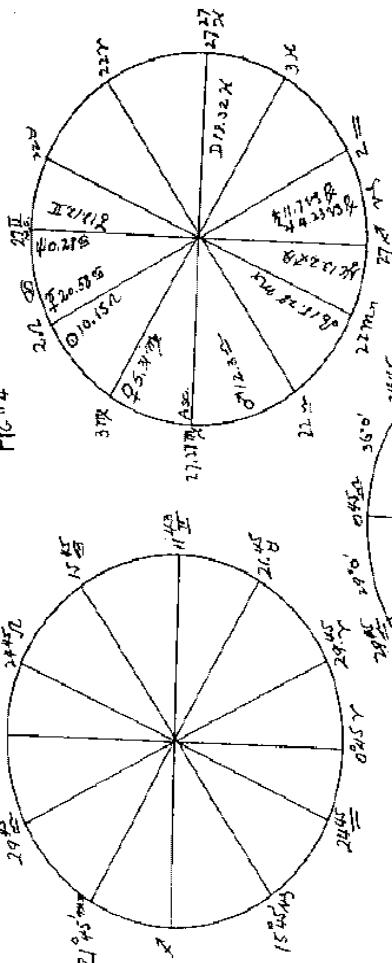
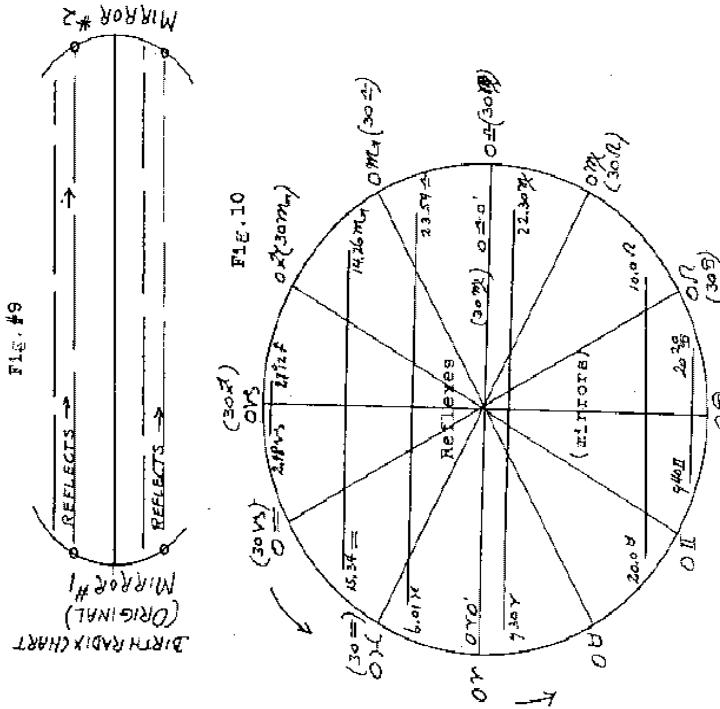


Fig 4

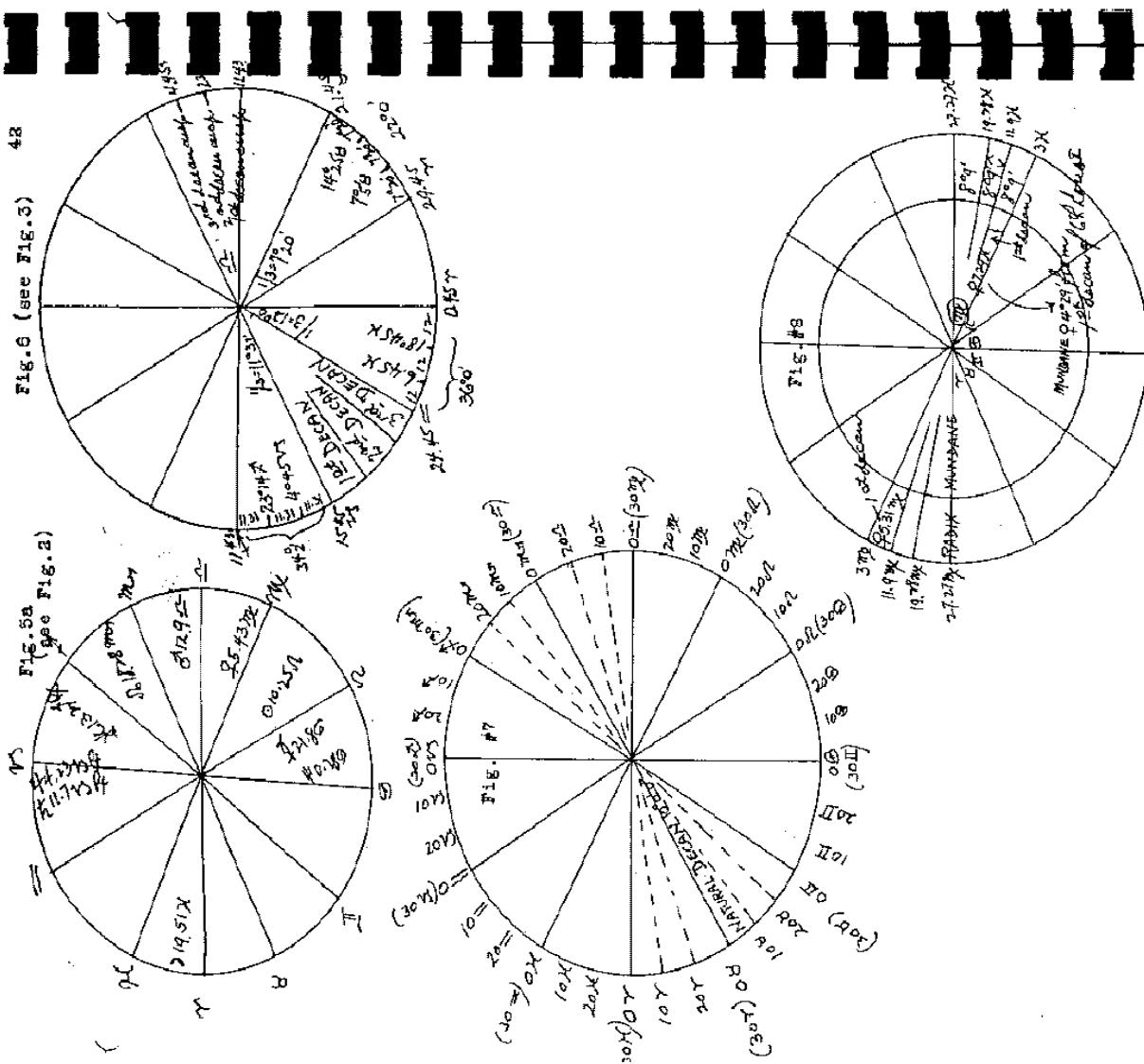


43

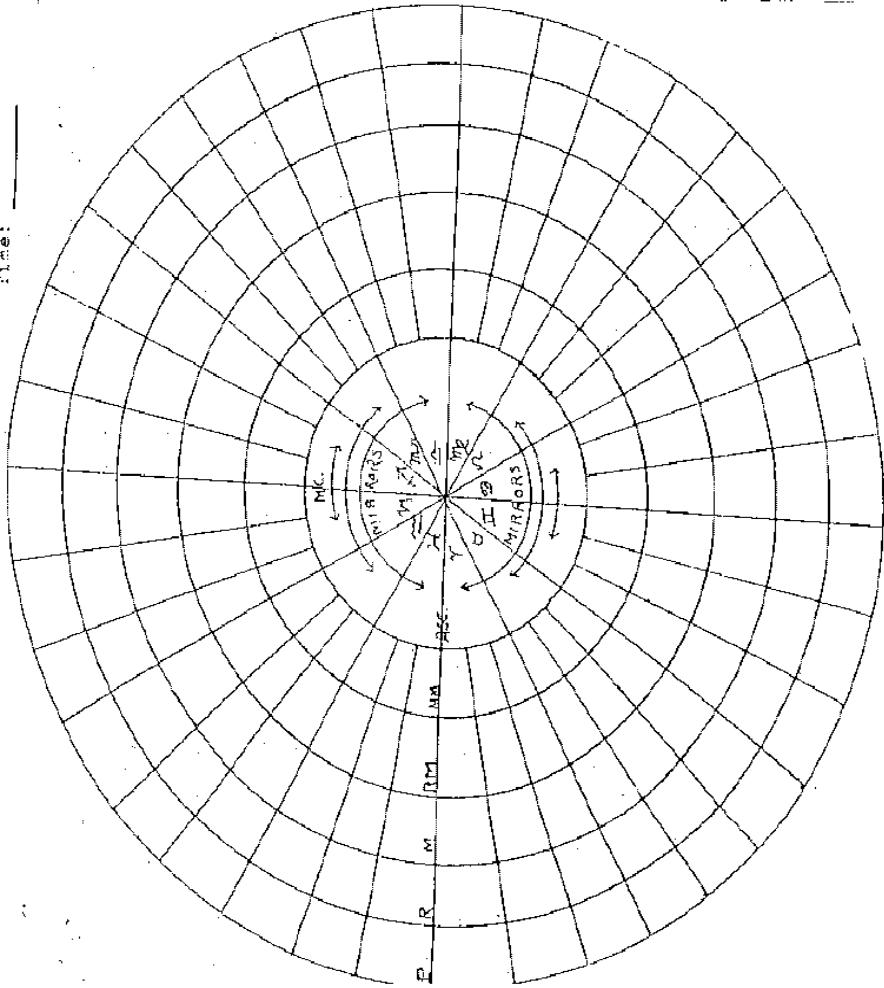


Special note for the erection of horoscope for southern latitudes:
In case someone is born in Buenos Ayres or Capetown, we have to add to the regular calculation for sidereal time an extra 12 hours. And, besides, we have to reverse the signs. Supposing our native (page 45) was born 48° South, 15° East, i.e. somewhere in southern Africa, we would add 12 hours to the 3d. time of 5 h 46m 11s and obtain 17 h 46m 11s. The table of houses for 48° would be reversed and the values shown under sid. time 17-46-11 would be referred to the ascendant, so that the value for the ascendant would come over to the 12th house. This completed, you erect the horoscope for the 11th would become the cusp of the 5th, the cusp of the 12th would become the cusp of the 6th house and the cusp of the 2nd would become cusp of the 3rd house. This completed, you erect the horoscope as shown herein.

43



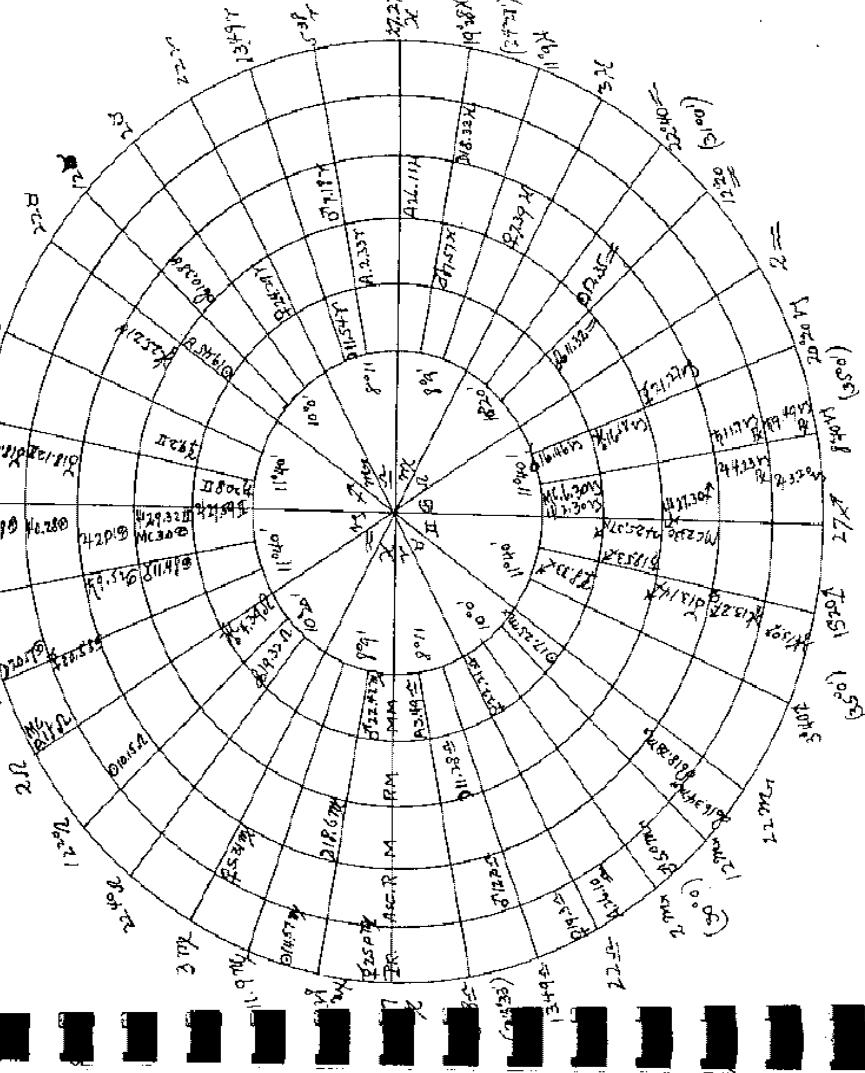
The first notable witness for



This microscope was erected
by _____
on (Date) _____

The five-fold microscope for (our example)

The PROK. horoscope of this chart is made for the year AUG. 3-37-Aug 3rd, 1938 Moon's motion thru year (1937) 13°31' decreasing to 13°06' (see page 30 Octogen) daily: 13.13.355 (average) 840⁰ 27⁰ 15⁰ London S.01.37 AM



三

***DEDICATED TO THE MEMBERS OF
WHEELS IN THE SKY***

www.groups.yahoo.com/group/wheelsinthesky

“A forum one can learn about Gann and other famous market forecasters”.

A Treasure House of Bayer

By

George Bayer

A Treasure House of Ephemerides

By George Bayer
Fund Management Service

The query often arises as to whether there are any ephemerides available before 1850. There are a great many events of astrological interest that have taken place where the use of old ephemerides would be of the utmost value. A few of these are the "Manhattan Purchase," "The Foundation of the City of New Orleans," "The Foundation of New York City," "The Foundation of the New York Stock Exchange," "Declaration of Independence," "Foundation of the Greenwich Observatory," "The Royal Decree of 1694," which gave legal status to the stock exchanges of Great Britain and its Dominions, not excepting the stock exchanges of the United States; and the birth dates of Hamilton, Franklin, Washington and many other famous persons of an earlier time.

Various astrologers occasionally produce horoscopes such as the "Manhattan Purchase" or the "Foundation of the City of New Orleans." There exists no possible check for the reader as to the accuracy of such horoscopes. The lengthy interpretations might be at fault due to primary errors.

The author of this article happens to have a complete set of ephemerides, beginning with the year 1536 and practically without a year's interruption until the present, from one day to the next. The years 1536 to 1720 are written in Latin, as well all scientific work of that period. They were calculated for the Meridian of Bologna, Italy. Those familiar with astrological terms should have no difficulty in understanding these tables.

To understand some terms that may appear difficult, let us proceed to examine the table itself.

In this picture, we first note the year for which the ephemerides were prepared, 1623. On the left margin, we find the month, Martius, meaning March. Below the month we find: Anni Veteris, pertaining to old years, or the Julian Calendar; Anni Gregorianum, meaning the calendar of our present era.

Dies means days. The letter "A" beside March 16th new style, or March 6th old style, indicates Sunday. "Motus diurnus Planetarium longitudinis et latitudinis" means "daily motion of the planets in longitude and latitude."

The letters M, A, S, D, just above the planetary signs, refer to the latitude of these planets. M stands for "meridionalem," i.e., southerly; S for septentrionalem," i.e., northerly. A means ascendentem, moving upward, or moving downward respectively.

"Latitudo Planetarum ad diem," on the lower left margin, means the latitude of that day, i.e. the 1st, 11th and 21st of the month, whereby the A and S, respectively, in the Venus and in the Mercury columns, means: Venus is ascending toward the equator and Mercury is Meridionalem on March 1st at 0.49 but by the 11th it is septentrionalem at 0.42, having crossed the equator.

The right page contains as heading, "syzygiae lunares" – lunar aspects; and at the right margin we have "syzygiae mutuae" – mutual aspects. In each instance, the time is given when the aspects occur. It is given in astronomical time, from 0 to 24 hours.

When we consider that these ephemerides were produced over 300 years ago, we note the clean-cut arrangement, the exactness of the work, the legibility of the print, -- in short, a splendid ephemeris.

The ephemerides prior to 1600 are all made for the Julian Calendar. It may be noted that England and its colonies used the Julian or old style calendar, until the year 1730 legally.

The laying of the Foundation of the Observatory of Greenwich occurred on August 10th, 1675, old style, not new style, as so many believe. A copy of the warrant from the King of England granting permission to build the Observatory was dated at the Court of Whitehall, June 22, 1675, old style, which granted Flamsteed the authority to build it.

Some ephemerides in the course of time figured for Rome, others for Uranienburg, still others for Bologna. Only beginning with 1740 do we find ephemerides for Greenwich.

It is easily understood why Uranus, Neptune and Pluto are strangely missing in these ephemerides – they were unknown then. They may be figured easily, however, and you should be able to get their positions nearly correct, by going back one or two cycles of their revolutions from known positions as the following example should demonstrate for March 1st, 1623, new style:

Uranus: Complete revolution is made in 84 years and 6 days. Three cycles from March 1st, 1623, brings us to March 19th, 1875. The position given for Uranus on this date must have been the position on March 1st, 1623, at least very close to it.

Neptune: Complete revolution in 217.387 years. March 1st represents 0.162 of a year. $1623.162 + 217.387$ equals 1840.549 years. This equals July 20th, 1840, for which Neptune tables are available. If not, we may say further: one quarter of Neptune's movement is 54.347 years. Adding this value to July 20th, 1840, we get: 1840.549 plus 54.347 equals 1894.896 years. This equals Nov. 24th, 1894.

On that day Neptune was 14.44 Gemini, retrograde. Going back a cycle and a quarter shows Neptune on March 1st, 1623, at 14.44 Pisces, or at least very close to it.

We can figure Pluto's approximate position by using Koppenstaetter's Pluto Ephemerides, 1840 to 1940. We find Pluto's position on January 14th, 1840 at 16 Aries 56, direct, and we find it on September 16th, 1927 at 16 Cancer 56, direct. In this interval Pluto covered 90 degrees in the Zodiac. Calculating the time Pluto required to cover these 90 degrees we say:

September 16 th , 1927, is in decimals....	1927.707 years
January 14 th , 1840, is in decimals.....	<u>1840.036 years</u>

Time required to cover 90 degrees..... 87.671 years

By adding to the March 1st, 1623, date a quarter revolution (90 degrees), we have:

March 1 st , 1623 equals.....	1623.162 years
plus.....	<u>87.671 years</u>

.....	1710.833 years
plus.....	<u>87.671 years</u>

.....	1798.504 years
plus.....	<u>87.671 years</u>

..... 1886.175 years

This value represents March 6th, 1886. On this day we find in the table Pluto at 1 Gemini 9. However, March 1st, 1623, is exactly three quarters of a revolution backward from this date and that shows us to be Virgo 9. This is very close, to say the least.

Instead of using Greenwich as the point of beginning, we use the Meridian for which these old Ephemerides were calculated – Bologna, Uranienburg, Rome, etc. – by allowing the proper degrees and minutes for the place for which a horoscope is required, so as to arrive at the required time of planets' positions.

It has been noted that in a recently published horoscope of the “Manhattan Purchase,” the writer figured everything correctly as to time. However, when it came to inserting the planets’ positions, he merely copied the planetary positions as of noon in the City of Bologna. Further comments as to the value of such chart and the interpretations that followed is superfluous.

The other example mentioned was the horoscope of the Foundation of the City of New Orleans in 1718. The chart, upon examination showed that Jupiter’s position for that day was incorrect by nearly 7 degrees and 15 minutes.

The benefit one can derive by having correct ephemerides is startling. The writer, a counselor on investments, connected with Fund Management Service, Salmon Tower, New York City, has through necessity, been forced into research on the horoscope of New Orleans so as to be able to correctly estimate the movements of cotton prices for clients.

Research on the “Royal Decree” horoscope to secure stock exchange trends for the London and New York Stock Exchange has revealed that while this horoscope seems to be the father of all exchanges, the sons and daughters respond again to their own natal horoscopes individually. Thus, the New York Stock Exchange horoscope of 1792 is more specific as to the movement of the latter.

The truth that is to be found through correct planetary positions, especially in reference to the stock market and to the various commodity markets, such as hides, rubber, silk, butter, etc., can be established by the closing of two exchanges – the New York Stock Exchange and the Chicago Board of Trade for wheat. These closings occurred at different periods. The New York Stock Exchange closed on July 28th, 1914, “on account of the War,” as “they” say. Examination of this day the progressed horoscope of 1792 showed that on this day the progressed horoscope into an **eclipse** of the Sun progressed.

In August, 1917, the wheat market closed because “they” say, “prices would have risen too high.” In reality, the progressed **Moon** of the wheat chart reached an **eclipse** with the progressed Sun.

The **eclipses** both times closed the markets, at different periods, however. An **eclipse** means the withdrawal of all light and it meant as much for the markets.



The Universal, Ageless Language of Symbols Used in Astrology, Mother of Sciences

Marinot		1853.															
		Mean Annual Minimum Temperature, & Intensity.															
Month	Year	Max.		Min.		Max.		Min.		Max.		Min.		Max.		Min.	
		F.	R.	S.	A.	F.	R.	S.	A.	F.	R.	S.	A.	F.	R.	S.	A.
Dec.																	
1852	12	-10	-9	-25	-10	-10	-11	-19	-18	-11	-58	-11	-11	-11	-11	-11	-11
A. 1853	12	-11	-10	-25	-11	-10	-11	-19	-18	-11	-58	-11	-11	-11	-11	-11	-11
1852	1	-12	-11	-25	-12	-11	-12	-19	-18	-12	-58	-12	-12	-12	-12	-12	-12
1853	1	-13	-12	-25	-13	-12	-13	-19	-18	-13	-58	-13	-13	-13	-13	-13	-13
2	1852	-14	-13	-25	-14	-13	-14	-19	-18	-14	-58	-14	-14	-14	-14	-14	-14
1853	2	-15	-14	-25	-15	-14	-15	-19	-18	-15	-58	-15	-15	-15	-15	-15	-15
3	1852	-16	-15	-25	-16	-15	-16	-19	-18	-16	-58	-16	-16	-16	-16	-16	-16
1853	3	-17	-16	-25	-17	-16	-17	-19	-18	-17	-58	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17	-17
4	1852	-18	-17	-25	-18	-17	-18	-19	-18	-18	-58	-18	-18	-18	-18	-18	-18
1853	4	-19	-18	-25	-19	-18	-19	-19	-18	-19	-58	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19
5	1852	-19	-19	-25	-19	-19	-19	-19	-18	-19	-58	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19	-19
1853	5	-20	-19	-25	-20	-19	-20	-19	-18	-20	-58	-20	-20	-20	-20	-20	-20
6	1852	-21	-20	-25	-21	-20	-21	-19	-18	-21	-58	-21	-21	-21	-21	-21	-21
1853	6	-22	-21	-25	-22	-21	-22	-19	-18	-22	-58	-22	-22	-22	-22	-22	-22
7	1852	-23	-22	-25	-23	-22	-23	-19	-18	-23	-58	-23	-23	-23	-23	-23	-23
1853	7	-24	-23	-25	-24	-23	-24	-19	-18	-24	-58	-24	-24	-24	-24	-24	-24
8	1852	-25	-24	-25	-25	-24	-25	-19	-18	-25	-58	-25	-25	-25	-25	-25	-25
1853	8	-26	-25	-25	-26	-25	-26	-19	-18	-26	-58	-26	-26	-26	-26	-26	-26
9	1852	-27	-26	-25	-27	-26	-27	-19	-18	-27	-58	-27	-27	-27	-27	-27	-27
1853	9	-28	-27	-25	-28	-27	-28	-19	-18	-28	-58	-28	-28	-28	-28	-28	-28
10	1852	-29	-28	-25	-29	-28	-29	-19	-18	-29	-58	-29	-29	-29	-29	-29	-29
1853	10	-30	-29	-25	-30	-29	-30	-19	-18	-30	-58	-30	-30	-30	-30	-30	-30
11	1852	-31	-30	-25	-31	-30	-31	-19	-18	-31	-58	-31	-31	-31	-31	-31	-31
1853	11	-32	-31	-25	-32	-31	-32	-19	-18	-32	-58	-32	-32	-32	-32	-32	-32
12	1852	-33	-32	-25	-33	-32	-33	-19	-18	-33	-58	-33	-33	-33	-33	-33	-33
1853	12	-34	-33	-25	-34	-33	-34	-19	-18	-34	-58	-34	-34	-34	-34	-34	-34
1	1852	-35	-34	-25	-35	-34	-35	-19	-18	-35	-58	-35	-35	-35	-35	-35	-35
1853	1	-36	-35	-25	-36	-35	-36	-19	-18	-36	-58	-36	-36	-36	-36	-36	-36
2	1852	-37	-36	-25	-37	-36	-37	-19	-18	-37	-58	-37	-37	-37	-37	-37	-37
1853	2	-38	-37	-25	-38	-37	-38	-19	-18	-38	-58	-38	-38	-38	-38	-38	-38
3	1852	-39	-38	-25	-39	-38	-39	-19	-18	-39	-58	-39	-39	-39	-39	-39	-39
1853	3	-40	-39	-25	-40	-39	-40	-19	-18	-40	-58	-40	-40	-40	-40	-40	-40
4	1852	-41	-40	-25	-41	-40	-41	-19	-18	-41	-58	-41	-41	-41	-41	-41	-41
1853	4	-42	-41	-25	-42	-41	-42	-19	-18	-42	-58	-42	-42	-42	-42	-42	-42
5	1852	-43	-42	-25	-43	-42	-43	-19	-18	-43	-58	-43	-43	-43	-43	-43	-43
1853	5	-44	-43	-25	-44	-43	-44	-19	-18	-44	-58	-44	-44	-44	-44	-44	-44
6	1852	-45	-44	-25	-45	-44	-45	-19	-18	-45	-58	-45	-45	-45	-45	-45	-45
1853	6	-46	-45	-25	-46	-45	-46	-19	-18	-46	-58	-46	-46	-46	-46	-46	-46
7	1852	-47	-46	-25	-47	-46	-47	-19	-18	-47	-58	-47	-47	-47	-47	-47	-47
1853	7	-48	-47	-25	-48	-47	-48	-19	-18	-48	-58	-48	-48	-48	-48	-48	-48
8	1852	-49	-48	-25	-49	-48	-49	-19	-18	-49	-58	-49	-49	-49	-49	-49	-49
1853	8	-50	-49	-25	-50	-49	-50	-19	-18	-50	-58	-50	-50	-50	-50	-50	-50
9	1852	-51	-50	-25	-51	-50	-51	-19	-18	-51	-58	-51	-51	-51	-51	-51	-51
1853	9	-52	-51	-25	-52	-51	-52	-19	-18	-52	-58	-52	-52	-52	-52	-52	-52
10	1852	-53	-52	-25	-53	-52	-53	-19	-18	-53	-58	-53	-53	-53	-53	-53	-53
1853	10	-54	-53	-25	-54	-53	-54	-19	-18	-54	-58	-54	-54	-54	-54	-54	-54
11	1852	-55	-54	-25	-55	-54	-55	-19	-18	-55	-58	-55	-55	-55	-55	-55	-55
1853	11	-56	-55	-25	-56	-55	-56	-19	-18	-56	-58	-56	-56	-56	-56	-56	-56
12	1852	-57	-56	-25	-57	-56	-57	-19	-18	-57	-58	-57	-57	-57	-57	-57	-57
1853	12	-58	-57	-25	-58	-57	-58	-19	-18	-58	-58	-58	-58	-58	-58	-58	-58
1	1852	-59	-58	-25	-59	-58	-59	-19	-18	-59	-58	-59	-59	-59	-59	-59	-59
1853	1	-60	-59	-25	-60	-59	-60	-19	-18	-60	-58	-60	-60	-60	-60	-60	-60
2	1852	-61	-60	-25	-61	-60	-61	-19	-18	-61	-58	-61	-61	-61	-61	-61	-61
1853	2	-62	-61	-25	-62	-61	-62	-19	-18	-62	-58	-62	-62	-62	-62	-62	-62
3	1852	-63	-62	-25	-63	-62	-63	-19	-18	-63	-58	-63	-63	-63	-63	-63	-63
1853	3	-64	-63	-25	-64	-63	-64	-19	-18	-64	-58	-64	-64	-64	-64	-64	-64
4	1852	-65	-64	-25	-65	-64	-65	-19	-18	-65	-58	-65	-65	-65	-65	-65	-65
1853	4	-66	-65	-25	-66	-65	-66	-19	-18	-66	-58	-66	-66	-66	-66	-66	-66
5	1852	-67	-66	-25	-67	-66	-67	-19	-18	-67	-58	-67	-67	-67	-67	-67	-67
1853	5	-68	-67	-25	-68	-67	-68	-19	-18	-68	-58	-68	-68	-68	-68	-68	-68
6	1852	-69	-68	-25	-69	-68	-69	-19	-18	-69	-58	-69	-69	-69	-69	-69	-69
1853	6	-70	-69	-25	-70	-69	-70	-19	-18	-70	-58	-70	-70	-70	-70	-70	-70
7	1852	-71	-70	-25	-71	-70	-71	-19	-18	-71	-58	-71	-71	-71	-71	-71	-71
1853	7	-72	-71	-25	-72	-71	-72	-19	-18	-72	-58	-72	-72	-72	-72	-72	-72
8	1852	-73	-72	-25	-73	-72	-73	-19	-18	-73	-58	-73	-73	-73	-73	-73	-73
1853	8	-74	-73	-25	-74	-73	-74	-19	-18	-74	-58	-74	-74	-74	-74	-74	-74
9	1852	-75	-74	-25	-75	-74	-75	-19	-18	-75	-58	-75	-75	-75	-75	-75	-75
1853	9	-76	-75	-25	-76	-75	-76	-19	-18	-76	-58	-76	-76	-76	-76	-76	-76
10	1852	-77	-76	-25	-77	-76	-77	-19	-18	-77	-58	-77	-77	-77	-77	-77	-77
1853	10	-78	-77	-25	-78	-77	-78	-19	-18	-78	-58	-78	-78	-78	-78	-78	-78
11	1852	-79	-78	-25	-79	-78	-79	-19	-18	-79	-58	-79	-79	-79	-79	-79	-79
1853	11	-80	-79	-25	-80	-79	-80	-19	-18	-80	-58	-80	-80	-80	-80	-80	-80
12	1852	-81	-80	-25	-81	-80	-81	-19	-18	-81	-58	-81	-81	-81	-81	-81	-81
1853	12	-82	-81	-25	-82	-81	-82	-19	-18	-82	-58	-82	-82	-82	-82	-82	-82
1	1852	-83	-82	-25	-83	-82	-83	-19	-18	-83	-58	-83	-83	-83	-83	-83	-83
1853	1	-84	-83	-25	-84	-83	-84	-19	-18	-84	-58	-84	-84	-84	-84	-84	-84
2	1852	-85	-84	-25	-85	-84	-85	-19	-18	-85	-58	-85	-85	-85	-85	-85	-85
1853	2	-86	-85	-25	-86	-85	-86	-19	-18	-86	-58	-86	-86	-86	-86	-86	-86
3	1852	-87	-86	-25	-87	-86	-87	-19	-18	-87	-58	-87	-87	-87	-87	-87	-87
1853	3	-88	-87	-25	-88	-87	-88	-19	-18	-88	-58	-88	-88	-88	-88	-88	-88
4	1852	-89	-88	-25	-89	-88	-89	-19	-18	-89	-58	-89	-89	-89	-89	-89	-89
1853	4	-90	-89	-25	-90	-89	-90	-19	-18	-90	-58	-90	-90	-90	-90	-90	-90
5	1852	-91	-90	-25	-91	-90	-91	-19	-18	-91	-58	-91	-91	-91	-91	-91	-91
1853	5	-92	-91	-25	-92	-91	-92	-19	-18	-92	-58	-92	-92	-92	-92	-92	-92
6	1852	-93	-92	-25	-93	-92	-93	-19	-18	-93	-58	-93	-93	-93	-93	-93	-93
1853	6	-94	-93	-25	-94	-93	-94	-19	-18	-94	-58	-94	-94	-94	-94		

Marchet		1623					
		Système à quatre					
		Océan.	Océan.	Océan.	Océan.	Océan.	Océan.
Dates	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							
16							
17							
18							
19							
20							
21							
22							
23							
24							
25							
26							
27							
28							
29							
30							
31							

The Centiloquy
One Hundred Aphorisms or Truths of Claudius Ptolemy

WESTERN ASTROLOGY (that is, the art as we know it) owes much to the thoughtful observation, careful tabulations and logical reasoning of Claudius Ptolemy, the Greek-Egyptian astronomer and geographer of the Second Century, A. D. In the "Centiloquy, or One Hundred Aphorisms," is set down a series of definitions and rules for the interpretation of the horoscope. These are drawn from the Tetrabiblos, or Four Books of Ptolemy.

Modern astrological literature makes frequent reference to these "Hundred Truths," thereby stimulating the student's curiosity concerning this ancient source book. But often this curiosity' must remain unsatisfied because the student does not have access to a copy of the complete work.

For this reason, Magazine feels that it is performing a distinct service to all readers and students by placing in their possession these Aphorisms from Ahmand's English translation.

We urge you to save this printing of the Centiloquy, or Hundred Truths of Astrology, and to apply them in reading the horoscopes and charts with which you are experimenting. They are not difficult to learn, in the main, and you will be well repaid for the use you make of them.

The Hundred Aphorisms

1. Judgment must be regulated by yourself as well as by the science, for it is not possible that particular forms of events should be declared by any person, however scientific, since the understanding conceives only a general idea of some sensible event, and not its particular form. It is, therefore, necessary for him who practices herein to adopt inference. Those only who are inspired by the Deity can predict particulars.
2. When an inquirer shall make mature search into an expected event, there will be found no material difference between the event and his idea of it.
3. Whosoever may be adapted to any particular event or pursuit will assuredly have the star indicative thereof may potent in his nativity.
4. A mind apt in knowledge will discover truth more readily than one practiced in the highest branches of science.
5. A skilful person, acquainted with the nature of the stars, is enabled to avert many of their effects, and to prepare himself for those effects before they arrive.
6. It is advantageous to make choice of days and hours (for particular purposes) at a time well constituted by the nativity. Should the time be averse, the choice will in no respect avail, however favorable an issue it may chance to promise.
7. The mingled influence of the stars can be understood by no one who has not previously acquired knowledge of the combinations and varieties existing in nature.
8. A sagacious mind improves the operation of the heavens, as a skilful farmer by cultivation improves nature.

9. In their generation and corruption forms are influenced by the celestial forms, of which the farmers of talismans consequently avail themselves, by observing the ingress of the stars thereupon.
10. In the choice of days and hours (for any particular purpose), make use of the malefics to the same moderate extent as the skilful physician would use poisons in order to perform cures.
11. A day and hour are not to be chosen until the quality of the intended purpose be made known.
12. Love and hatred prohibit the true accomplishment of judgments; and, inasmuch as they lessen the most important, so likewise they magnify the most trivial things.
13. In every indication made by the constitution of the heavens, secondary stars, whether auxiliary or injurious thereto, are also to be used.
14. The astrologer will be entangled in a labyrinth of error, when the seventh house and its lord be afflicted.
15. Signs cadent from the ascendant of any kingdom are the ascendant's of that kingdom's enemies, but the angles and succedent houses are the ascendants of its friends. It is the same in all doctrines and institutions.
16. When the benefics may be controlled in the eighth house they bring mischief by means of good men; ii, on the other hand, they be well affected, they will prevent mischief.
17. Give no judgment as to the future of an aged person until the number of years he may live have been reckoned.
18. If, while a benefic may ascend, both the luminaries should be in the same minute (of the same degree and sign), the native will be equally and highly prosperous in all things which can befall him. So likewise, if the luminaries (Sun and Moon) be mutually opposed by the East and the West. But the contrary effect will be produced should a malefic be on the ascendant.
19. The efficacy of purgation is impeded by the Moon's conjunction with Jupiter.
20. Pierce not with iron that part of the body which may be governed by the sign actually occupied by the moon.
21. When the Moon may be in Scorpio or Pisces, purgatives may be advantageously used, provided the lord of the ascendant is coupled with some star posited below the earth. If he be coupled with a star placed above the earth, the potion swallowed will be vomited up.
22. Neither put on nor lay aside any garment for the first time when the Moon is located in Leo. And it will be still worse to do so, should the Moon be badly afflicted.
23. Aspects between the Moon and stars give the native much activity; and, if the stars be in power, they indicate an, efficient, but if weak, an inert excitation to action.
24. An eclipse of the Sun or Moon, if in the angles of the nativity, or if in an annual revolution, is noxious; and the effects take place according to the space between the ascendant and the place of eclipse.

Ang:



And, as in a solar **eclipse** a year is reckoned for an hour, so likewise in a lunar eclipse a month is reckoned for an hour.



25. The progression of a significator, posited in the mid-heaven, is to be made by right ascension of another posited in the ascendant by the oblique ascension of the particular altitude.

26. There is obvious concealment in the case, if the star significant of any particular affair be in conjunction with the Sun, either under the earth or in a place foreign to its own nature. On the other hand, there is manifestation should the star be raised to elevation out of its depression, and be located in its own place.

27. Venus gives pleasure to the native in that part of the body which may be ruled by the sign she occupies. It is the same with the other stars.

28. When the **Moon** may not hold a familiarity (be in aspect) with two planets, as is desirable, care should be taken to connect her with some fixed star combining their qualities.

29. The fixed stars grant extremely good fortune, unconnected with the understanding; but it is most commonly marked by calamities, unless the planets also agree in the felicity.

30. Observe the creation of the first in any dynasty, for if the ascendant at that creation should agree with the nativity of the king's son, he will succeed his father. (Note: This applies to founding a business, determining whether it shall remain "in the family" or not after the founder's passing.)

31. When the star ruling over any kingdom (or organization of any kind) shall enter into a clamatorial place, either the king or some of the chief men of his kingdom, shall die.

32. Concord between two persons is produced by harmonious figuration of the stars, indicative of the matter whereby good-will is constituted in the nativity of either person.

33. Love and hatred are discernible, as well from the concord and discord of the luminaries as from the ascendants of both nativities; but obeying signs increases good-will.

34. If the lord of the **New Moon** be in an angle, he is indicative of the events liable to happen in that month.

35. When the Sun arrives at the place of any star he excites the influence of that star in the atmosphere.

36. In the foundation of cities consider the fixed stars which may seem to contribute thereto; but in the construction of buildings (houses), observe the planets. The rulers of every city which has Mars in culmination will most commonly perish by the sword (or in frequent conflicts).

37. If Virgo or Pisces be on the ascendant the native will create his own dignity; but, if Aries or Libra be there, he will cause his own death. (This does not necessarily imply suicide, but rather that the native's mode of life may be the fatal factor.) The other signs are to be contemplated in the same way.

38. Mercury, if established in either of Saturn's houses (Capricorn or Aquarius), and in power, gives the native a speculative and inquisitive intellect; if in a house of Mars (and especially if in Aries), he gives eloquence.

39. Affliction of the eleventh house, in the creation of a king (or public dignitary), indicates damage in his household and treasury; affliction of the second house denotes the detriment of his subjects' wealth (that is, he will oppress them with taxes and levies of tribute).

40. When the ascendant is oppressed by the malefics, the native will delight in sordid things and approve ill-favored odors.

41. Beware the affliction of the eighth house and its lord at a time of departure, and that of the second house and its lord at a time of return.

42. Should a disease begin when the **Moon** may be in a sign occupied at birth by some malefic, or in some quartile (square) or opposition to any such sign, such disease will be most severe, and if the malefic also behold the said sign it will be dangerous; on the other hand, there will be no danger if the **Moon** be in a place held at the time of birth of some benefic.

43. The malefic figures of a nation are strengthened by adverse figurations of existing times.

44. It is an evil case if the ascendant of a sick person resist the figuration or his own nativity, and if the time should not bring up any benefic.

45. If the ascendant, or principal significators, be not in human signs, the native himself will also be estranged from human nature.

46. In nativities, much happiness is conferred by the fixed stars, and also by the angles of the **New Moon**, and by the places of a kingdom's Part of Fortune, should the ascendant be found in any of them.



47. If a malefic in one nativity fall in the place of a benefic in another nativity, he who has the benefic will suffer from him who has the malefic.

48. If the midheaven of a prince be the ascendant of his subject, or if their respective significators be configurated in a benevolent form, they will continue long inseparable. It will be the same also should the sixth house of a servant or subject be the ascendant of his prince or master.

49. If the ascendant of a servant be the midheaven in his master's nativity, the master will place so much confidence in that servant as to be ruled by him.

50. Overlook none of the 119 conjunctions, for on them depends the knowledge of worldly operations, whether of generation or of corruption.

51. Make the sign occupied by the **Moon** at the time of birth the sign ascending at the conception; and consider that in which she may be posited at the conception, or the opposite one, as the sign ascending at birth.

52. Men of tall stature have their lords of nativity in elevation, and the ascendants in the beginning of signs; but the lords of men of short stature will be found in declination, or in obscure situations. It must also be seen whether the signs be right or oblique.

53. The lords of nativity of slight or thin men have no latitude, but stout or fat men have; and if the latitude be south, the native will be active; if north, inactive.

54. In the construction of a building the principal rulers, if coupled with a star below the earth, will impede the erection.
55. Mars' evil influence over ships is diminished if he be neither in the midheaven nor in the eleventh house; but if in either of these laces he renders the ship liable to be captured by pirates; and if the ascendant be afflicted by any fixed star of the nature of Mars, the ship will be burned.
56. While the **Moon** is in her first quarter, withdrawing from her conjunction with the Sun, the bodily humours expand until her second quarter; in her other quarters they decrease.
57. If during a sickness the seventh house and its lord be afflicted, change the physician.
58. Observe the place of an aspect, and its distance from the ascendant of the year; for the event will happen when the profection may arrive thither.
59. Before pronouncing that an absent person shall die, observe whether he may not become intoxicated; before declaring that he shall receive a wound, see whether he may not be let blood; before saying that he shall find treasure, examine whether he map not receive his own deposit; for the figures of all these things may be similar.
60. In cases of sickness, observe the **Moon's** progress in the angles of a figure of sixteen sides. If those angles be affected, it is favorable for the invalid; if they be afflicted, un-favorable.
61. The **Moon** is significative of bodily matters, which, ill respect of motion, resemble her.
62. By marking exactly the beginning of a conjunction, (of the Sun and **Moon**), judgment may be made of the variation of the weather in the ensuing month. It will depend upon the lord of the angle of every figure, for he controls the nature of the atmosphere; assuming also at these times the quality of the existing weather.
63. In the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter, pronounce according to the nature of that one which may be higher in elevation. Follow the same rule with other stars.
64. After ascertaining the lord of the enquiry, see what power he may have in the annual revolution, or in the ascendant of the **new Moon**, and pronounce accordingly.
65. In the least conjunction, the difference of the mean conjunction, and in the mean conjunction, the difference of the greatest conjunction. (This aphorism has always puzzled the translators, who were unable to determine its meaning. -Ed.)
66. Consider no profection by itself alone, but make reference to the qualifications and impediments of the stars.
67. Years are diminished by the imbecility of the receiver.
68. A malefic, when matutine, signifies an accident; when vespertine, a disease.
69. The native's sight will be impaired if the **Moon** be opposed to the Sun and joined with nebulous stars; and if the **moon** be in the western angle, and both the malefic stars in the eastern angle, the Sun being in an angle also, the native will become blind.



70. Insanity is produced if the Moon have no connection with Mercury; and, if neither of them be connected with the ascendant, Saturn being in occupation of that angle by night, but Mars by day, especially if in Cancer, Virgo, or Pisces, a demoniac affection will be produced.
71. If both luminaries be in masculine signs, in the nativities of males, their actions will be consonant, with nature: but if so placed in the nativities of females, they increase their action. And Mars and Venus, if matutine, incline to the masculine gender; if vespertine, to the feminine.
72. Matters of education are to be considered by the ascending lords of triplicity; matters of life by the lords of the conditionary luminaries triplicity.
73. If the Sun be found with the Gorgon's Head (Caput Medusae), and not aspected by any benefic star, and if there be no benefic present in the eighth house, and the lord of the conditionary luminary be opposed to Mars, or in square to him, the native will be beheaded. If the luminary culminate, his body will be maimed or mangled; and if the aspect in square be from Gemini or Pisces, his hands and feet will be amputated.
74. Mars, if ascending, uniformly gives a scar in the face.
75. If the Sun be in conjunction with the lord of the ascendant in Leo, and Mars have no prerogative, and if there be no benefic in the eighth house, the native will be burned.
76. If Saturn hold the midheaven, and the conditionary luminary be opposed to him, the native will perish in the ruins of buildings, provided the sign on the lower meridian be an earthy sign; if it be a watery sign, he will be strangled by men, or will perish by the halter or the scourge. Should there, however, be a benefic in the eighth house, he will not suffer death, although he will be brought near it.
77. Profection of the ascendant is to be made for matters affecting the body; of the Part of Fortune, for intrinsic circumstances; of the Moon, for the connection between the body and the spirit; and of the midheaven, for the employment or profession.
78. A star often dispenses influence in a place where it has no prerogative, thus bringing unexpected advantages to the native.
79. Whoever has Mars in his eleventh house, does not govern his master.
80. If Venus be in conjunction with Saturn, and have any lord of house in the seventh house, the native will be of spurious origin.
81. Times are reckoned in seven ways, viz.: by the space between two significators; by the space between their mutual aspects; by the approach of one to the other; by the space between either of them, and the place appropriated to the proposed event; by the descension of a star, with its addition or diminution; by the changing of a significator; and by the approach of a planet to its place.
82. When a figure may be equipoised, observe the horoscope (or figure), at the new or full moon: and, if that also be equipoised, be not hasty in giving judgment.
83. The time of obtaining a grant indicates the affection between the applicant and his prince; but the seat (or part of heaven), shows the nature of the office.

84. And if Mars be lord of the ascendant at the time of entering on possession and posited in the second house, or coupled with the lord of the second he brings much mischief.

85. Should the lord of the ascendant be configurated with the lord of the second house, the prince will spontaneously create many changes.

86. The Sun is the source of the vital power; the **Moon** of the natural power.

87. Monthly revolutions are made in 28 days, 2 hours, and about 18 minutes. Judgment is also made by some persons by means of the Sun's progress; that is to say, by his partile equations to that degree and minute which he might hold at the beginning.

88. In making profection of the Part of Fortune for whole annual revolution, a space equal to that between the Sun and **Moon** is to be reckoned from the ascendant.

89. Consider the grandfather's affairs from the seventh house, and the uncle's from the sixth.

90. Should the signifier be in aspect to the ascendant, the hidden event or object will correspond in its nature with the ascendant; but if the ascendant be not so aspected, the nature of the event will accord with that of the place in which the signifier is posited. The lord of the hour shows its color, the place of the **Moon** its time; and if above the earth, it will be a novel thing; if below, old. The Part of Fortune indicates its quantity, whether long or short. The lords of the terms, and of the lower heaven and midheaven, and of the **Moon**, show its substance or value.

91. Should the ruler of a sick person be combust, it is an evil portent; and especially if the Part of Fortune be afflicted.

92. Saturn, if oriental, is not so highly noxious to a sick person; nor Mars, if occidental.

93. Judgment is not to be drawn from any figure until the next conjunction shall have been considered, for principles are varied by every conjunction; and therefore, to avoid error both the last and the next should be combined.

94. The place of the more potent signifier indicates the thoughts of he enquirer.

95. The stars rising with the tenth house prove how far the native may be fitted to the occupation which he follows.

96. In an **eclipse**, such significations as are made nearest the angles show the events decreed. The nature of the stars in accordance with the **eclipse**, planets as well as fixed stars, and also the appearances co-ascending are likewise to be considered, and judgment is to be given accordingly.



97. The event enquired about will be speedily accomplished should the lord of the new or **full Moon** be in an angle.



98. Shooting stars, and meteors flowing like hair, bear a secondary part in judgments.

99. Shooting stars denote the dryness of the air; and if they are projected to one part only, they indicate wind there from; if to various parts, they indicate diminution of waters; a turbulent atmosphere, and incursions of armies.

100. If comets, whose distance is eleven signs behind the Sun, appear in angles, the king of some kingdom (or one of the princes or chief men of a kingdom) will die. If in a succendent house, the affairs of the kingdom's treasury will prosper, but the governor or ruler will be changed. If in a cadent house, there will be diseases and sudden deaths; and if comets be in motion from the west towards the east, a foreign foe will invade the country; if not in motion, the foe will be provincial, or domestic.

February, 1936 TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS February, 1936

DAYS OF THE WEEK AND HOUR RULERS

Sunday ○	Monday P	Tuesday A	Wednesday G Sunrise 11	Thursday G	Friday G	Saturday G	25°-15°-15°-45°-45°-15° A.M. A.M. A.M.
○ Sun ♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon ♀ Saturn ♂ Jupiter	♂ Moon ♀ Saturn ♂ Mars ♀ Mars ♀ Sun ♀ Venus	♂ Mars ○ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♂ Moon ♀ Sun	○ Mercury ♀ Moon ♂ Mars ♀ Sun ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon	♀ Jupiter ♂ Mars ○ Sun ♀ Venus ♂ Mars ♀ Moon	♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon	♀ Saturn ♀ Jupiter ♀ Mars ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury	4:38 6:38 7:20 7:31 7:46 8:07 8:25 8:37 8:54 9:19 9:28 9:40 10:12 10:18 10:27 11:07 11:09 11:13
♂ Mars ○ Sun ♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon ♀ Saturn	♀ Mercury ♀ Moon ♀ Saturn ♂ Jupiter ♂ Mars ○ Sun	♀ Jupiter ♂ Mars ○ Sun ♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon	♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon	♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter	♀ Moon ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter	♀ Moon ♀ Saturn ♀ Jupiter ♀ Mars ♀ Sun ♀ Venus	P.M. P.M. P.M.
♂ Jupiter ♂ Mars ♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon ♀ Saturn	♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon ♀ Saturn ♂ Sun ♀ Mars	♀ Saturn ♂ Jupiter ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♂ Moon ♀ Sun	○ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury	○ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter	○ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter	♀ Moon ♀ Saturn ♀ Jupiter ♀ Mars ♀ Sun ♀ Venus	6:00 6:00 6:00 6:24 6:31 6:47 7:48 7:42 7:34 8:42 8:32 8:20 9:35 9:23 9:08 4:29 4:14 3:53
♀ Saturn ♂ Jupiter ♂ Mars ♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon	♂ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon ♂ Saturn ♀ Jupiter ♂ Mars	♀ Saturn ♂ Jupiter ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♂ Sun ♀ Venus	○ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury	♀ Moon ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter	♀ Moon ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter	♀ Moon ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter ♀ Mars ♀ Sun ♀ Venus	P.M. P.M. P.M.
♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon ♀ Jupiter ♂ Mars	♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon ♀ Saturn ♀ Jupiter ♂ Mars	♀ Saturn ♂ Jupiter ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♂ Sun ♀ Venus	○ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury	♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter	♀ Moon ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter	♀ Moon ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter ♀ Mars ♀ Sun ♀ Venus	5:22 5:04 4:40 6:29 6:14 5:53 7:35 7:23 7:06 8:42 8:32 8:20 9:48 9:42 9:34 10:54 10:51 10:47
♀ Saturn ♂ Jupiter ♂ Mars ♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon	○ Sun ♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon ♀ Saturn ♀ Jupiter	♀ Saturn ♂ Jupiter ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♂ Sun ♀ Venus	○ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury	♀ Moon ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter	♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun	♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun	A.M. A.M. A.M.
♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon ♀ Jupiter ♂ Mars	○ Sun ♀ Venus ♂ Mercury ♀ Moon ♀ Saturn ♀ Jupiter	♀ Moon ♀ Saturn ○ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun	○ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury	♀ Moon ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Jupiter	♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun ♀ Venus ♀ Mercury ♀ Sun	6:00 6:00 6:00 7:08 7:09 7:13 8:12 8:18 8:27 9:19 9:28 9:40 10:25 10:37 10:54 5:31 5:46 6:07	

This table gives you for every hour in the day the planetary rulers of the hour. When attending to important matters refer to the DAILY ASPECT TIME TABLE for the day and pick a FAVORABLE or UNFAVORABLE hour, then refer to this TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS for an hour during that day which is in harmony with the master which you wish to appeal to. What each hour is favorable for is listed for you on page 33. If at any time you are in doubt about which hour to choose for the matter which you wish to attend to, always choose a JUPITER hour or a MARS hour, as these are very favorable times for seeking favors, borrowing money and dealing with those in authority. Sometimes it will happen that you have to attend to an important matter on a day when the DAILY ASPECT TIME TABLE lists no favorable hour during the day. In this case refer to the TABLE OF PLANETARY

HOURS and pick an hour in harmony with the master you wish to attend to, regardless of the aspect. Whenever you receive good or bad news, always find out what HOUR it is as well as consult the DAILY ASPECT TIME TABLE to see the vibrations dominating the hour. The more you use the TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS the more valuable they will become. Invariably people come to collect money on a SATURN hour. People are likely during a MARS hour, and changeable and vacillating during a MOON hour or a MERCURY hour. Always refer to money masters during a JUPITER hour. These hours are the STANDARD TIME only. If DAYLIGHT SAVING TIME is being used where you are, change your time back to STANDARD TIME, and then look up the information in the TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS and in the DAILY ASPECT TIME TABLE for this STANDARD TIME.

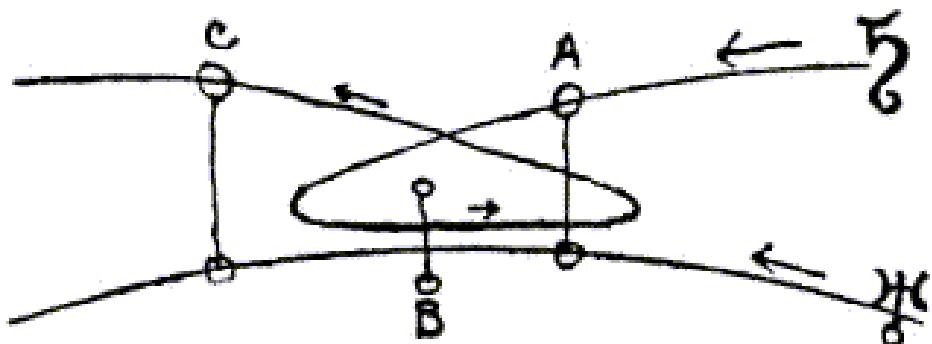
Least, Mean and Great Conjunctions
New Light on a Mystery of Ptolemy's Centiloquy
By GEORGE BAYER

Fund Management Service

TRANSLATORS of the Centiloquy according to the note of the Editor, admit being puzzled by the meaning of Ptolemy's 65th verse, wherein he discusses a least, a mean and a greater conjunction. It is understood that text books never explain what this means. Astrology, as I understand it, includes a complete knowledge of astronomy or at least as much as that of the average astronomer who studies planetary phenomena in an observatory and calculates movements thereby. An astrologer also must figure the movements of the stars and in addition, interpret their influences upon human beings.

To explain this statement, let us start with the fact that when two planets move forward at various speeds, there must come a time when they meet. This meeting is called a conjunction. With slow moving planets, such conjunctions take long time in forming. Let us suppose there is a conjunction between Saturn and Uranus. They meet. This is the first conjunction. A little later, the faster one changes its course from a forward movement into a retrograde motion. Thus it meets the other planet on its return. This is the second conjunction. Later on, it ceases going backwards, turns around and moves forward again. In doing so, it will overtake the other planet a second time. This is called the third conjunction.

The first one is called the "least" conjunction, the second one is the "mean" conjunction, and the third one is the "great" conjunction.



A is the Least Conjunction
B is the Mean Conjunction
C is the Great Conjunction

Such conjunctions may be illustrated to show their importance by watching the meeting between two friends. When the meeting takes place, they shake hands. This is the first conjunction. During the conversation, one pats the other on the shoulder. This is the second or mean conjunction. When they part, they shake hands again, but carry along the thoughts exchanged during this meeting. This, the third or great conjunction, is the one of most importance. This is the one used to calculate specific events in stock market movements as well as in natal analysis. But, if one does not know these facts, how can important, work be done without it?

As an illustration, I present for your consideration the three conjunctions of Saturn and Uranus that occurred in 1897. The first or least conjunction occurred on January 6, 1897; the second or mean

conjunction, June 1, 1897; the last, the great conjunction, September 9, 1897. The positions, the time of meeting, the daily speed and the hourly speed are presented in table form below.

CONJUNCTIONS OF SATURN AND URANUS IN 1897					
	Time of Date	Place of Conjunction	Day's Movement	Bourly Movement	
Jan. 6--	1:34:10 PM--	27° 40' 44"---	55' 29" 30t--	13° 44"	
			5' 2' 45" 8t--	6° 53"	
June 1--	10:20:47 AM--	26° 51' 10"---	54' 14" 34t--	10° 37"	
			5' 2' 23" 27t--	6° 00"	
Sept. 9--	10:00:04 AM--	25° 32' 2"---	53' 56" 24t--	9° 51"	
			5' 1' 52" 57t--	4° 47"	
(* t = in above table means tertia, 1/60th second.)					

At the three moments of conjunction the position of the Sun was:

Jan. 6-Capricorn	16° 34' 37" 22-t*
June 1-Gemini	11° 7' 8" 15-t
Sept. 9-Virgo	16° 56' 12" 51-t

* t means tertia, i.e. 1/60 of a second

In the course of many years of astrological research, the writer also has often arrived at an impasse; something arose for which there was absolutely no explanation within the realms of his accumulated knowledge.

BOOKS on all sorts of subjects were consulted with the hope that some light might be thrown on this question which would enable further progress to be made. Some of these questions remained unanswered as long as six months, sometimes even a year. But, by constantly searching for the specific explanation, it was finally found in some form or other in some stray nook.

It becomes easily understood that the perusal of some fifty or sixty Latin texts, from cover to cover, continued through study of the various writers of the past two hundred years in their original tongues, will result in accumulating practically all that is of importance, by extracting from each what is of value, bearing in mind that you must be the judge of what is and what is not of value, to enable you to determine:

- 1-Future weather conditions.
- 2-Mundane events that are due to occur.
- 3-The causes of future diseases:
 - (a) generally, such as epidemics.
 - (b) individually for persons, animals, etc.
- 4-Future values of crops.
- 5-Forecasts for individuals.
- 6-Future prices of stocks and bonds, on commodities, real estate.

The writer has constantly at his disposal some eight hundred various books on astrology. They all contain the general knowledge of astrology up to the time the individual book was written plus (and this part only is of value) the improved findings of the specific writer on the effects of planets in their positions and in

their courses through the heavens. Each writer has a pinch of additional knowledge with which to improve the entire previously known "case history." Taken together, all these amount to something of value.

A definite example showing what research can accomplish as actually experienced by the writer a good many years ago is the following:

ONE day, while comparing an Ephemeris of Raphael with the same Ephemeris of the Nautical Almanac, variations as to the positions of the planets' places were found for each specific day. What was the reason? Was it possible that one could be wrong? After two months of study, it was found that both were right. A case of incomplete knowledge.

In one of the following issues the author will show how the astrological Ephemerides are produced by technicians like Raphael, from the actual Nautical Almanacs that are always issued two years in advance, allowing ample time for their production.

The Five-fold Horoscope
A New Approach to Stock Market and Individual Forecasts
(FUND MANAGEMENT SERVICE)

THE obvious purpose of studying Astrology is to enable one to forecast the course of his life and that of others as accurately as possible. The sub-factors that are generally attempted for discovery are:

- 1-How to guard health against evil planetary aspects.
- 2-How to improve financial status by using good aspects to push affairs and avoid reverses during bad aspects.
- 3-How to distinguish profitable and unprofitable associations with men or with undertakings, i.e., those that should be furthered, against those that spell trouble and losses from the very start, both physically and mentally.
- 4-How to recognize all other important matters that can be drawn from a natal horoscope through the analysis of the houses, of the signs, and of the planets in their actual positions at birth, in their progressed positions, and the angles that are cast between these planets as time proceeds.

There is another type of Astrology, called Mundane Astrology—that mentioned above is called Natal Astrology—that attempts to calculate events through planetary motions that should occur in the world at large. Within this category, we may include political events, movements of stock and commodity prices, and natural events, such as earthquakes, weather conditions, wind conditions, pests, great fires, etc.

These do not really concern us directly, but, as we are cogs in the wheel, we are in a way dependent upon them, i.e., we benefit or suffer through these "Mundane" influences and events.



Tons of literature have been written on Natal Astrology and on Mundane Astrology. Events of a Mundane nature are usually calculated on Solar Ingress Charts or **New Moon** Charts. The approach to Natal Astrology is usually made by erecting a birth chart or horoscope for the moment of birth of the individual. However, the birth moment is doubtful in ninety-nine out of hundred cases and is practically unknown, except as to the day of the event, in half of the cases. It is understood that there exist several methods of rectifying a horoscope. They are not as easy to use as they appear on the surface. Even should such corrections be plotted according to specific methods, it happens that, due to other conditions, the specific method used for correction does not apply or, in other words, cannot be applied in that case. The result is that the horoscope is wrong and the interpretations following must necessarily be wrong also.

SOME of the methods commonly employed to adjust a horoscope or to find an exact birth moment are:

- 1-Through pre-natal epoch. The trouble with this method is that no one knows this pre-natal epoch in hours, minutes and seconds, though possibly the day might be known by one of the parents.
- 2-Through timing events and retroacting them for adjustment of the birth moment. In speaking of the value of this method, I may state at once that with a simple radix and progressed horoscope this cannot be done.

The reason for this is that in a birth chart, the positions of the planets have at the very same moment echo-positions, so-called reflex positions (mirrored positions), which respond exactly as if actually a planet was

located at that spot, Any planet, in its progressed movement, striking such a; spot by some angle will cause an event to occur that is of the nature of the actual planet whose reflex or mirror causes that specific spot to irritated.

Instead of thirteen positions in the radical birth chart we find the number increased threefold and we have thirty-nine additional spots that are fixed positions of planets at birth.



This fact explains why every Astrologer at times is at a loss to explain certain events. No matter how he tries to use orthodox rules, or how he juggles the figure so as to get certain events under some known aspect, he fails. Recourse is taken to transits, to new Moon charts, Ingress charts, to every imaginable tool shown in text books, but to no avail. There seems to be no explanation—just the event which at times is as serious as a square Sun to Uranus or a trine Sun to Jupiter.

3-Through the mother's birthday, by saying that in whatever sign the Moon is found on mother's birthday, that sign must be on the cusp of the fifth house of the native, i.e.. of the child. -This may be so or it may not be so, as various tests have shown. Some even go as far as to say that the degree of the Moon's position (in case the mother knows her time of birth) of the mother must be the degree of the cusp of the fifth house in the child's horoscope. It is, of course, possible that something of value is hidden therein, especially when we consider that the cusp of the fifth house is in trine to the cusp of the Ascendant, a very favorable aspect. However, if one tries to erect horoscopes of "unwanted" children, or of children that hate their mother, both being extreme cases, there is surely no trine of the mother's Moon to the child's Ascendant, we cannot approach such subjects superficially. We must take into consideration the normal cases and the abnormal cases, if we wish to formulate a law that is valid in all cases.

The writer has approached the subject of Astrology in a way that seems absurd on the surface to most people. Stock price movements were taken as being simply pulsations of the stock's life (or that of the stock market as a whole). In other words, the stock or the stock market as a whole was considered as a human being. The idea was derived from the fact that everything under the Sun is subject to planetary influences.

EACH stock changes from sale to sale, in price and volume, be it even zero or an odd lot. The price range (the high and low price at which an individual stock sells during one single day) shows the vibration for that single day. Such vibrations must be plotted on special sheets from one day to the next. You will then be able to see that a move in a certain direction spreads over several days. These moves may be upward, downward, or sidewise. After the trend reverses, the price lines move in the opposite direction. This continues as long as the stock is traded on the Exchange. It may be noted in addition that these minor swings are again incorporated in longer swings that last from three to six months, called major movements. Should you possess a chart covering a period of six or eight years, you will be enabled to see that there are still larger movements, i.e., bull and bear markets, in which these major swings are included. Each is a cycle within a greater cycle a movement encompassed by a greater movement.

Comparing such swings with events in the lives of human beings, a definite relationship is found; human beings have their ups and downs similar to stock. However, the human swings are not registered carefully as those of-stock prices, with the result that the intermediate swings are not recognized. On the other hand, human events may be expressed with every possible psychological emotion, such as happy, grouchy, delighted; with pathological determinations, sick, well, in pain, feverish; with financial conditions, rich, poor, losing, plentiful supply of money, etc.

Stocks, however, express themselves only in one way and that fact is what makes stock analysis simpler than analyzing human events. Stocks either feel good and move upward, or they feel bad and move

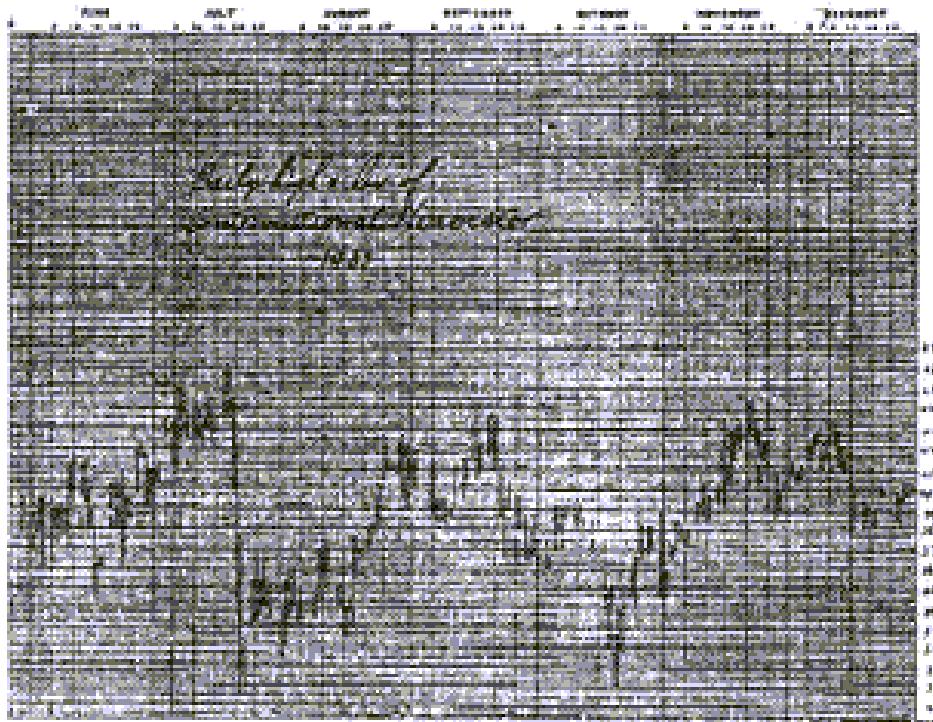
downward. In one case, people want stocks, in the other, people do not want stocks. This can only be expressed in the price of a stock. The price being a number, we have to relate numbers with the astrological angles which cause the movements.

An intensive study of this particular phenomenon was made by the writer and the findings accumulated in a book, called "The Time Element in the Stock Market," covering some 250 pages and containing timely methods to figure stock movements. This volume should prove of inestimable value to the trader because it provides safeguards for investments in almost any situation and is written in non-technical language easily understood by any layman.

It is a question of what sort of an angle is formed, irrespective of the planets involved. When the angle is good, the stock will move upward; when it is bad, it will move lower. This is generally known as the law of supply and demand, an expression that is too vague for use.

AFTER this preliminary discussion, let us inspect the chart of International Harvester (HR), covering the period of June, 1933, to December, 1933. We note a main direction upward until July 17, that evidently must have been caused by a good angle of some planet. A break occurred, extending from July 17 to July 21. This must have been caused by a very strong unfavorable aspect. A rally occurred from July 21 until September 19. This must have been because of a good aspect. A decline followed from September 19 to October 20. This again must have been caused by a bad aspect. A rise followed from October 20 to November 21. We must have had a good aspect for this period. A decline followed from then on until December 20, 1933, which must have been caused by a bad aspect.

However, we find, that there were numerous sizable moves, upward as well as downward, between the moves above mentioned. They, too, were brought about by good and bad aspects. The reason that some of these moves were greater than others must be sought in the type of aspect, such as a conjunction, a sextile, or a trine, against a semi-square, a square, or a sesquare on the one hand, and in the type of planet involved on the other hand. The question of where the planets causing the change of trend are located, i.e., in what sign or in which house, is not important because they would indicate volume, not price.



Any astrologer who merely uses the radix and the progressed horoscope will not be able to find more than five or six of these charts, taking for granted that he has the correct horoscope of that stock or of the market as a whole. How can he account for all the other movements? His radix and progressed aspects may show him, for example, the small top of July 27, 1933, in our chart. Then as a bottom, he may get the one made on July 12, 1933. Then he may have no aspect thereafter, until possibly August 10, which would show him a top and again a bottom indicated for September 6, etc.

He is correct as far as finding a change of trend is concerned: he may even judge the direction of the aspect correctly (which by no means is as easy as some people think). But, even with all that knowledge, he will lose heavily in the market when trading, as even a superficial check will show. It must be understood that the radix and progressed horoscope may produce minor movements or major movements. The astrologer has no means by which to measure them.

It is a fact that something must have caused the big decline from July 17 to July 21, 1933. It may be stated, at this stage, that this specific change was caused by the progressed Moon getting into a square aspect to the mundane position of Mars in the stock market horoscope, which affected all stocks without exception. Thus you see that individual stock horoscopes are again subject to the bigger and more important general stock market horoscope. This mundane position is actually a reflex of the radical positions of Mars in the ! horoscope. With a five-fold horoscope, whereby reflexed positions are found, you would have been able to discover in advance that the stock market had to crack wide open beginning with July 17, 1933, just as the writer had predicted the previous March, at a time when the upmove had not started. And again, you would have found that between the 21st and 22nd of July, 1933, the progressed Moon arrived at a sextile to the radix reflexed position of Jupiter, which called for change in the upward direction. These reflex positions, of which there are thirty-nine placed all over the Zodiac and the aspects cast thereto, plus the aspects to the radix and progressed positions, give the movement of stocks and their direction, and the events in human lives when used in personal horoscopes.

It is not denied that transits have a definite bearing upon movements. But these transits often coincide with the above reflexed aspects, simply being another approach to interpreting planetary effects. It is a case of using present ephemeral positions to explain events due to a native who was born at quite a different time, while the employment of reflex positions results in obtaining each and -every event directly from the birth horoscope, by using only those planets and interpreting their effects upon the life of such native.

HAVING grasped the idea as applicable to stock movements it was not difficult to apply these laws to mankind. It is astounding how accurately predictions of events for individuals can be forecast, as well as their nature and their intensity. As an example, the writer had a radix reflexed aspect in his own horoscope for December 21, 1934, which was favorable and should have brought a large sum of money, automatically. The day passed and nothing happened. At seven o'clock that evening a member of the family remarked on the fact that the aspect evidently had passed without result. However, around eight o'clock, there was a telephone call, an appointment was made with someone that very evening, with the result that a sizable sum was handed over to him by that person.

The aspect took effect on that day, as was analyzed. Whether it was due; in the morning, at noon or at night, was secondary. That is the reason why tops and bottoms in stock movements can only be figured accurately within one day, in as much as the market is only open from 10 to 3 P.M. Should the aspect arrive after the close of the market, it will show in the price structure the following day (see chart of HR between August 24 and 25, September 20 to 21, etc.) by forming what is called a "gap" over night.

The reason why these aspects can be figured so correctly in regard to stocks is that the exact moment of the beginning of a stock, and of the stock market, as a whole is definitely known. However, in Natal Astrology, the five-fold horoscope affords the only medium of correcting the unknown birth moment when no other method will do the work.

Such research requires a great deal of time, due to the fact that possibly five, six or even more five-fold horoscopes must be erected each one consuming some five hours of proportioning; but, when it is once corrected, one's life can be accurately analyzed just as in the case of stocks.

In a neutral analysis of this method, made by two students in respect to stock market movements and using only angles, without considering the type of planet aspected, or the sign or the house in which the **Moon** or the aspected planet is located, it was found that between the years 1897 and 1914, the five-fold horoscope produced 690 different aspects. Of these, 510 aspects caused changes in the market according to the usual interpretation of aspects. Good aspects brought upward moves, bad aspects brought declines. One hundred and forty aspects of the 690 operated in the opposite direction, against the rules of general angle interpretation, and the remaining 40 aspects failed, that is, no change occurred in the market when, according to the aspects, a change should have taken place.

The 140 aspects, or at least more than half of them, that operated contrary to normal analysis, were bound to operate that way because the aspected planet was in some dignity or detriment at that specific time, whereby the aspected planet was either weaker or stronger than the planet that did the aspecting, i.e., the **Moon**.

Those that failed were mostly conjunction!! Those that invariably operated were sextiles!!

It is not the purpose of this article to show the various ways in which stock movements may be figured. But we have enough proof that the incorporation date of a company should not be used alone to calculate its stock movements.

Let us consider stock performance in the big movements, then in the medium-sized movements, and finally in the small movements. Looking closely at our picture of International Harvester, HR, we can distinguish (1) straight declines and (2) declines that are slow and that have the form of a hook when plotted. The former are termed "slides," the latter "hooks." After a slide, a hook follows. Generally, the hook meets the line of continuation of the previous slide, but not at all times. When it does not meet this continuation line, the stock is much stronger for the immediate trend. When it does meet, the stock is much stronger for the long pull, having completed one movement. The former calls for another relapse, at least for a sidewise movement, while the latter calls for a slow but steady rise. Two examples of a slide and hook are shown in: our picture: July 17 to 21 was a slide, July 21 to July 31 was an incomplete hook, calling for a sidewise movement. September 19 to October 3 was a slide, October 3 to October 20 a magnificent hook, exactly completed. These same slides and hooks are produced over longer periods as well as in hourly periods.

ASTROLOGICALLY, there must be specific constellations that produce a slide and again specific constellations that produce a hook. These specific constellations producing major slides (embracing smaller slides and hooks) are caused by the movements of major planets and those producing smaller slides and hooks, by fast moving planets, while daily and hourly slides and hooks must be produced by the **Moon's** motion.

Just as the slide and the hook are produced in a downward move, so it is of course produced in an upward move. It is a case of good and bad aspects. However, it is much more clearly visible in down moves than

in up moves. Since all stocks move down in a decline, and in a strong upmove all stocks participate, be they born in July, September or February, it cannot very well be the birth of a stock that could be the point of beginning, at least hot the immediate point.

This idea may be compared to general depression as it exists in nation. During such a period, all suffer, rich and poor, persons with very good horoscopes and those with poor ones. It is the depression that is paramount, and which strikes all.

September Stocks and Wheat
Sound Advice for the Investor Covering General
Market Movements
By George Bayer

In presenting this first article in a series by George Bayer, feels that it is offering a service of real value to the stock and wheat devotee. Mr. Bayer's methods embody the practical results of many years of concentrated research and testing, and his charts (which the Editor has examined with care) show a high degree of accuracy. The author's conclusion and advice are based on sound reasoning in the field of Advanced Astrology and will merit your earnest consideration. Those of our readers who are especially interested in the market movements are invited to write directly to Mr. Bayer, at 3216 Crescent Street, Long Island City, New York.

THE second half of August brought some stagnation to the stock market, following the sharp rise which began in and carried over from July. This stagnation has caused many persons to wonder whether the market has not reached the end of its advance, and some of them are preparing themselves against a substantial reaction. My view is that we are still far from the peak which the planetary configurations indicate for stocks. Last year—in August, 1935—the writer indicated in one of his articles that we are slated to reach, in the Dow-Jones averages; the low of November 13, 1929, and it seems certain that we are now-heading toward it. Only when it has been reached can we truly say: "Here is a substantial top." However, this does not mean that we are free to buy and buy without discrimination. We must even-expect a serious reaction in mid-October, concerning which I will write at length in the next Magazine. Magazine. This reaction should bring the market back down to where it starts in September, or very-close to that level.

The market for September should start out strong and keep right on going into new high ground up to Monday, September 7, as indicated in the accompanying graph of the stock probabilities. This upward movement may, in fact, continue until Tuesday, September 8. From this date on, after a slight recession lasting until September 10, we shall have to deal with a sidewise movement which will last until the 25th.

Most traders probably will regard this sidewise movement as a period of distribution. But it will be unwise to get rid of your stock under this deceptive condition. Hold on to what you have and buy more during weakness.

However, you may profitably do same switching at this time. Certain stocks that experienced great advances, during late August and early September may be sold out- and replaced with issues that up till now have been laggards. Do your selling on strength and make replacements on weakness. You know that there are always late comers in every group. They will not forget to move: they are just tardy. A very strong upward movement should begin after September 27 and run over into October. Therefore, you should hold your stocks into the following month.

Remember: The find goal for stocks is 198 in the Dow-Jones averages.

WHEAT MOVEMENTS IN SEPTEMBER

Coming now to the trend of wheat, we must conclude that this commodity is still moving upward to begin September, with the end not yet in sight. We have to expect a rapid upward trend during the first

five days of the month, to a top that more than likely will not be exceeded during the remainder of the month.

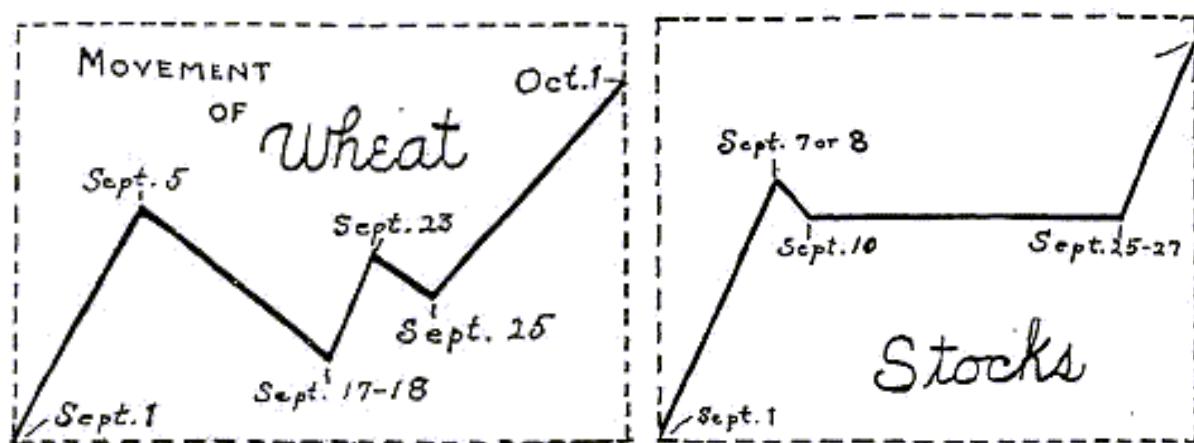
Saturday, September 5—possibly showing strength on the previous afternoon—brings planetary suggestions that the trader should dispose of all wheat and take a short position therein until the 18th of the month. If great weakness develops on Thursday, September 17, it will be a hint to cover shorts already and buy long wheat again. A temporary setback can be expected on September 23, but this will blow over within a day or two, when the upward movement will be resumed, to be continued into the month of October.

To illustrate these tendencies, both for stocks and for wheat, during the month of September, 1936, the two charts published herewith will the general picture—and at the same time serve as a convenient ready-reference.

SUGGESTIONS FOR THE TRADER

That the reader may better understand something of the theory which underlies the principles-of trading on which this forecast is based and thereby employ these principles to greater advantage in a practical-manner, the following general suggestions may prove helpful:

Do not make trades for one or two points. If you do, the result invariably will be this: You will make two or three trades in succession and make a point, or possibly two points,



of profit. Then the very next trade you may be wrong and catch a stock that moves contrary to the market and a 10-point loss is quickly registered.

Do not select the stock that moves 10 points today or tomorrow. This is like selecting a sweepstakes ticket. If, under normal conditions, you are able to make only three points net profit a month, you make 6 points in one year. In their eagerness, most traders try to select the fastest moving, the most dangerous, stocks and end up with 36 points of loss at the end of the year.

The big traders are satisfied with two points a month and have a hard time getting that much. How can you expect to do better than they? Yet there is some sort of illusion constantly better present with traders. Do you know, for instance, that 90 per cent of the traders are constant bulls, i.e., they only buy? They never get it into their minds to sell, but are always hoping for higher prices.

In natural life, however, the first thing one says to a salesman who approaches one in attempt to force a sale, is: "I don't need it; I have no use for it; see me later—in a month or so." The salesman must push you into making the purchase.

But in the market—that's different! The news ticker in the brokerage office, for example, will say: "This or that stock increases its dividend." The trader runs to buy it quickly—most likely right smack at the top. Yet you will never hear him talk about the losses. All that he tells you is that he made a point here and one and one-half points there.

It seems that the market psychology of any trader is just the reverse of his natural impulses. In a future article I will try to bring out the astrological cause of this phenomenon.

Do not try to operate in stocks according to the movement of the commodities. Harvester or Case do not move with wheat, nor does American Woolen move with the commodity wool. Each commodity has its own cycles that had its beginning at dates different from the dates of the stocks based upon it.

Each stock moves individually, and no two move alike. However, all stocks are subject to the greater wheel called the "stock horoscope," which is expressed in the averages. This is why it is dangerous to trade in averages. Should you select the wrong group or the wrong stock, you may run into ten or more points loss, even though you are absolutely correct in interpreting the trend.

Therefore, make it a rule to trade in stocks that actually move with the trend and leave alone those that temporarily move against it.

Trade only in active stocks that move in eighths or quarters at the most and which have plenty of volume. Keep away from stocks which jump a half point or more, between sales. They are too risky and, when an unexpected move occurs, it is practically impossible to extricate yourself.

(October will provide plenty of thrills for the average trader, and Mr. Bayer will be with us to give our readers the benefit of his patiently charted findings.—Editor.)

October Stocks and Wheat
Sound Advice for the Investor Covering General
Market Movements
By George Bayer

In presenting this first article in a series by George Bayer, feels that it is offering a service of real value to the stock and wheat devotee. Mr. Bayer's methods embody the practical results of many years of concentrated research and testing, and his charts (which the Editor has examined with care) show a high degree of accuracy. The author's conclusion and advice are based on sound reasoning in the field of Advanced Astrology and will merit your earnest consideration. Those of our readers who are especially interested in the market movements are invited to write directly to Mr. Bayer, at 3216 Crescent Street, Long Island City, New York.

THE market improved during the last few days of September and worked itself out of the trading range on the upside that it had held for nearly three weeks.

The general feeling should become very bullish once the month of October gets well started, and there should be strong price rises. The market should produce developments that will make front-page news.

But it is well to remember that whenever the market is making the front pages, to it is to be regarded as a stimulus to the buying public, and therefore denotes a good time to watch one's step. For no sooner does the public step into the market—it always steps in with both feet—than the market turns into a bed of quicksand.

To make a long story, short, October 5—or the 6th at the latest—should find the market at an important top. A sidewise movement should develop around these top levels and continue until October 13, when there probably will be "bad news" which will put a crimp into the market and this will last until October 21. Traders will remember that October 21 was an important bottom three years ago. It will be an important bottom in 1936 also, and the market stands to lose all the gains of early October and most of the gains registered in September, so that prices will touch the levels prevailing early in September.

Then will come the election news, with its excitement and many false notes, the market situation will look rather questionable. Traders generally will adopt an attitude of watchful waiting, and some of them probably will put out a string of short positions. But the period will prove to be a bottom. Front-page buyers will sell again that which they bought at high prices, and the world (and the market) will run on without them.

Following closely on October 21, prices begin to rise again, and should continue to do so until the end of the month.

Long positions, therefore, should be held until October 5 and then disposed of, on strength, during the next several days. Those issues which cease to remain strong shortly after the top is indicated, may be safely sold short, and such short positions should be held over until October 21. At that time, when general weakness comes out and selling occurs all over, cover your shorts and buy stocks again from people who do not want them. Hold these through, into November.

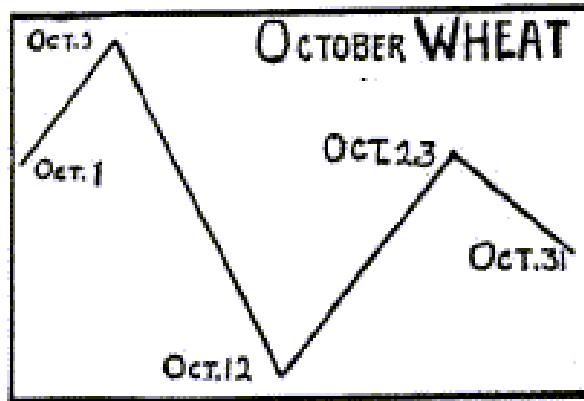
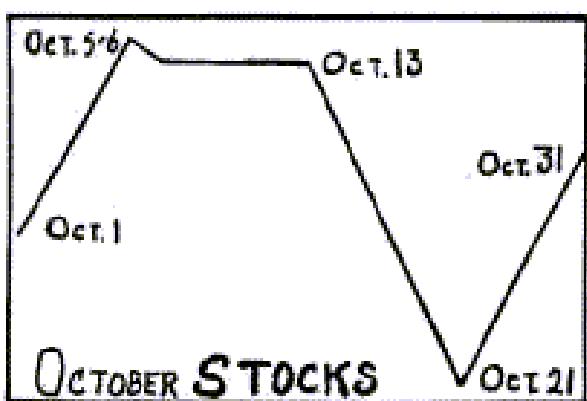
WHEAT INDICATIONS

WHEAT during October will see important changes, and profits can be made quickly if you watch the activity closely.

A top is indicated for October 5, the same as with stocks, but this probably will be followed by a sharp decline extending to October 12 (which happens to be a holiday). A comeback should follow this decline, continuing until October 23, with another reaction extending throughout the remainder of the month.

It is worthy of notice that during the previous cycle corresponding to the action of wheat from October 5 to 12, we had a 10-cent decline in the price of wheat. This does not necessarily mean that wheat will again drop 10 cents, but this conclusion may not be much in error.

The general picture of the movement in stocks and wheat during October is given in the accompanying graphs. Traders will find it to their advantage to keep in mind the general remarks published with my forecast in which remarks are applicable to the market at all times.



Do Sun Spots Control Business? By GEORGE BAYER

THOSE who scoff at the possibilities of planetary influences affecting conditions—or people—upon this planet called Earth may find food for thought in a copyrighted article sent out under date of August 8, 1936, by the Associated Press. This article, presumably the work of a materialistic economist, deals with the effect which sun spots produce upon mundane business conditions. The graph which the Associated Press supplied with the article is reproduced herewith. Students of Astrology, we trust, will be broadminded enough not to point out that Mr. Stetson's conclusions must be based on superstition or a hangover from the dark ages of human intelligence. Indeed, a few of you may even find it possible to admit that there is "something" in the sun spot theory which Mr. Stetson propounds.

By Harlan True Stetson

BOSTON—The possible connection between activity on the Sun and business activity (on Earth) calls to mind major movements in both solar and industrial affairs during the last decade.

"If one utilizes as an index of solar activity the occurrences of disturbances of the Sun, technically known as sun spots, we have a curve sufficiently similar to the business curve since 1927 as to at least one thinking concerning the reality of cosmic and industrial correlations.

"To be sure, the bottom of the business slump occurred in 1932 and not 1933, as was the case with sun spots. Nevertheless solar activity has been reflected most remarkably in the last ten years by industrial affairs. If this is to be taken seriously, the recent rise toward a new sun spot high may give hope sustained recovery in business.

[Link to Auto Output](#)

"Of course, the correspondence between these two curves may be accidental. If one goes back further in economic history he will not find the striking resemblance between sun spots and business persisting without notable exceptions. Nevertheless, four out of the five last major depressions have followed in from two to five years after a maximum in the sun spot curve.

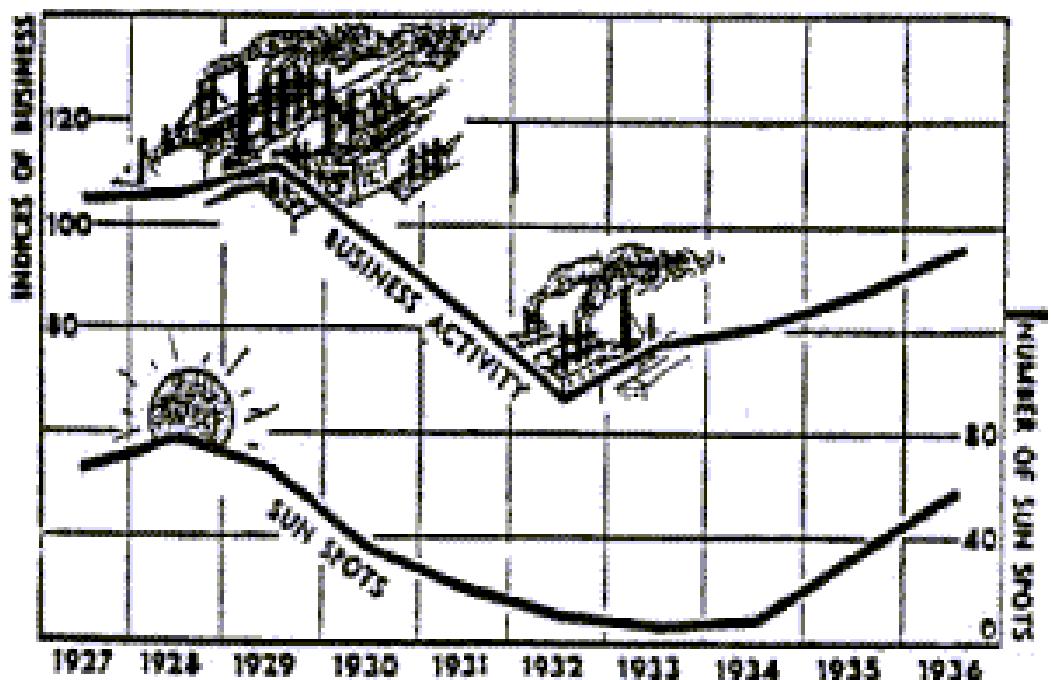
"If there is some subtle change in the character of solar radiation, which in various ways may tend to influence a man's spending psychology, then perhaps the number of automobiles marketed should be a good index of mass buying psychology. In any event, a second diagram showing automobile production from 1929 to date gives another striking resemblance to solar activity so far as production of sun spots is concerned. Whether this trend will follow through the next solar cycle time alone will tell.

[Radio Held Tie-Up Proof](#)

"We do know that sun spots are definitely associated with certain magnetic and electric changes in the Earth and its atmosphere, from years of observation data. A close correspondence between the character of radio transmission and the sun-spot cycle appears established beyond any reasonable doubt, as the result of quantitative measurements made during the last fifteen years.

"Whether there is sufficient change in the amount and character of the radiation sent to us from the Sun to affect the growth of plants and man's psychological behavior, and hence his economic status, must for the present be left to speculation?"

IN OTHER words, materialistic thinkers may be willing to admit that influences sent forth from the Sun DO affect inanimate, insensate, dense materials through "magnetic or electric changes." But it still seems too impossible for them to accept the immensely less fantastic belief that such "magnetic or electric changes" (which the astrologer denominates "planetary influence," or "planetary vibration") can exert pressure of any kind upon the incalculably more sensitive mechanism and materials of which animate, sensate man is composed.



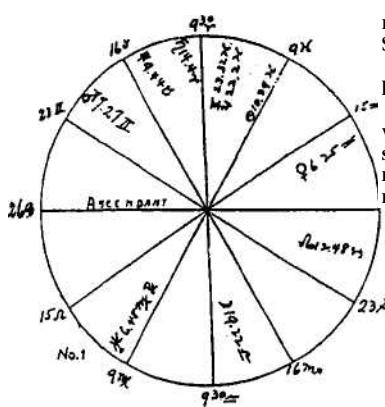
The striking parallel between the number of sun spots and indices of business activity is shown for the period 1927-1936 in above chart.

To those whose minds are not held in the grip of dogmatic prejudice the inescapable conclusion is that a planetary emanation of energy sufficient to produce a mundane reaction affecting material commodities must certainly wield an influence upon the volatile human mind and character. We fear, however, that even the mild suggestions put forth by Mr. Stetson will bring down upon him the supercilious wrath of those professional star-gazers whose powers of observation limit their study of the solar system to its mechanical evolutions.

What Makes a Lucky Speculator

Study These Charts and Find Out!—Prizes for the Best Analyses

HEWITH we publish the horoscopes of four actual people. Unpack all your astrological knowledge and analyze them with an eye to discovering their "owners'" among the following list:



A native whose resources run well above \$12,000,000

A native who won heavily on sweepstakes.
A native who, although well-to-do, and an earnest student of the stock market, cannot seem to make headway.

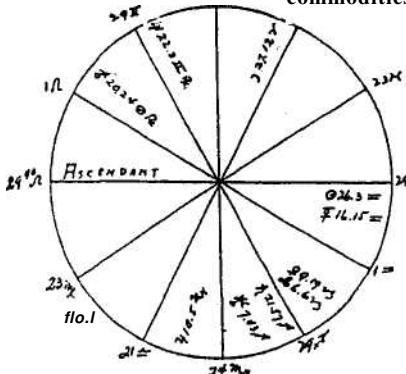
A native who, after rushing into the market and making a killing, then gets the idea he "knows it all"—and finds himself out of luck.

These four charts, then, represent four distinct types of persons who speculate:

1.—The Permanent rich; his planetary positions must be such that good aspects enrich him quickly and bad aspects do little harm.

2.—The one-day fly; his planetary positions at birth may not indicate anything unusual unless progressions are employed. The progressions will show that at a specific time during his life a windfall will come to him.

3.—The average, well-to-do trader whom makes his living in stocks or commodities. Profits and losses



with a fair "over-weight" toward profits.

4.—The so-called "jumper" in the market. One month he is rich, the next he is broke again. A constant see-sawing of good and bad luck, due to his desire to "double his money on one more chance," and to so-called pyramiding at the wrong time.

PRIZES FOR BEST ANALYSES

DO YOUR best to make a thorough analysis of these four charts, and give the reasons why specific aspects to be found in the respective charts, or specific signs, positions in houses, or other salient factors, lead to your conclusions. Indicate the particular type of person to which each chart belongs. The prizes are as follows:

First Prize—A copy of George Bayer's manuscript book, "The Time Element in the Stock Market," retail value, \$20.

First Prize—Your own five-fold horoscope, with its interpretation and use, including correction of birth-moment, showing

Note—The order in which the horoscopes are printed has nothing whatever to do with its classification as to type. You are to determine this by studying each chart.

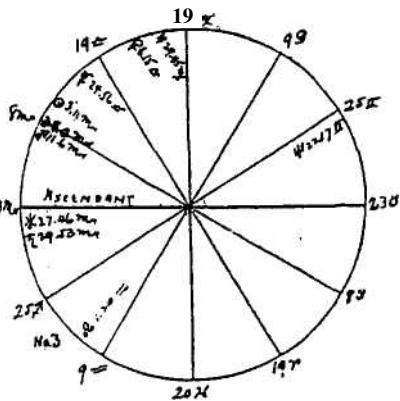
65 actual fixed planetary positions at any time, erected by George Bayer's method.

First Prize—Forecast of the stock market trend for the entire year 1937, made by George Bayer.

There will be three first-prize awards, and each winner may choose any one of the three first prizes enumerated here.

The competition is open to all readers.

Answers must be mailed not later than October 30, 1936. Announcement of the winners, together with the three best analyses, will be published as soon thereafter as possible. Limit each-analysis to not more than 300 words. Address your entries to George Bayer, 3216 Crescent Street, Long Island City, N.Y.

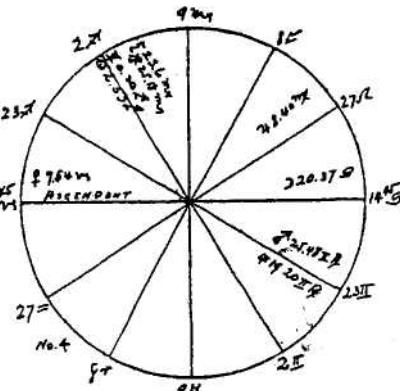


SUGGESTIONS TO CONTESTANTS

- 1.—Locate the day, year and month when each native was born.
- 2.—Locate the exact time when he was born.
- 3.—Locate the latitude times when he was born.
- 4.—Judge the planets which have influence upon speculation:

ts(a) the aspects toward other planets:
(b) their effect by sign position; (c) their effect by house position.

5.—Judge the general appearance of the horoscope; whether or not the planets that influence speculation are troubled by others and thus prevent beneficial conditions from being realized; whether unfavorable conditions are rendered favorable through certain specific major conditions.



6.—Compare your own horoscope with these to discover whether any relationship exists, and search your own life as to the possible effect certain positions should have, and judge accordingly.

7.—Do not imagine that these four charts are difficult to analyze for they represent just ordinary, everyday cases. They are correctly made, and anything that is correct is relatively easy to solve.

8.—Keep in mind that your analysis is not to cover anything except the factors which show why these four individuals do speculate and the degree of their success, as revealed by the horoscope.

Study of these four charts may enable many readers to discover hidden powers in their own horoscopes which, if utilized, both the positive and the negative, may assist them to attain success.

November Stocks and Wheat

How to Figure for a Win During the Month After Election

By George Bayer

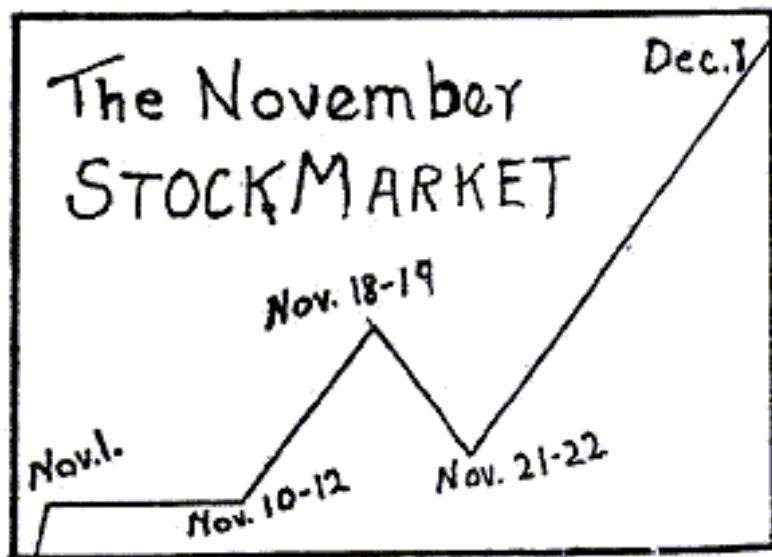
At the recent All-American Astrological Convention Chicago, Mr. Bayer, was one of the unexpected "stars." Being slated for only two formal addresses on his favorite themes, stock market and Biblical Astrology, he was actually called to the rostrum four separate times, the hundreds of eager and convention attendants demanding further information concerning Mr. Bayer's new and surprisingly workable methods. Following the convention, a group of his auditors insisted that Mr. Bayer remain over in Chicago in order to give them special and additional professional instruction in these methods. Needless to say, Magazine feels a justifiable pride, in the fact that Mr. Bayer is one of our contributors, and that the profession generally recognizes the value of his methods when applied to practical matters.

Before we discuss the market prospects for November, a word to the readers may be in order.

Many people who never traded in stocks, wheat, silk or other commodities have a quite inaccurate idea of what it is all about. For the benefit of each readers, it may be well to explain that trading in commodities is done in large quantities.

Cotton is traded in 25,000-lb units; wheat is traded in 5,000 bushel units; hides in 40,000-lb units; coffee in 32,500-lb units; zinc and lead in 60,000-lb units; silk in 1,300-lb units; sugar in 50-ton units; butter in 19,200-lb units; and cottonseed oil in units of 60,000lbs. This is quite elementary, of course, but probably many readers of this magazine will here learn of these various units for the first time.

Trading is done in options for certain specific months, for which contracts are made. These contracts are bought and sold on exchanges. Most of the commodities are traded in cents and 1/100 of a cent. An advance of 1/100 cent usually means \$6 in profit per unit, while a decline of 3/100cent means a loss of \$18.



Trading in commodities, so far as the writer has found, is much easier and safer than trading in stocks. When once a trend in a commodity has been established, this trend runs for long time in one direction, and profits of 200 points or more in a two or three month advance are not unusual.

The sum usually required for trading in a commodity usually is between \$500 and \$800 per unit, as above indicated. It is less in oats, rye or flaxseed, because the fluctuations in these particular commodities are not as wild. The investor or speculator's \$500 or \$800 is not used to pay for anything, but simply as the security to take care of fluctuations. All you get when you go in for a commodity speculation is a receipt stating that you carry one contract of wheat, for example, at 110 3/8 long. This receipt gives you the right to sell your contract at any time - tomorrow, in one month, or at any time within the life of the contract (which always is stipulated as December, March, June, etc.)

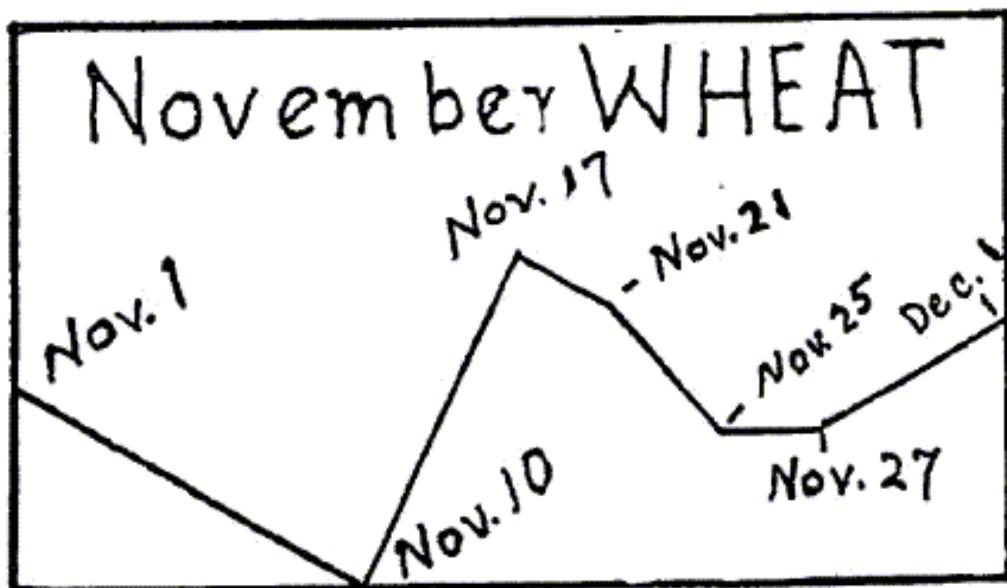
Suppose you buy such a contract, and that wheat then moves up 2 1/2 cents in ten days or two weeks, that is, to 113 1/8. You may wish to sell and take that profit. Each cent in wheat fluctuations means \$50. Thus 2 1/2 cent advance would mean \$125 in profits, less the commission (which is \$12.50 for the "round trip and taxes.").

Should the market move against you and you feel that it could go lower, you would sell that contract quickly and take the loss.

Supposing wheat declines to 109 after you bought at 110 5/8 and you think you were wrong in buying it at 110 5/8. You watch for a slight rally and then "dump" it. Supposing you sold it at 109 1/2 on a rally. This would net a loss of 1 1/8 points plus the commission and taxes (you never escape these two), or about \$69.

Of course, trading on such small swings is not done, as a rule, because if you tried it, your nerves always would be on edge. You have to try for larger swings. It is strange that, two or three commodities move up strongly, four or five others may move down strongly, and another three or four may be in sidewise movement, meaning that they have narrow fluctuations. The way to proceed would be to move from one commodity after it completes its movement into another that is just beginning to move.

You are trading in slips of paper, anyway, and whether on your slip it says "one contract of wheat?" or "one contract of hides," or of rubber, as long as the price moves your way, you will make profits. For this reason, it is not at all necessary to definitely differentiate as to "what" you shall trade in, but to look more closely as to "which" commodity it is that is moving. This rule of course applies also to stocks and bonds, although many market speculators and investors fail to recognize or follow it.



THE average newcomer to the market, and most of the so-called "board traders," believe that the market is a place to gamble, to take chances. They look for the fastest stock, for the most swiftly moving, in the shortest period of time. This type of investor or speculator invariably will lose, and it is merely a matter of time until we see them go back to the "places" where they made the money with which to momentarily splurge in the stock market.

In those places, usually, such folks same 6% or 8% return, but in stocks and commodities they wanted—or, at any rate, tried—to make a 100% return on their money in a single day. There are, of course, times when this can be done. But at most times, it simply cannot be done. My estimate of a normal return on investments in the market, even exercising much care and being equipped with a great deal of "spare" knowledge and experience—is that the successful speculator may obtain a 50% increase in one year.

However, even members of the New York Stock Exchange do not expect more than two points profit per month, or 24 points in a year, and please believe me when I say that most of them have a difficult time doing even that well. Besides, in any such estimates, we must take off the occasional losses and the commissions which, if not watched carefully, swiftly run into big figures.

It is quite true that the markets offer the greatest opportunity for anyone to make "big" money; but they are also the hardest fields to go into. If you use Astrology and its intricate laws, you will soon find that all market monuments are caused, by planetary influences, and that the little people who buy and sell, do so at the dictation of planets (at least subconsciously, although they may believe individually that they are equipped with an immense quantity of will power or intelligence.)

Now that we have reached an understanding, permit me to suggest that the following paragraphs furnish a brief analysis of the planetary influences affecting the stock and wheat markets during the month of November, 1936. That is, the following picture of the November markets also is a picture of how the planetary influences will influence the minds of traders as a group. It may be added parenthetically, that the labor

involved in working out these two generic groups prevents the writer, in the space available, from working out or analyzing the trends in other speculative or investment opportunities. However, these latter are available from the writer for the benefit of those readers who are particularly interested.

NOVEMBER STOCKS

THE strong movement inaugurated near the end of last month is indicated to end the first day of the month of November. The election does not seem to move stocks out of their narrow trading range until November 10, or even the 12th of the month.

Whatever the outcome of the election may be, the big cycle says, "Up." Thus, we should move up beginning November 10 and make a minor top on the 18th or 19th, at latest. A sharp, quick reaction should then ensue, but this should end on November 21 or 22. This reaction should be followed by a straight sharp upturn, making new highs all over, until into the month of December.

Specific suggestions are as follows:

During the sidewise movement of the first ten days of November, buy good stocks on any small weakness that may appear. Quick traders may want to take advantage of the indicated intermediate reaction from the 18th or 19th to the 21st or 22nd of the month, but others, however, should hold stock right through into December. The whole November picture of the stock market is given in the accompanying graph, which the trader should keep at hand for frequent reference.

WHEAT IN NOVEMBER

THE wheat market this month presents a rather complicated picture. Several substantial swings are indicated, which means that every quick trader, large or small, must keep his ear close to the ground in order to be ready for quick shifts of position.

However, the main trend in wheat is upward and long-range traders should not overlook that factor, especially when tempted to profit by the lesser movements.

Wheat probably will head downward at the beginning of the month, as indicated by the annexed graph, with a bottom appearing on November 10, when there will develop a definite possibility of a sharp selling wave, with which the decline probably will terminate.

A vigorous comeback should begin immediately, lasting for at least a week, and calling for a top on November 17. The remaining days of November will find Venus rather strong, tending to uphold the prices, but at the same time other planetary influences will call for lower price levels.

My conclusion regarding this anomalous situation is that the market will gradually go down until November 21 followed by a sudden reaction, then lower levels until November 25, with slowly rising prices from that date on to the end of the month. The upmove between the 10th and 17th should proceed most rapidly after November 12. The whole picture with regard to the wheat market is revealed in the accompanying graph.

Astrologers Make History at Convention

Three Days and Nights of Concentrated, Enthusiastic Professional Good Fellowship

WITH an attendance of from 500 to 1000 ardent students of the ancient science at each session, the All-America Astrological Convention, held at the Stevens Hotel, in Chicago, on September 1, 2 and 3, beyond question accomplished a great deal toward establishing Astrology as a profession entitled to serious popular consideration.

Actual attendance figures show that nearly five thousand different persons attended one or more of the sessions, and that some 400 astrologers-student and professional-attended every session without fail.

The program at each session was crowded with splendid addresses and carefully prepared papers, and these were heard by audiences which listened carefully, thoughtfully, and with notebooks in hand. The Stevens Hotel management contributed generously to the success of the gathering, first by providing a perfectly gorgeous lecture hall and spacious lounging rooms, and second by a most considerate effort to make each individual astrologer feel at home and happy.

Those present were unanimously unsparing in their praise of the work which Dr. W. W. Davidson had done in arranging the program and for the meeting place, as well as for the many little extra services for which he made provision. Dr. Davidson devoted nearly all of his time for many months to the gigantic task of making the convention a success, carrying the entire burden of correspondence and responsibility himself and without expectation of personal reward. Those present were quick to grasp the significance of Dr. Davidson's magnanimous efforts in behalf of the profession, and with one accord tendered human enthusiastic rising vote of appreciation as the convention came to a close.

The only trouble with the convention was that quickly ended. Scores of astrologers remained over in Chicago for several days, and the public rooms of the Stevens Hotel continued to look as though the convention were still in session until the following Sunday. "Next time," was the gist of the general sentiment, "we will come prepared to stay for a week—if the program is a good as this one."

THE PROGRAM

THE lecture hall was equipped with sound amplifying apparatus, a fact greatly appreciated by those speakers who were not used to addressing huge gatherings. It was also appreciated by the audiences, to whom each word spoken came clearly and audibly.

Dr. Davidson opened the first session, introduced many of those from a great distance, and made everybody feel at home. Then he gave over the chairmanship of the convention to C. E. Luntz, of St. Louis, who performed his duties with admirable courtesy and adaptability. Mr. Luntz also delivered several announced addresses on the more advanced phases of astrological philosophy and practice.

George Bayer of New York, who is well-known to readers from his stock market and other articles, make a deep impression with his explanation of the astrological measurements and rules which are to be found in the Bible. So great was the interest in Mr. Bayer's talks that he was called to the rostrum four different times, and finally prevailed upon by a group of students to remain in Chicago after the convention and conduct a special class in the subject of which he is an outstanding master.

Another writer whom you all know, and whose paper on "The problems of Neuroses," elicited exceptionally favorable comment at the convention, was Robert A. Hughes, of Hamilton, Ontario. This paper was of a nature so practical and informative that the convention secretary was besieged with requests that it be printed and made available for wide distribution.

Richard Svehla of Cleveland, Ohio, gave two talks on "The New Uranian Astrology." which were in keeping with the modern trends of thought and action: Howard Duff of Cleveland made a genuine hit with his illustrated, witty talks on character and types; and Haidee U. Brooks of East St. Louis, Illinois-another favorite-presented a series of predictions in the mundane field.

Two speakers whose appearances was eagerly awaited were Mrs. Max Heindel, of the Rosicrucian Fellowship, of Oceanside, California, and L. J. Jenson, of Kansas City, Mo. Mrs. Heindel's papers on vocational and child training and on esoteric Astrology were, of course, contributions of high value, for they were based upon personal studies and researched extending over a long period of years. Mr. Jensen discussed financial Astrology and Astro-economics, a subject in which he has made for himself a national reputation.

Marie Mercury Meyer, in a paper entitled "New Concepts of Astrology," and A. M. Ziegler, with "Suggested Lines of Research," gave their auditors many valuable suggestions in the way of making ordinary horoscope work yield nuggets of new information. This was a note often heard during the convention, and many were the agreements made between individual astrologers to share their research findings with each other. The point also was made frequently that the astrological profession should somehow set up a research laboratory to which all might contribute material, and from which all might be able to obtain the latest and best-authenticated information.

Mrs. Geraldine B. Usher's paper on "Astrology and the Great Pyramid," was of absorbing interest not only to astrologers, but to a great section of the public which has been following the pyramidal revelations for many years. Miss Elizabeth Aldrich, of New York, presented two interesting papers, "Mundane Astrology" and "Flowers, Jewels and Colors," and you may well believe the last-mentioned brought the notebooks and pencils into play.

Leon C. Danus, of Chicago, who is gaining an international reputation because of his careful research work, described "The Genesis of his Houses," and William E. Gates presented a thought-quickening paper on "Astrology and the Pre-Determination of Sex."

DR. DAVIDSON, who made the convention possible, was slated for one talk on "Astrology as a Guide to Health," and one on Advanced Astrology." Being a

physician, Dr. Davidson is most eminently qualified to discuss these subjects, and the great audience was so deeply interested that he was called upon for more each time a few odd moments cropped up in the program throughout the entire convention. Pressure also was applied by numerous astrologers who want Dr. Davidson either to present the fruits of a book, or in class-work under his personal tutelage.

Besides the formal addresses already mentioned, there were many impromptu talks by astrologers from, literally, all over the country, each of these bringing out some special fact or point concerning which they had something new to offer.

Not a moment of the entire three-day convention was wasted, each day being crowded with worth-while discussions from early morning until virtually midnight. The fellowship engendered, the friendships formed, and the vistas of future possibilities thus opened, certainly, certainly afford substantial grounds for believing that the profession will benefit tremendously if it can meet in convention annually hereafter.

The Chicago newspapers, as well as the national press and radio services, gave due recognition to the convention and to individual astrologers. All such references were dignified and serious, which in itself means that Astrology at last is coming into its own as a worth-while subject.

Forecasts for Stocks and Wheat
Notes to Traders for December 1936
By GEORGE BAYER

Here is another article by Mr. Bayer on the trends of the Market, closing out the year of 1936. The accuracy of these forecasts can only be judged by taking the past ones and following the news reports of the dates. Those of our readers who are especially interested in Market movements are invited to write directly to Mr. Bayer at 3216 Crescent St., Long Island City, New York.

IT IS assumed by the author that following the forecast just "blindly" may cause severe losses and some experience is necessary to recognize that. Once in a while, when the forecast indicates a top and prices have been declining constantly until that day, it cannot possibly be a top, but a bottom. This means that while the date of change is correctly analyzed, the direction may be at fault due to the fact that the forecast is made three months in advance. To circumnavigate this difficulty, the author has inaugurated a special service, weekly, to analyze stocks and wheat also cotton at close range.

Most traders are aware of the fact that practically each year just while we go out shopping Christmas gifts something unpleasant happens in the market—it usually goes down just before Christmas.

This year should be no exception. Astrological calculations point to a top the middle of the month, the 14th to be more exact, should for the time being end the big long cycle that began with the bottom of April 30th, last. We most likely will have reached our Dow Jones level of 198 by then, confirming my statement made long ago that we are heading for this level. This was the low reached November, 1929 (November 13), after the headlong decline that began September 3, of that year.

The spirited advance during the latter part of November should keep right up unabated with only one day sharp decline (December 4 to 5), until December 14, 1936. After that, weakness should get into stocks until the 20th, followed by another upward move which, however most likely will not reach the old high any more made December 23rd, 1936 the day after Christmas should bring a very much lower opening in the stock market, and at the same time another bottom, calling for buying once more for another push-up which, however, should miss the high of the previous movement again. A top is indicated for the 29th of the month.

We are getting into a distributive market in December and in such markets a lot of money is made and lost depending whether or not you catch the movements just right or whether you just get what is commonly termed in Wall Street "whip-sawed."

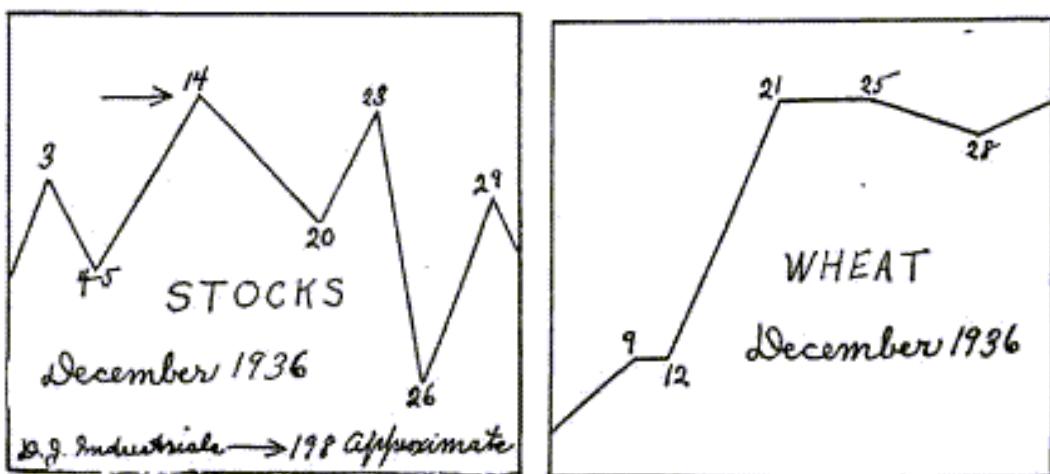
Unless you are close to the picture, i.e., the market, or your actions are corroborated by special close analysis of one who knows markets well and the action of planetary

forces in particular as they affect stocks, the suggestion would be to hold stocks until the 14th of December, and sell then all on that day, turn around and do your Christmas shopping and enter the market once more after the New Year. This may not sound to be a good business principle on the surface, but having been in the market on the bull side definitely since last July 6th and only once bearish during October, you should have made some nice profit to be able to take a vacation for two weeks. The January issue will reach you in time to make your plans for the new year.

WHEAT FORECAST FOR DECEMBER, 1936

At the time of writing this forecast (October 2, 1936), some traders cannot very well see that in December Wheat should be about another 30 cents higher than its present price. To those be it said that the writer could not see higher prices neither, unless the study of Astrology, the special laws that govern Wheat movements would help him to issue a forecast. A forecast can only be made when the repeating cycles are known as to their duration and the relative advance or decline can be determined.

As prices move higher, fluctuations necessarily become larger and the margin that was ample when we bought Wheat around 84 cents as we did last June is much too small at this time and would lead to ruin if an unexpected influence would appear out of the blue sky and cause a temporary sharp decline of 10 cents or so, turn around and move upward another 20 cents. Therefore our position must be secure against such events by having enough margin. And plenty of margin causes no sleepless nights.



Had I known the movement of wheat as it should develop according to astrological rules during December, 1936, I would not have gone into all the details above. The analysis according to the previous cycle shows very clearly an uninterrupted upward movement in Wheat nearly the entire month of December. The only periods of hesitation or stagnation should occur between the 9th and 12th of the month and again after the 21st.

The suggestions therefore to traders would be to buy Wheat at the beginning of the month and sell it on Christmas eve. This seems to be the easiest month to analyze we had for a long while.

Of course, there may be traders who will say how about the small movement? There surely must be reactions in that upward move!

At the last convention of astrologers at Chicago I met several traders of that type. When I asked them the question: "Did you make any money in the 30-cent upmove from June 6 to August 6?" they said, "That market was too difficult for us, because it went straight up and did not give us a chance to cover our short positions...?"

During this upward move in December for Wheat, I am quite certain that those two traders will not make any money again, because they are not accustomed to sit for a while with their Wheat and just look at it going in one direction. As it moves a point or so they quickly sell it short to "chisel a point," taking two points loss instead. After the move is over they are in a big hole and no wiser than before.

There are periods in the market, in any market as far as that goes when planetary forces are about equalized, the good and the bad. This brings a trading market, a so called "chiseler's market." At other times we get movements in one direction and Stocks or Wheat must be held and only sold when this movement is over or competed. To distinguish between them is difficult for the average trader and impossible for those who watch the markets at-board rooms.

Thus, Stocks should have a movement that is favorable for chiselers while Wheat should have a movement favorable for those that hold it till Christmas and stay out till the end of the month.

Contest Results What Makes a **Lucky Speculator?**

THE race is over. It was a fine race. Plenty of fighting for first place; plenty of thoughts to find who it could be blindly, studying the planetary positions as given in print, without knowing the natives in question brought forth the following facts:

1. The majority is always wrong. In the stock market the majority is wrong as you may know from personal experience. If everybody feels we go to the devil, prices rise; if everyone likes stocks, we go down.
2. The ones who now do not like to tell how they do it. I do not blame them. Their knowledge is their asset and when given out, it is gone, dissipated.
3. There were all told nine entries; thus there should have been not less than 900 (to keep in normal proportions) that would have liked to compete but lacked the nerve to do so.
4. Two entries stated as introduction that they do not compete on account of the prizes, but to register what they think the solution should be. It revealed their insecurity bravely; this statement is laudable and although they did have all misses, as they expected themselves, it shows that to be wrong, but trying, is better, much than to say afterwards, I had picked the winners, if..."
5. A print error occurred in picture No. 1; the **Moon's** place should have been shown as 29:22 Libra instead of 19:2 Libra and was duly noted by two of the winners.
6. Two parties, living far apart, one of them 71 years old, the other, 67 years of age, answered 100% correctly.

One party had two hits and two errors.

Two parties had one hit and three errors.

Four entries were 100% wrong.

As stated before, the 100% winners did not enlarge their reasons for picking the winners. We therefore have to take recourse to the explanation of other winners. Before doing so, let me state details about the four natives whose horoscopes were given.

Chart No. 1: The Permanent Rich.

A man, used to be a lawyer, specializing with estates. Through marriage and business connections accumulated immense sums of money; handles very large estate accounts besides. Employs 25 college graduates to make charts of stocks and occupies his workshop, 16 rooms in one of the largest hotels of New York.

Chart No. 2: The Jupiter

A man, working for years on a job, paying about \$40 a week during nights (from 12 to 8 AM); from 10 AM to 2 PM at the market –Wheat. Has relatives who pass him on and off a \$1000 or so to operate; runs that money up to \$8000 or \$10,000. When there, he gets the idea of knowing it all and before he realizes it, he is back to the point of beginning or even below. Lately he obtained a method that gives him more stability in operations and his “jumping” seems to have moderated.

Chart No. 3: The One-day Fly.

A native of Estonia, formerly part of Russia, living in Johannesburg, South Africa. He is in business with a partner selling seeds. Won sweepstake when his progressed Jupiter became conjunct to his radix, Venus.

Ang:

Chart No. 4: The Well-to-do Student, Who Has Just the Same Difficulty to Get Places.

This native, a man of high standing, known all over Wall Street for his extensive chart work; while against Astrology, he is open for anything that has to do with cycles; with angles, with day counts. He is under terrific strain, constantly, nervous. He tried to get the movements mechanically. Too only one single week's vacation in 10 years: constantly grinding away the days-trying to obtain market movements without Astrology. He has his cycles all laid out in advance and they are fairly correct, but when the time arrives to act he seems to be all upset just then and fails to act promptly. Other cycles that he had projected later, causing him uneasiness as to the effect, as to the direction.

Absolutely correct answers were received from: Mr. Walter L. Day, 546 Boulevard, Westfield, N. J. and Mr. L. J. Rogers, R.F.D. No. 7, Greensburg, Ind.-First Prize.

Correctly answered No 2 and No. 4: Mr. Wm R. Schwab, 5345 Harper Ave., Chicago. 111.-Second Prize.

Correctly answered No. 2 and No. 3, respectively: Mr. Jerry T. Strait, 2003 Tatnall Street, Wilmington, Del., Mrs. Harriette S. Townsend, 556 Franklin Street, Melrose, Mass.

Incorrect answers were filed by Mr. Spencer H., Kankakee, Ill.; Mrs. Delia Z. B., Los Angles, Cal.: Mrs. Lucille C H, Denver, Colo., and Mrs. Marie G., Chicago, Ill.

Answer of Mr. Schwab as to native born February 14, 1899:

“The Moon in the Ninth House sextile to Neptune and Sun. Sun and Neptune being in trine from Air signs, give him excellent intuition. His hunches are generally correct and are the reason for his ability to occasionally profit in the market. The latter part of Leo and the first part of Virgo claiming the ascendant give him superior criticalness and this aggravated by Jupiter afflicting Mercury from the Third House give him an excess of self confidence. He is likely to throw all caution to the winds when his self confidence is encouraged he smallest amount. Mars in the Eleventh House and afflicted by the Moon would cause him to disregard, ever resent the advice of friends or statisticians (the latter is not a bad idea, G. B.). Venus in the Fifth House, sextile to

Jupiter gives him considerable of what may be termed luck in his speculations. Neptune opposite Saturn on the cusp of the Eleventh and Fifth Houses show very much irregularity in gambling and speculation."

Answer of Mr. Strait as to native born February 14, 1899: "Venus in the Fifth House, though in the intercepted sign of Capricorn, gives a love of speculation, very hard to resist, especially as a naturally speculative sign (Sagittarius is on the cusp. This position of Venus would give some success in speculation, but through his (Sun) own fault (Sun opposition ascendant) and bad judgment (Mercury square Jupiter) in attempting to get too much he finally loses everything (Saturn in the Fourth House) through speculation (Saturn in the Fifth House sign) Leo on the ascendant, with the Sun in opposition in Aquarius and both these signs being very proud and egotistical, certainly indicates that this person cannot let well enough alone and will continue until lie has lost everything, for he would not admit his mistakes. The Moon and Mars in mutual reception and Mars being the planet of desire indicates that his thoughts are along the lines of obtaining plenty but the bad aspect indicates the failure of these attempts. The Moon also indicates the headstrongness of this party, and his inability to accept advice. With Leo rising, this party could not be anything but a spectacular operator, and with Mercury (ruler of the Second House of money) square to Jupiter (Money) his judgment is not to be trusted for he attempts too much, especially along the lines of speculation, as Jupiter is ruler of the cusp of the Fifth House of speculation."

Answer of Mr. R Schwab as to native born November 23, 1896:

"Saturn, Uranus and Mercury conjoined and trine the Moon gives the native a faculty of thinking scientifically and methodically. With Capricorn rising he probably thinks too methodically to use the intuition producing trine of Uranus and the Moon. A saving grace is the Sun and Mercury conjunction In Sagittarius, giving him a philosophic outlook on life. Pluto in the fifth House afflicted by Jupiter gives him a doggedness in speculating that cannot be easily turned aside after he has set his mind on any plan. This man is potentially a bear trader (very true! ! G. B.) and most of his success may have been probably due to bear operations (fine! ! G. B.) when the Sun progressed came to a conjunction of the radical Venus and trine radical Jupiter in 1929-30-31, he should have been very successful on the bear side of the market particularly if he speculated in grams or commodities ruled by Virgo in Capricorn. The trine of Venus and Jupiter in the chart is the best index of material success, and he should use it as much as possible."

Answer of Mrs. Townsend as to native born October 26, 1897:

"We consider this a weak chart in spite of the huge Scorpio stellium, and the planets rising in conjunction: nor are the other conjunctions particularly helpful in this chart. Jupiter conjunct Venus in the Tenth House is merely a strong good luck aspect (fine! G. B.) as is Venus sextile to Saturn and less so to Uranus. The only square is Neptune's to Jupiter and this especially in mental signs, tends to mental and emotional confusion, visionary idealism and day dreaming, leading to the playing of hunches. Mars, the lord of the ascendant and Fifth House is well placed in Scorpio but its position on the cusp of the Twelfth House is most unfortunate, and its conjunction with the Moon lacking as it does, necessary checks, leads to rashness and

overconfidence which even its conjunction with the Sun does not improve. The conjunction of Saturn and Uranus, while it lends to magnetism, weakens a poor chart with confusion and is unfortunate for the ascendant, although the fact that Uranus is exalted in Scorpio will mitigate its worst effects. The absence of energizing squares and oppositions means absence of purposeful action and signifies little development of ability and character. Good luck indications are strong and numerous as M.C. ascendant and second cusp receive important sextiles; and Jupiter, lord of the Second House, is elevated to the Tenth House, is sextile the ascendant, and with Venus, is sextile the rising Saturn and Uranus. The opposition of Neptune to the second cusp, however, shows money losses. The semi-square of Mercury lord of the Eighth and Tenth Houses to Mars, lord of First and Fifth Houses, shows errors in judgment and consequent loss of standing, aggravated by Mars' position in the Twelfth House. This man mould under favorable progressions (! !) to the Tenth House planets, the-Scorpio planets and the ascendant, experience "runs of luck" and benefit by wind falls.

The two competitors who answered every chart correctly each identically used an American quarter dollar to make four rings and in each they put the dates of birth with the correct number of rotation as they appeared in the October issue.

They did not tell me how they did it. They might tell you?

GEORGE BAY ER.

Note-Each non-winner was awarded a consolation prize to repay him for the efforts he made!

Forecasts for Stocks, Wheat and Cotton
Notes to Traders for January, 1937
By GEORGE BAYER

THE market this month should prove to be rather uninteresting in as much as we enter a long period of distribution for stocks at high levels. The people did not want stocks back in 1932; now because the prices are way up in the air, the papers are full with increased dividends, with increased earnings, with prospects of unheard of new prosperity. The same, old song we heard in 1929; the same song was daily news late in 1919, the same song we heard in 1906 and 1902.

Any speculation at this stage must be confined to individual stocks which chartwise indicate that they have not completed their cycle. The general level, approximately 198 Dow Jones industrial average should be considered the top of the present bull market. We may come to this top several times, even surpass it by a few points, and decline again, until we reach once the same level again, decline from it and be gone downward for good. Anyone who may think I am a calamity Jane and see everything black, to those be it said that I was the first one to be bullish back in June, 1932, at a time when more stocks sold at 3/8 than you now find stocks selling below 20.

This does not imply that we can find stocks that still have a possibility of making final runs of 20 points and more, the bulk of them, however, should be close to their highs, astrological laws indicate, especially so as we come toward the end of January, 1937. The month should open upward, hold within a narrow range for the first week, get a small sinking spell into the 11th to 15th.

After the 15th a sharp upmove is due to develop that should keep up into the month of February.

The highs of the end of January should surpass the highs made mid-December. The utilities should do best in the late runs.

The suggestion for traders would be to dispose toward the end of January of about one-half of the line and include those stocks which act tired around that period.

FORECAST FOR WHEAT

Wheat looks pretty high around here. Last year around this time we made a top on the 7th and it took 5 months to pass it. We are about 30c above this top of last year and we still can do better.

The astrological forecast points toward slowly higher levels for the first half of the month and a top for the 15th or 16th; after that we should decline to the 25th of the month and move sidewise until the end of the month. This forecast is made with rules of repeating cycles.

However, let me state that my biblical astrology shows me a top to be made on January 11th already instead of the 15th. Thus, the careful trader will watch this date and try to find whether we are not pounding on the roof with prices on that day,

combined with heavy volume and little progress. In that case would clear long positions right there and then.

FORECAST FOR COTTON

THE cotton market for this month should witness little change and important movements are not likely to occur. However, this is no time to be bearish in cotton, because later in the year we should witness some very big movements upward, in fact I can see cotton to rise about 500 points before the year is out. For those who can buy and sit with cotton large profits should ensue.

There have been frequently inquiries of readers about the question: "I have a horoscope that tells me I should not speculate." My impartial, general explanation to this question is this: First of all, it is a question of the exact birth moment. A few minutes out of the way brings planets into entirely different houses, sometimes into different signs. I do not believe that more than 10% have their birth moment correct or even nearly correct.

Second, should there even be bad aspects involved or unfavorable Fifth House combinations they do not mean always that one should not speculate. Speculation is a rather broad expression. Under this heading belong: buying and selling of anything; gambling, taking risks of any kind. If we apply it that way, anyone who has an unfavorable 5th house will always get the smallest loaves from the baker, the toughest meats from the butcher; he would sell the best merchandise at a low price and go bankrupt so often that he never could get up. My conception of speculation is: to know values. Whether it is a suit or a dress, a house or a car, a stock or wheat, each one has a certain value at a certain time. Anticipating these values is where money is made. Such anticipation, however, as far as I can judge has very little to do with the Fifth House as so many assume, but it has to do (1) with a good Jupiter; (2) with a good Mercury.

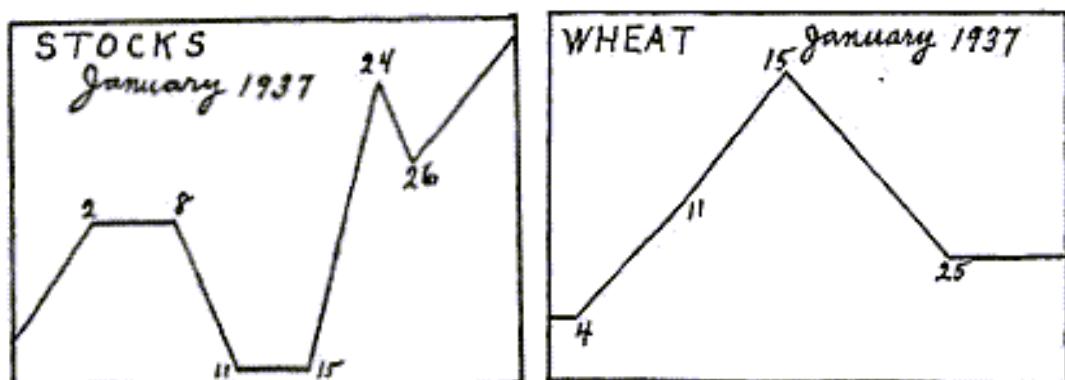
The former gives you luck automatically, whether you are intelligent or dumb, you just do the right thing at the right time.

The latter gives you the ability to calculate with laws that Mercury finds for you to just simply figure out what values shall do; luck plays a very small part in that, just cold-blooded figuring.

OF course, if one has a poor Jupiter and also a poor Mercury he seems to be "out of luck" as the saying goes. But I do not agree in that either; if his general horoscope is good or fairly good, indicating that he will get along and profit by buying and selling values of commodities and stocks, he will find that there are specialists available who even do the trading from beginning to end for him at a moderate fee. Such trading is called: handling discretionary accounts. Such accounts are accepted from \$500 upward to \$50,000 and more and funds of traders are deposited by them with a stock broker in their own name. The traders give to the brokers in writing the permission that the specialist can do all the trading in his account. He will buy and sell whatever he figures to be the right stock or commodity that has the best chance in the near future to rise or drop. All transactions made in such an account are reported to the owner of the funds so that he always knows what is going on. The owner attends to

his regular business as usual and does not bother with the account. At the end of a month or a few months, the broker's statements will show him how well he speculated in stocks and wheat or cotton during that time. Thus, he speculates with somebody else's knowledge and in fact, eliminates his own self. I know thousand of the richest people who employ such specialists and follow in the meanwhile their pleasures. You can do the same in a small or in a large way. The writer himself handles many such discretionary accounts.

Of course, there is a certain group of natives who would not entertain any such idea. They are usually Geminis or Sagittarians; they crave for the excitement, for the kick they get out of speculation; whether they lose or win does not matter, it is the excitement they want. But others are interested more in the material advantage they obtain in that they make money with money. This type of trading also does away with the so-called "investors" who buy several stocks, and sit on them through bull and bear markets, who see their stock at 5 and 205; they just simply won't sell or take profit with a view of getting them back at lower levels. They do not realize that stocks are "made to sell" as we say in Wall Street. Others again have so-called "pets." Through clever write-ups in newspapers for the last several years, the aviation stocks and Radio have become such pets with the public. This is why they have not performed in proportion to others. It does not mean they are not worth what they sell for, because anything is worth just that much. I wish to remind you that the bear market low for Chrysler was the same as for UAF and the bear market low for Radio was the same as Montgomery Ward. Why did the public pick on poor little Radio and did not want to pet with Monkey? The answer is contained in the article above.



Beneath the Stars
An Astrological Causerie Conducted by Dr. W. M. Davidson

Your Fortunate and Unfortunate Stocks

IT IS always well, before investing in a particular company or stock, to see what inter-relationships exist between the positions of your natal planets and the positions of the planets in the Company horoscope. (A corporation's horoscope is calculated for the day of its incorporation, taking noon as the approximate time).

The horoscope of a company is almost invariably fairly symbolic of the general trend of its affairs; a company supplying theaters revealing Leo strong, a company dealing in food-stuffs, Virgo prominent and so on. Now all investors, and especially active speculators, know that some stocks are always "lucky" for them just as certainly as other stocks are "unlucky." I knew a big operator on Wall Street for whom Mexican Pete was as faithful as a pet dog. Therefore in investing or speculating you should not only choose the proper field as indicated by your horoscope, but also even within the chosen group of stocks, be concerned only with those whose incorporation-date planetary positions are favorable to your own horoscope.

I knew a wealthy capitalist in London, for example who, against my advice, invested heavily in an Egyptian Bank stock and lost badly in what seemed a safe venture. Neptune in the bank's horoscope was exactly opposite the investor's natal Sun. I remember also a Japanese company which I was consulted about by a wealthy investor. I said "the management is bad and most dishonest," and almost the next mail brought news of a bankruptcy and record of the fact that several of the Directors had committed suicide. Another mail, against my advice, invested in a closely held private corporation and later was badly squeezed. Saturn in the company chart was exactly on his natal Sun.

Here then is a principle not usually observed in financial Astrology—only invest in companies having horoscopes favorably related to your own; avoid especially companies whose evil planets afflict your own Sun or Moon, for you will certainly lose by connection with them.

There is a further principle here of value to employees. Before seeking employment in any large corporation study its horoscope (incorporation date, noon) and be guided by its relationship to your own horoscope. You will find that employees who are usually successful in obtaining promotion are those who have their horoscopes favorably related to the companies' horoscopes. Once again this very practical science of Astrology helps you to success by the most definite and proven of principles.

Which Rules Which?

IT IS surprising how lacking in ability to discern the astrological rulership of many things, even advanced students of Astrology often are. It is equally surprising how many foolish rulerships are assigned to various matters and things. In my travels about the world I constantly asked professional astrologers I met certain questions and the answers I received were truly amazing. I considered myself in those days just an amateur and I expect the professional exponents to display a mastery it was soon

evident few of them possessed. Take for example the rulership of "oil." There seems a pretty general idea that it is governed by Neptune. I suspect that some theoretic-minded astrologer long ago recorded the idea and everyone else has unthinkingly copied it ever since. Now oil is very decidedly NOT ruled by Neptune and if you really know the basics of your astrology you will not need to be informed, but if you don't know, then just try to "reason it out" and next month I will tell you the answer and give you the reason. At the same time try to decide the rulerships of the following things, (2) eggs, (3) paper, (4) rayon, (5) wood and (6) glass.

To know these things is very essential in deciding your own affairs and in advising others, and if you don't know the results can be tragic. I recently saw the horoscope of a man who had been advised to put his life savings into a filling station because "his horoscope was fortunate for oil." Presumably this was done on the basis of Neptune being well-placed in the man's horoscope well, it was most unfortunate because the native lost everything he had. Had the astrologer in question really understood the basic principles of Astrology he would never have fallen into such an error which severely damaged his reputation. Yet one sees this same rulership ascription floating around in the writings of various authors.— "Neptune rules oil," which is a-most decided error.

Often the native has great possibilities in a given industry or line of activity and the astrologer who is not thoroughly informed will fail to advise his client and thus cause him to miss a splendid opportunity.

Astrology and the Turf

In my mail the other morning I found a letter from a man in a far western city offering me a wondrous key to successful turf prediction for a paltry ten dollars. Now it so happens that for a time. I gave considerable attention to an analysis of astrological indications of racing results and the method offered with much laudation was one I had previously run across and regarded as so unscientific as to be not even worth investigating. Apart from this, however, it should have been self-evident to the seller that no one possessing knowledge so dependable as this was claimed to be would have to hawk it around, nor be willing to part with it for a paltry ten dollars.

It is curious, however, how little originality there exists in the elaborators of such systems and how rarely they have the virtue of being logical. The one in question for example consisted of taking the number of degrees which lie between the midheaven (of a chart for the time of the race) and the Moon and then dividing this by the number of runners in the race—the odd number left over indicating the probable winner of the race. Thus say the mid-heaven degree is 15 Cancer and the Moon is found in 24 Virgo. The number of degrees existing between the mid-heaven and the Moon in this case is sixty-nine. Now if there be eight horses in the race, then 8 goes into 69 eight times, with 5 left over and this would indicate that the fifth horse on the program would win. Of course such a system must inevitably get a certain number of winners—but so would the shut-your-eyes-and prick-with-a-pin-system! There are quite a number of such methods being hawked around the country, even at fancy prices, most of them being incapable of withstanding the crucial test of daily use. There are quite a number of very suggestive principles which can be used and they are of much interest to the astrological scientist in that frequently they afford real insight

into the underlying principles of astrology. One does not need to be interested in gambling to study turf astrology. As a matter of fact the date here involved being so definite and precise, constitutes virtually a laboratory where the stellar forces can be tested with great precision.

As an example I might say that I have been able to prove by this means, beyond all doubt, that Pluto rules Scorpio. I have also been thus able to detect the play of hidden astrological forces in certain degrees of the zodiac and some rather revolutionary facts which I will refer to in later articles have been checked and double-checked by this very means.

The chemist in dealing with certain delicate chemical complexes, such as the vitamins, for example, has to resort to animal experimentation as the only means of checking his theories. So in Astrology, in the fields of the market plate and the race-course, where all the data is exact and there can be no alibis, we have a splendid means of testing and revealing the exact operation of various specific astrological forces.

Next month I will endeavor to say more about this revealing subject and especially anent the reason why it is at all possible to predict the outcome, of such matters of "chance." Meantime I suggest for the student who is of an inquiring type of mind and who has patience and wants- a problem more fascinating than that of cross-word puzzles—cogitate the problem of the turf. How would you seek the answer to the result of a race in a horoscope thereof? What you evolve will reveal clearly whether you know the fundamentals of astrology or not. Let me conclude this paragraph with a hint. If your system merely aims at giving you the winner you do not truly understand astrology. The law does not merely act to place a certain horse in the winning position. The laws of nature do not work in one little place and then "forget all about it" in another aspect—they act in all phases whatsoever. All the commoner systems in circulation, including one which sells in Europe for \$500, merely seek to indicate the winner. Yet scientific astrology can reveal the exact order of every horse in the race. I know because I have seen it done. There is a valuable clue there if you can follow it up.

Fortunate and Unfortunate Hours

MANY STUDENTS, especially those whose businesses involve much hazard and a great deal of ebb-and-flowiness, are interested in any method which will indicate not merely the general trend for the day but which will indicate even the detailed hours of the day. A method which I have used with much success and which I do not recall ever having seen described before is that which I have termed The Mundane Sun Hours. The idea is based on the fact that as the daily Sun swings through the houses, beginning with the cusp of the First at sunrise, and successively passing through the Twelfth, Eleventh, Tenth, Ninth houses and so on, effects a mundane conjunction with the planets in your natal houses and so stirs up the good and the bad effects thereof.. Thus if you happen to have Jupiter in the middle of the Eleventh house then somewhere about ten o'clock in the morning the Sun mundanely transits your Jupiter and so momentarily stimulates its benefits. On the other hand suppose you have Saturn just fifteen degrees away from the cusp of the Tenth, then at one hour before noon (allowing for the equation of time) the daily Sun will be mundanely transiting

your natal Saturn; therefore this would be a most inauspicious moment to try to consummate some business deal. This transit happens every day no matter what sign the Sun is in. The influence operates over a period of, about fifteen minutes only and therefore should be calculated exactly. A very little practice will suffice for you to discern this minute hand of the planetary clock as it operates in your horoscope daily. In general it may be said—if you have your benefics between the Twelfth and the Tenth cusps then the hours between sunrise and noon contain your most opportune moments. If your benefics lie between the Tenth and the Seventh cusps then your best hours are afternoon. If your best planets lie in the northwest quadrant, between the Seventh and the Fourth cusps, then after sunset until midnight is your best time; but if your benefics are all situated between the Fourth and the First cusps, then you will have to be out with the milkman to catch your **lucky** hours.

Can You Answer These Questions?

WHY IS Pisces the sign of ability for the study and mastery of foreign languages? Following pure logic one would expect Mercury in Sagittarius, or some such combination, to be the indication. But it is not. Mercury in Pisces beyond all doubt shows linguistic ability. Can you tell why this is so? If you can then you have penetrated deeper into astrology than most of the so-called professional astrologers. If you cannot, try to think the matter out. The effort will do much to deepen your astrological insight and next month I will endeavor to show you a very revealing reason I will endeavor which explains to this and much more. But please do make the effort meantime.

A further example of this celestial algebra is—what makes Cancer such "contrary" sign? Look how many individuals having Mars in Cancer espouse unpopular movements, or combat popular ideas. Comprehension of the reason-why will bring you to the verge of one of the deepest mysteries of astrology.

And, just to keep you busy till we come round again, "what are the indications of many marriages?" The text-books tell us that certain signs are "dual" signs, tending always to bring two-ness into things. What signs then reigned supreme in the horoscope of the Sultan of Turkey when he called the nightly role of his twenty-odd wives? If certain signs cause two-ness, what signs produce three-ness and four-ness?

Don't forget to drop me a line at the Auditorium Hotel, Chicago, if you have a problem of basic astrological interest you would like to see dealt with here. Also don't forget the horoscope of your home town you were to work out as described last month. If it is interesting send it along.

EDITOR'S NOTE--This article by Dr. W. M. Davidson is published as his findings in the various avenues of his research and students will note that in the articles to come great pains have been taken to explain some rather revolutionary facts.

"I Beg Your Pardon" By George Bayer

DR. W. M. DAVIDSON'S article in the January issue contains a bagful of information, many a valuable rule is hidden therein. I believe such a column should be kept up for along time where frank discussions and criticism of ideas should be laid. It is of no use to state once more the good things contained therein, the ones who know Astrology will see those themselves. The items that are not quite correct should be rectified for the benefit of all readers. Here is my share:

The natal planets of a company horoscope, i.e., the horoscope erected for the day of the incorporation of a company, work perfectly when one is interested in the earnings and dividends which the company produces, on the orders they receive, on their sales? etc., but let it be known to all who trade in the stock of any company that it does not reflect in the price such stocks sell for on the Stock Exchange. The price of a stock is regulated on other laws. And you can easily detect this fact yourself when you realize that on a splendid earning statement or on a day a corporation receives a large order from some source, published in the papers all over the country, on the news-tickers, in board rooms, etc., that a specific stock takes a nosedive of ten points .to the consternation of all those who "expected" a 20 point advance on that good -news. The horoscope of the corporation on that day was splendid but the horoscope which rules its price (the price of the stock) was no good.

As to the question: Which rules which? be it said that the Bible from beginning to the very end tells you that there is not one ruler for one single thing, be it a man, an animal, a stock or what have you, but there are always two rulers. The rulers of the various things are so easily detected when the law is known that an error is hardly possible. Just read it out of the Bible. We consult Deut. 28 and 29, where it tells you each-one separately. Lev. 11:3, Lev. 11:13, etc. contain other lists of things being ruled. Of course, it all is a matter of starting right and the string will run off just as if one unwinds a spool of thread. If one grasps once the idea that the Bible is loaded full with rules and laws and it is all there for the one who wants to take them and use them, then the biggest obstacle for astrologers is removed.

As to the question: "Does Neptune rule oil?" I may say that it depends very. much upon the kind of oil that is meant by it. In my analytical work of commodities, I make peat use of Mr. Neptune to get the swings of Cottonseed oil.

As to the question of racing charts to pick the winners, my opinion is: Just like the small speculator buys so-called options in wheat at Winnipeg, paying \$5 each day, to get a chance on wheat jumping once every 250 or 300 days beyond the limit of his option there commitments being purely predicated on gambling instincts, the same is true with bettors on races. Astrology cannot help these men, even though unscrupulous astrologers try to tell the public that it can be done. It is very difficult to define major trends of movements such as the movements of business, of stock or wheat prices. If that was not true, the panic of 1929 would not have hit everyone. That the greatest brains of the country did not know we were at a bottom in 1932 is shown by the fact that far two solid months mid-May to mid-July, 1932, the total transactions in stocks did not amount to more in quantity than 10 days nor even 8 days of transactions amounted to from July 10 to. July 18, just one year later right at the peak.

The same amount of money was available at both times. But nobody dared to invest at the lows for fear it might go to zero. They could not define the big major trend.

TO DEFINE intermediate trends is much more difficult; by that I mean swings in the price structure that last from three weeks to three or four months. These are the swings that are really profitable.

The so-called "jiggles" are the most difficult to catch when trading. They last from two; or, three days to a week or a little longer. They would be ultra-profitable if they could be caught. But most people trying for it, find themselves in a ditch before they are through trying even halfways.

The hourly motions in stocks or, wheat are absolutely out of the question to be located and are mere guesses for anyone. These movements; however, are the ones the newcomer in the market are shooting for. They have-to get burnt first very severely to find out that they cannot be had.

Now, here comes the raceman. He tries for still minute cycles than the hourly movements of stocks or cotton. He wants to get something done to a second and 10 or 12 horses are to be segregated and each one analyzed as to his response at a certain second... Not only this, a minute up or down in the start of a race they assume does not make any difference. An English writer has published some of the laws he uses and, oh, wow, just try if with your own money and find out how long it lasts to be rid of it.

Remember: the big major cycles are a puzzle even to the governments who have all: money available to find the laws of only the major cycles and you try to find the laws of cycles that comprise one single second and make money with it?

Although I am able to use quite a few languages myself, having Mercury in. Taurus though, I shall try to give biblical interpretation of the law; why are people with Mercury in Pisces linguists?

This explanation I only can make by comparison inasmuch as my work is solely confined to use Astrology in market movements and in the interpretation of the Bible.

Mercury, whose home, according to the Bible, is in Capricorn, and not in Virgo or Gemini as books try to tell, and who is represented in the Bible by Rebecca, the wife of Jacob, ends its cycle each year at 30 degrees Pisces in most cases. A cycle as I understand from the Bible is not comprising an up and down movement, but a movement that begins slowly, accelerates and keeps on accelerating until it ends; suddenly at the end no more, death. We know that the faster a planet moves the better it is. It carries within itself a lot of pep. Mercury, the planet of intelligence, versatility and thought, has its greatest cycle speed in Pisces and a native whose Mercury is in Pisces should grasp languages, i.e., retain thousands of words without difficulty—if it happens to be in the Rebecca cycle. But, it is possible that his birth is not in the Rebecca cycle that is that she does not die that year, this person will do just the opposite; he will not be able to learn rapidly at all and to study languages is out of the question.

The comparison may be had looking over the movements of stocks, of wheat and other commodities and we shall find that March, at the time Mercury is nearly always in Pisces, the movements are very swift and important bottoms and tops are made at that time. We make more tops and bottoms in March than in any other month of the year. This is due to Mercury, ending its cycle either as a bottoms or as a top. Much more could be said in this respect, but a lot of underlying biblical laws would have to be generally understood first before it could be understood.

I believe that constructive criticism makes the world a better place to help each other.

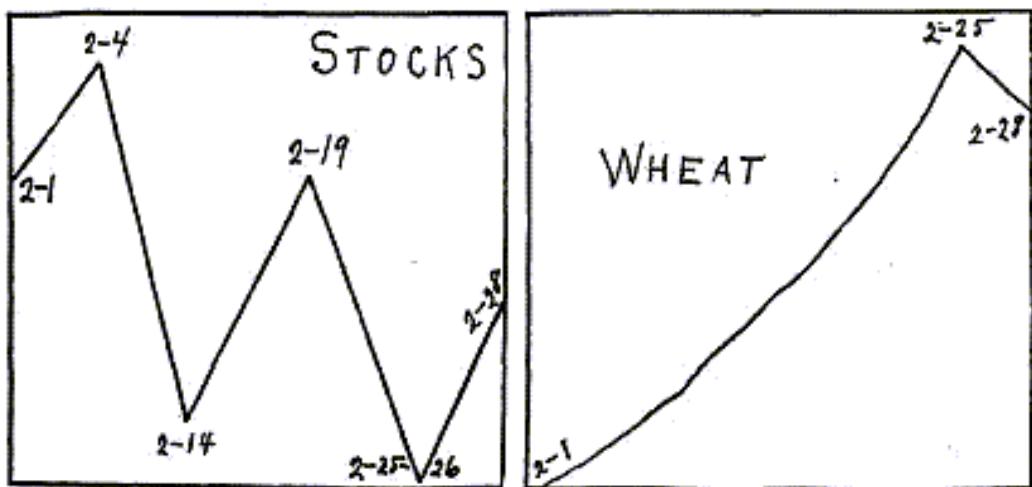
EDITOR'S NOTE—Conclusive evidence as proof of correct methods in practice are, for those only who have specialized in specifically chosen fields of endeavor. Many times you will find in our pages, two—and perhaps more—angles to the same question—for we believe that students of the science will study deeper, question more the accepted and, finally decide for themselves what they in their minds and endeavors deem to be correct. Our hats are off to those noble astrologers who are willing for the sake of education to come out in the open and explain their views.

Forecasts for Stocks, Wheat and Cotton
Notes to Traders for February, 1937 By George Bayer

Mr. Bayer again obliges our many readers on the ups and downs of the market. The accuracy of these forecasts can only be judged by taking the past forecasts and following the news reports of the dates. Those of our readers who are especially interested in Market movements are invited to write Mr. Bayer at 3216 Crescent St, Long Island City, N. Y.

THE more we think of the great fluctuations the various commodities have had during the months of November and December last year, the more they remind us of the old fashioned markets back around the turn of the Century, when very few people traded in the market except the very rich and the banks. At that time the public was not educated through clever advertising, to buy and sell stocks. There were only some 40 or 50 stocks listed then. The fluctuations during these periods were very wicked and he who was on the right ride of the market should have cashed in some sweet profits. The trend was usually just one way, either up or down, just the same, one ran into long wearysome sidewise movements, that lasted four, five and more months, when stocks like, Central, New Haven, the old favorites, did not sell for a whole week at times. Suddenly an aspect brought them to life and the movement began in earnest once more, either for a big bull move or for a bear movement, depending upon the sort of aspect that hit them. Thus, we may notice, that the market 30 and 40 years ago was not as sensitive as it is now. Minor aspects did not disturb the equilibrium at all. A minor aspect might have caused a sale of a hundred share lot by someone, to just fall asleep once more after the aspect passed. At this period, however, when millions of people attempt to make a dollar with stocks, the market is very sensitive towards aspects. We can see this clearly when we just check back a single week. We find sharp rallies, sharp declines, quietness one day, thunder and lightning the next. However, underground, the market moves in the main direction just the same, the direction that is indicated by the big important aspects, the same as it did formerly. The danger that traders face nowadays lies in grasping the main trend. Those who try to catch daily swings will lose their money should it even take a little time to bring it about.

But I am not going to tell much about stocks at present. I will attempt to tell the story of commodities. They act at this period like stocks did many years ago. Very few people trade in them. They do not know that there is even such a thing as a commodity. They know that the butcher sells a pound of lard for 28c and that a box of cocoa is worth a dime. It would not enter their mind that hides as a commodity could be traded the same as stocks are, but instead of buying a hundred shares they simply buy 40,000 lbs. of hides or sell them as the case may be. But the people ought to know about that. It is in those commodities where 'big profits can be made at this period, provided one knows the trend. The trend of commodities is either up or down if once started in a direction is going a long time in that direction. Let



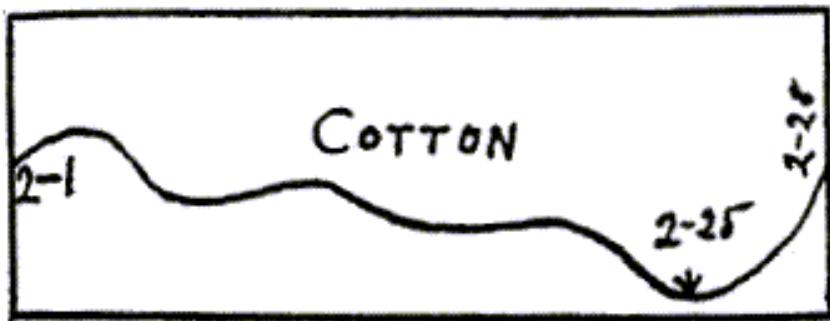
us look at wheat, or rye. Last May, we found that big bottom when a 30c upmove occurred; after a side-wise movement, prices started up once more late this fall. However, this is not all yet. Calculations show that we should have even two more such upswings before the movement is over when prices change from up to down. Rye went begging around 50c a bushel; and at time of this writing, everyone wants it at \$1.10, or just double the price. How much profit was there made in one year in rye on one contract (5000 bushels) which required a capital of \$500? Each single cent advance meant a \$50 profit; 50c advance meant just 50 times \$50 or \$2500 besides the capital. I ask anyone who has traded in stocks, even though he had the best stocks on the board, if he could have made with \$500 the sum of \$2500. And this does not take into consideration any trading whatever. If a few trades would have been made in between, the sum would have been much more, and when we consider that one would have bottom some more rye as he gathered profits with the additional motley available, the sun1 could have been easily doubled including due consideration of the risk of a reaction, so that safety was of prime importance.

THE same facts you can deduct from each and every other commodity traded on some exchange, silk, rubber, cotton, corn, sugar, coffee, cottonseed oil, lard, hides, barley, oats, wheat, flaxseed, they all had very large appreciation in value.

It is my opinion, based on my astrological work that stocks are at a top around the 5th of this month, and even though they should come back to nearly the same level in March, possibly make a little higher than on the 5th, finally as the year goes on we should get into a baby bear market in them, which should bring the averages down to the 140 level Dow Jones Industrials.

The explanation for it in terms other than astrological is this: The corporations are disbursing more of the profits as they make them to satisfy the government as well as the stockholders, At the same time Labor will also try to get its share of these profits and finally they will get increased wages, money that they will spend; the corporations, however, will find that their raw materials will cost them more and more, and all these things combined will bring about actual decreased earnings (because they have to spend too much) and stock values should consequently decline, at least, have a healthy reaction after a solid uninterrupted rise since the bank holiday

in March, 1933. After this readjustment is out of the way, we can nicely turn around and then go much higher than where we find ourselves at the present time.



Therefore, it is time to take in the sails in stocks, to dispose of them and let the other fellow have them and make him happy. But, what is to be done with the idle money? The answer is simply this: Buy commodities with your money; help the farmer by taking the goods off his hands so that he can grow more later, which will then bring about enough supply to stop the advance in a year or so. In the meantime you accumulate profits by having them.

Of course, the month of February is not the time to buy stocks. It actually is the time to sell. Everything points downward for reactions, stocks. The peak should be made the first five days of the month and a turn is indicated only between the 25th and 26th of the month for a sharp comeback. This comeback encompasses everything. The former should only come up to complete the last phase of their cycle that began February 27, 1933, while cotton should with the other commodities begin with a real to goodness bull movement such as we have not witnessed since the time of 1918 and 1919. This does not imply that wheat shall have to go to. \$2.60, but it should move up same additional 25 cents or even more, while cotton shows from astrological calculations that it could add a couple of hundred points and think nothing of it. It did so in the previous cycle and the previous cycle usually tells the story.

AS TO persons who have never traded and who know nothing about the procedure, be it said that, while trading is profitable when you are right in the trend, there are many pitfalls facing you, the most important one being overtrading, i.e., taking more than your fund allows, in order to make money fast. The speed devil is constantly behind you (just ask your conscience!) to find the quickest, best, swiftest medium to increase your funds, while usually the golden middle way, safety, is more urgently needed than speed. Patience, calm and funds are the three aces that insure safety. No rash action, no complaint when your stock or your wheat does not move, because usually when you get tired and sell, then the move comes.

Of course, if you had been watching stocks, wheat, cotton and other commodities for some eighteen years every day, checked carefully the planetary aspects that make them sick and the others that bring them back to health you would not mind at times to wait for a few months and find that due to your waiting your fund has just doubled. The great unknown of the morrow is the cause of your lack of calm. An aspect cannot work until its time comes, whether you or somebody else wants it to come much sooner. The alarm clock rings at 7.05 A.M., and you are convinced from experience that it will not ring an hour sooner. The secret lies in the jibing of the wheel that is

timed to just give you that effect. The wheels of the Universe, our planets, are going their speed as prescribed. This was discovered long ago and it is figured to the hundredths of a second by great astronomers who are interested in that. We borrow their calculations and figure through repetition of cycles when stocks, wheat or cotton have to move up or when they have to move down. You had in this magazine for several months forecasts of wheat and of stock prices together with charts. Even though the forecast was not 100% correct, a claim we never can make, you must have discovered that, when following it, you have made money. A close-range forecast issued each week for stocks, wheat, cotton and other commodities would still have been better and it would have given close price levels at which to buy and sell as well as individual stocks. But it is not possible to supply such details in our monthly issue. They may be had if one is interested.

To come back to what should occur in the market during the month of February. My astrological analysis shows a top for stocks between the 4th and 5th, a bottom between the 25th and 26th of the month. Cotton should move sidewise with somewhat lower tendencies. Sell stocks between the 4th and the 5th, buy long between the 25th and 26th.

The movement for wheat during the month of February is contrary to the movement of stocks. We should begin with a strong upward movement during the last few days of January and have a steady climb upward until the 29th, with a little dip the rest of the month. The previous cycle shows a rise of fully 15 cents from January 25th to February 25th. This statement must not be construed that we shall again have exactly a 15-cent rise. It may be so, but the reader should interest it not in dollars and cents, but in time. Time is more important than price. Should wheat only move up 5 or 6 cents during that time it would be nice, if it moves more, so much the better. These statements are purely based on astrological work. I mention this purposely, because as I write this, a case comes in my mind that happened two days ago (December 14, 1936). It should be instructive to all traders: December 14, 1936 we had the straight 8-cent rise in rye and a 7-cent rise in December wheat. After the close of the market I asked the "grain specialist" employed at several thousand dollars per year by a stock and wheat house: "What made that rye and wheat jump up like this today?" He answered me: "Poland does not ship any more rye to us and Germany needs a million bushels of wheat from us!" DO you think that Germany is so foolish to broadcast her need? Do you think that we depend upon little Poland for our supply in rye? This is the information the so-called "customers men" have to deliver for their clients ... If he would have said: "The 30 degree angle between Jupiter and Venus was the cause," there would have been some sense to it.

I mould buy wheat at the beginning 'of the month and sell it towards the end of it.

Forecasts for Stocks, Wheat and Cotton
Notes to Traders for March, 1937 By George Bayer

Mr. Bayer again obliges our many readers on the ups and downs of the market. The accuracy of these forecasts can only be judged by taking the past forecasts and following the news reports of the dates. Those of our readers who are especially interested in Market movements are invited to write Mr. Bayer at 3216 Crescent St., Long Island City, N. Y.

DID it ever occur to you that it requires a lot of self-confidence and courage to write about events in movements of stocks and commodities due to happen a few months later? Of course, when we consider that all novices in any kind of work think "it is easy," then it may seem to be so. However, as we gather experience in life, in our undertakings, we find out that the further we penetrate into a subject the more we realize how little we actually know. This whole statement hinges on a letter from one of my subscribers to my close-range weekly analysis of stocks and commodities who, after receiving this advice for nearly two months writes me from San Francisco:

"So far I have not done any trading in the stock and commodity markets and do not understand any of the phrases used, such as "to put out short lines on strength" and "dispose of long stocks" at the same time.—Short position;—selling on strength—"take a moderate short position"—"a gap upward"—"placing a stop."

"In some of your market analyses you have these abbreviations: BS, C, AR, EL, SW. What do they stand for?"

"I know that my banker and also my broker think I have softening of the brain for wanting to speculate in commodities, because they certainly tried to discourage me, but after debating with myself for some time, I bought a contract of cotton."

I believe it is quite proper to bring forth to the readers of the general forecasts on stocks and commodities that follows hereafter a few thoughts that came into my mind due to this letter.

A good many of the readers would like to take some risk to trade in stocks and commodities, provided the risk was small. In each and every venture, some risk must be taken. There is no "sure tiling." If you open a business somewhere, you risk that someone else opens the same type of business right next door to you a week later and you can do nothing about it. You may buy an "exclusive" sample coat and find out a week later that there are hundreds of people walking in the streets with the same "sample" coat.

The first step for newcomers into the field of speculation is to find out the rules and regulations, to look over the field in general. There are hundreds of books available on this subject. Most of them are good enough to obtain an idea.*

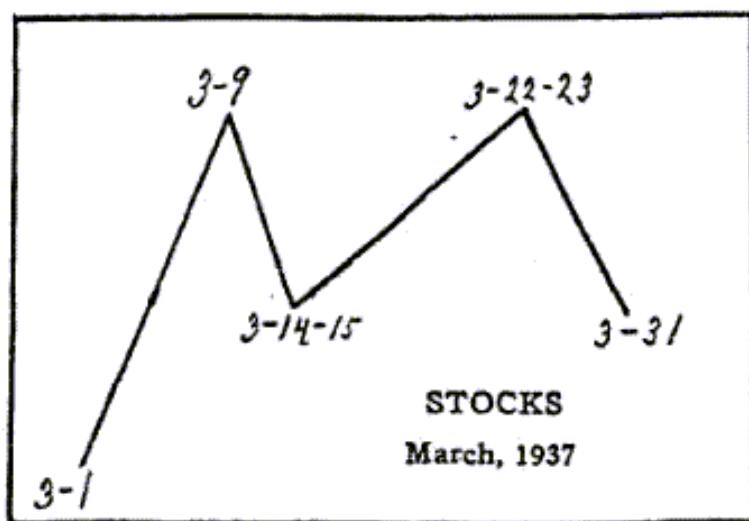
Brokers usually- have pamphlets and booklets on hand that may be had on request with a view that the enquirer will do trading with their firm when ready.**

The second step to take is to know how much money is required to trade whatever you wish to trade in. For example, to trade in most of the commodities it takes about \$500 to \$600. In Oats, the requirement are about \$350, while in copper, the requirements are about \$1000—to carry one contract.

As you begin trading, you must make up your mind immediately that you intend to do no gambling, buying and selling at will, or just for a few points. This would bring serious losses in a short time and your funds would disappear soon. You should begin with the idea in your mind to just get a little better than 6% return on your money or on an investment of \$600 you should be satisfied to make a profit of "over" \$36 in one year. If it then happens that you double your funds in three months or in six months, you must consider this just "so much better." Do not get upset if this does happen, because it is likely to happen that some time you may have to take a loss which cuts into profits quickly and by the end of one year your net gain could turn out to be even less than it was during the first six months.

Coming back to the letter, it must be said that to trade you have to know the language that is used. When in Italy you are supposed to talk Italian. The abbreviations are used by the Stock Exchange to name the various stocks; each stock has such an abbreviation. The stock of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad is abbreviated by "ST" for example, United States Steel by "X", etc. It does not take long to catch on to that.

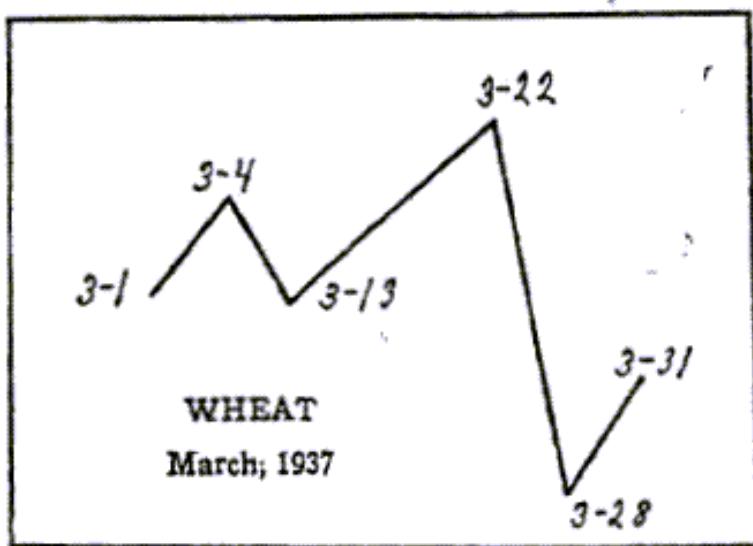
THE idea conveyed in the letter about banker and broker just indicates how afraid both banker and broker are of commodities. Why? Because they have strange movements; one moves up for three months and another one moves down during these same three months and neither banker nor broker can give any explanation for it, they just don't know.



They rather see you buy stocks, because at least, if they decline, you still have the stocks. With commodities, they are afraid that for want of experience on your part you might find one nice day a hundred bales of cotton in your front yard or possibly 40,000 lbs. of hides ... It must be remembered that you trade in options only when trading in commodities which just means that, unless you sell before the date your option expires, you expect delivery of the goods.

Stock or commodity forecasts brought in this magazine are not intended for use of readers who have absolutely no knowledge of trading. Anyone who is not equipped with at least some experience and who just steps into the market takes risk that may be compared to giving children some sticks of dynamite and a box of matches.

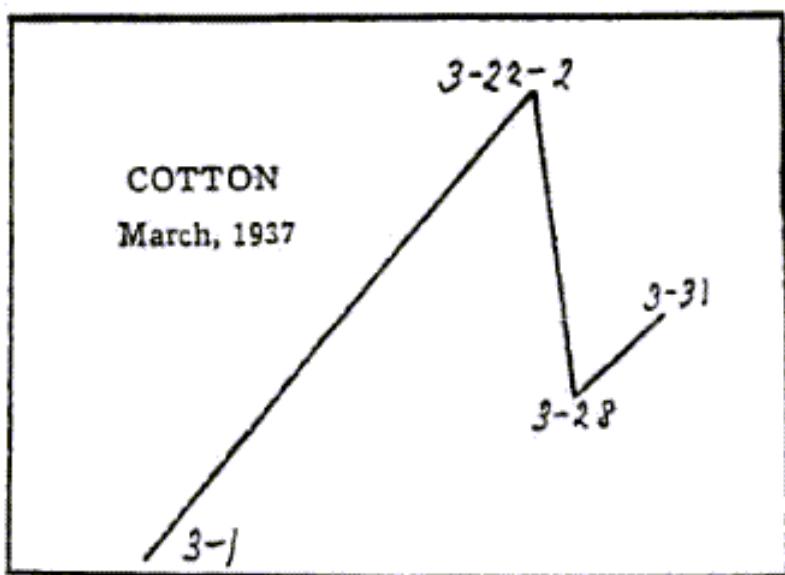
This statement is made for all those readers who cannot afford to lose. Hard-earned moneys very seldom increase at great speed.



In last month's issue I explained in the article, "I Beg Your Pardon," that most tops and bottoms in stocks and commodities are made in March. This year the markets should make a top in March and the time is ripe to sell.

Stocks should make two tops this month, one on the 5th of the month and the other from the 22d to 24th of March. Both tops should turn out to be about at-the same levels in the averages. These two dates should represent the extreme high levels which stocks are going to make this year. They may exceed the highs of February 4 and 5, somewhat, but not much. Whatever may be the external cause that should bring the tops at these two dates is of little import to traders. It may turn out to be events of a far-reaching nature later on because the astrological analysis points downward from then on until we reach November 28, 1937. That we should have rallies between these dates is obvious: however, the rallies should always turn out to be smaller than the preceding declines, bringing slowly, but surely, lower levels, until enough overweight is established to precipitate for about two months serious liquidation of discouraged holders of stocks.

Traders who are not close to the market or those



who do not for one reason or other wish to get in touch with the writer for closer guidance, should make it their main aim this month to liquidate all their long stocks, good stocks, bad stocks, doggies and pets during strength and assume conservative short positions in those stocks, that do not participate in the advance of early March, but which made their high prices; in early February. These positions should be carried into early April. The adjoining chart should give the approximate picture of what is astrologically expected of stocks this month.

Wheat after the fast rise during February is also getting itself into difficulties as soon as the month begins, but it should stubbornly refuse to give much way except to normal reactions at high levels which could amount to six or even as far as ten cents, always trying to improve the highs. Distribution is going on full, swing and the public wakes up to the fact now that wheat "looks good." It had a rise from around 80 cents since early June, 1936, at which time it was said in newspaper reports that the Canadian government had over 3,000,000 bushels of excess wheat. Nobody dared to buy it at that time. Now, because it has: nearly doubled in price, it "looks good" and they dare to buy it—at the top.

The most critical days for wheat falls between March 22 and 23, and it is apt to bring about a "gap down," followed by a sharp decline that should stop again on the 28th of the month, when it renewed comeback is scheduled planetarily. These five or six days' decline should turn out to be the worst five or six days we may see the entire year.

CAREFUL "scalping" should be indulged in during the first 22 days of the month in wheat, with a good short position to be taken finally on the last run up either on the 22d or 23d of the month, which should be cohered on the 28th, and a long position resumed into the month of April. The decline may bring us down to the levels of late December, 1936.

Additional work on the study of cotton movement for the month of February has revealed that the chart printed in last month's issue is not bullish enough. It should have been drawn waving upward instead of sidewise, because of the stagnancy we are experiencing in cotton at the present time (January 14), indicates that it is just marking time and getting ready for a move in the very near future. Fortunately the issue appears about two weeks before we reach the month, traders in cotton still can avail themselves- of this information, by buying cotton in mid-February yet, so as to ride in it upwards clear over to March 22 to 23, and liquidate then on strength, only to buy it back on the 28th of the month. The substantial advance in cotton prices throughout nearly the entire year as prognosticated some time ago requires no revision, subject, of course to normal, natural reactions.

One situation is worth noting. South America is favored this whole year and even next year with unusually good aspects. Business down in South America should flourish and therefore all the bonds of South American Republics that are traded on the New York Stock Exchange should gradually improve and they are all worth buying and holding and they should not be affected at all by the anticipated decline in stocks later in the year. The same is true with products grown in South America, among which we have coffee as prime commodity. Coffee should be bought from here on and held in late options. It may have a similar sensational movement as we witnessed late last Fall in cocoa. A stock that is traded on the New York Stock Exchange, American & Foreign Power (AFW) should again become a leader and move completely against the normal trend and therefore this stock, whether common or preferred is not a short sale this year. Its largest interest is in South America.

*You may address the writer for the name of a good book on this subject.

** Prentice & Brady. 25 Broadway, New York City, send out upon request a fine book on Commodity trading without charge to you.

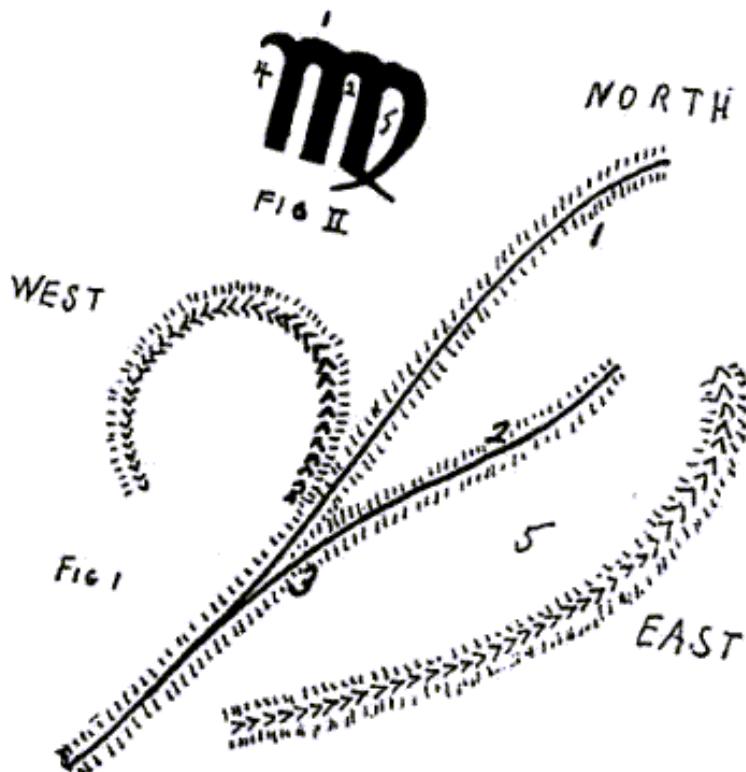
Forecasts for Stocks, Wheat and Cotton
Notes to Traders for April, 1937 By George Bayer

WHEN I look at the picture of the stock market as Astrology indicates it should appear this Spring, I can see a big Scorpio glaring at me. It most likely never occurred to you that in the movements of markets the actual signs of the Zodiac appear in the form as we use them abbreviated today, sometimes in the form (abbreviations) as used by the ancient Egyptians. You can see Sagittarius in the cotton movements from March to July, last year, even the dash is not missing. You can recognize the sign of Libra in wheat last Spring, followed also by a small Sagittarius that wound up into a Virgo sign in Midsummer and Fall.

The stock market just now is forming the two legs of the sign Scorpio. When it is completed we naturally have to get its "sting" and the "hook" at the end. But, there is still a little while, until the "formation" gets that far.

If we should know more about Astrology, we could read from anybody's face or of the structure of each limb, the exact positions of his planets without requiring the construction of a horoscope or a rectification of- the birth time.

The other day, passing through the mountains of Nevada, I had nothing to do but watch the formations of the low hills, loaded with snow. The contours were very well denned and I noticed a steadily repeating formation from one hill to the next. Mind you, some were large, others were small, but the formation was the same.



It looked like that part of the orange where you find the little green spot, somewhat shriveled. Imagine a small stream running downward (see Fig. 1), 1 (my train was from two to three miles distant from the objects analyzed herewith).

Another smaller one running down from 2. Streams 1 and 2 met closely at No. 3 of the figure. On the left, No. 4 was a well-defined, round hill and to the right of stream No. 2 was an elongated hill alongside the small stream No. 2. At No. 6 of our figure, the picture seems to have terminated. That regular repetition of the same formation, except as to size was something to think about. Note, that this formation was visible as the picture shows when coming from New York going to San Francisco, with the round hill constantly on the San Francisco side, but never in the opposite position. The elongated hill was constantly towards New York. The rivulets came from the north. On the south side (looking towards Mexico) these formations could not be seen.

I recalled immediately from the Bible, Genesis 14, verses 3 and 10. Therein it states clearly that sign of Virgo represents stones, hills and mountains, as well as the Salt sea. We were not very far away from the Great Salt Lake in Utah. While riding along I tried to copy several of these pictures as shown on the hills and each one had the same shape, form and proportion. Afterwards, I tried to make the form of the Zodiacial sign of Virgo out of it. Fig. 2 below shows how my imagination worked. I inserted corresponding numbers to match the numbers of the original figure so that a careful comparison can be made with both. One has to use a little bit of imagination of course.

We find that both No. 4 are equal and mark the beginning of the Virgo sign, the round hill at the left. (Students of Hebrew Astrology, please note that the writing is from left to right, respectively from West to East! !) The rivulet that comes down from the hill represents our second "leg" of Virgo, although it is too high, due to its coming down from the top of the mountain. However, it represents both times the middle, the center. The third interlaced stroke of the sign of Virgo may also be seen in No. 2 in both drawings, only in nature it is incomplete. The loop of the sign of Virgo (No. 5) corresponds to our elongated hill at the right side.

It must be noted that there is no water flowing around the hill marked No. 4. Waters only flow through No. 1 and No. 2, which meet in the vicinity of mark No. 3.

There you have a naturally engraved form, if one can read it. These formations are not subject to change for very long eras while the formations in stock or commodity pictures (the cycles) are of actually measurable lengths. The difficulty with markets is found in the "seemingly" incoherent sequence of the signs from one cycle to the other. We may find that an Aries is followed by a Taurus, then the Taurus by a Cancer (see cotton daily high and low chart from July 10, 1936 to November 25, 1936, where Mr. Cancer has formed itself marvelously). That time, in order to form the "other snail," cotton jumped up a hundred points in one day and then formed the "snail" downward for two months.

After the formation of Cancer, we may suddenly get an Aquarius picture, or a Libra picture. The order is absolutely correct and Nature does not make a mistake. The writers of the Bible have laid down definite rules on how this "jumping process" goes on. But it is rather difficult to unearth it. The sequence of these jumps from one sign to another unknown sign keep up for long times, when suddenly you find a repetition to happen, many years later. Once you have found the repetition, it is not hard to be able to find all the future jumps, one after the other.

However, as far as instruction is concerned, remember: Each formation represents a Zodiacal sign, the long swings as well as the intermediate or the minor swings and if you can detect it in advance, you just laugh at a Scorpio as it approaches. Just remember what size "sting" it has and abide your time until it is completed. You also know that the "sting" leads downward in the Scorpio and not upward. Be very careful when an Aries is made! Its form is usually just upside down, with the right horn leading up and the left horn leading down again. We had one of these in Auburn back in June, 1932, when the market was down at the bottom. This stock however, rose from 34 in three days to 76, and it did not take long to be back where it had started. This was an Aries move. Lard and Cottonseed oil had one of these Aries moves in 1935, in the Summer.

All this above should be considered as the introduction to the main subject, what are the markets going to do during the month of April, 1937?

AT THE time of this writing, January 25, 1937, we are just approaching in the figure of the Zodiacal sign Scorpio (see picture) the part marked No. 1. We should reach this around February 4 or 5. No. 1a should be reached about February 25, 1937; No. 2 should be reached on March 23, and No. 2a on April 3, followed by No. 3, the last bulge before we are ready for the "sting." By the time this magazine will reach you several parts of Mr. Scorpio should have been formed and when you see that around April 2 or 3, the stock market looks sickly and discouraging to the eyes, go right at it and buy stocks once more because Scorpio has three hills and we should therefore make hill No. 3. This hill formation should require practically the entire month, even a day or two of the month of May. However, bear in mind that the period of April 16, onward, the market should be moving sidewise, i.e., internally changing from upward to downward, unvisibly to the onlooker. Prices most likely should stay below the high levels registered during March.

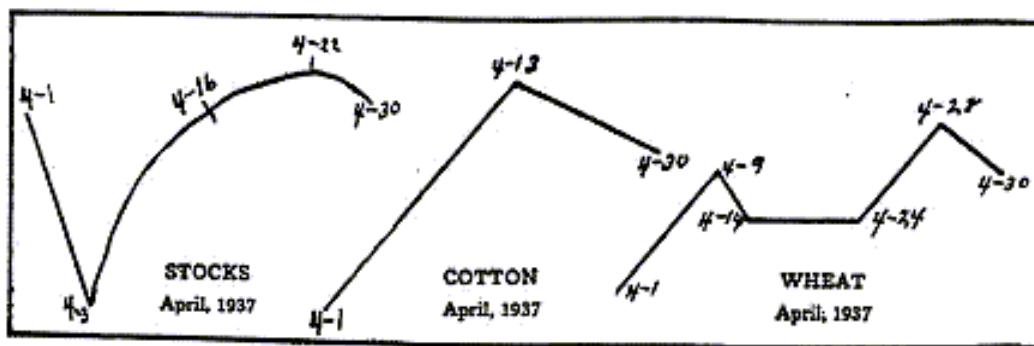
The general formation of what I expect astrologically of stocks for the month of April is shown on the graph.

Cotton as well as wheat are, of course, in entirely different cycles and do not move with stocks.

Wheat, after the sharp decline towards the end of March should come back fairly well until the 9th of the month, and move practically sidewise from then on until the 24th. At that time we may expect another "pull-up" into higher regions, with a top indicated for the 28th. However, the April prices should not reach anywhere near the March highs. In case wheat refuses to improve the high of April 9 or thereabouts towards the end of the month, do not be stubborn and say: "it must," because its shown. There is no "must," we know too little to be too positive. Would not have long wheat after April 28.

Cotton should have declined with all other commodities the last week of March, but it is in a much better position than any of the commodities to come back and better its levels. April 1 to 13, point upward and it may be possible that we even come back in cotton to the March highs by that time. After the 13th, however, the best we can expect is a sidewise movement with slightly lower levels. Like the month of January, such a market is discouraging to say the least and it may be even advisable to let

someone else hold cotton after April 13, or thereabouts for the rest of the month. This even applies to all other markets which were analyzed above.



Market Analysis for May, 1937
By George Bayer

Mr. Bayer again obliges our many readers on the tips and downs of the market. The accuracy of these forecasts can only be judged by taking the past forecasts and following the news reports of the dates. Those of our readers who are especially interested in Market movements are invited to write Mr. Bayer at 3216 Crescent St., Long Island City, N. Y.

All actions taken by readers on the comments given here are made at their own risk, this being merely an opinion of what Astrological Law indicates "should happen."

DURING this month persons with a strong Saturn influence should make nice profits in nearly all markets. The Jupiter people however, should not fare so well; they always watch the balloon inflate to make a trip into the stratosphere, never thinking that those ballooning up into it cannot remain there forever, but, of necessity, have to come back to earth again.

We have had a rise that started five years ago from practically nothing and, while it is my opinion that we do not go into a serious bear market as yet, we should get into important reactions that, when completed and viewed in picture form later on, may look like a nice baby bear market.

Since the January issue and subsequently in every issue that followed I have "tooted the horn" about the 198 level of Dow Jones to become a top. This level was given by me already more than two years ago when we still were way down, when Steel was playing around 31 and Chrysler was chasing it. At that time traders did not believe it, in fact, they believed it just as little as they believe at this time that we should turn about face. But the world simply moves that way and nothing can be done about it. "We all know that very few people are rich or become rich through their own efforts. As soon as they begin to accumulate some sizable sum of money, something, somehow, somewhere, comes along and takes it away again, usually faster than they acquired it. A good many people have been fortunate enough to buy stocks rather low. They count their paper profits by the hour, happy as a lark just yet. They cannot see a storm brewing that starts with a small drizzle, but may end with "Donner and Blitzen." The Scorpio I told you of last month has a sting; we should get this sting in stocks during the entire month.

There is no movement as painful and wicked as a so-called "slide," which represents the astrological sign of Scorpio. The usual procedure o' it (the development) is this; the market near the top becomes quiet (the quiet before the storm). Gradually, prices move lower. Bull traders assume it is a small reaction to be followed by higher prices again (inasmuch as 98% of the traders are bullishy inclined as far as my experience has shown). The next day, however, we go again a little lower, also the day following. Traders gradually decide in their mind that things cannot go on like that, because that "never happened yet" (they simply do not check back far enough to see that it happens at well defined intervals). They say to themselves: We must get that turn upward tomorrow. Unfortunately, we then make a gap downward the following day. Due to the fact that they know nothing about the meaning of a gap (my book "Time Factors," gives a whole chapter of rules on gaps, their meaning and use when

trading wheat, cotton or anything else), they just keep on hoping. This goes on for several days and day after day we just lose a little bit, which, when added together, amounts to a sizable number of points.



FIG 1

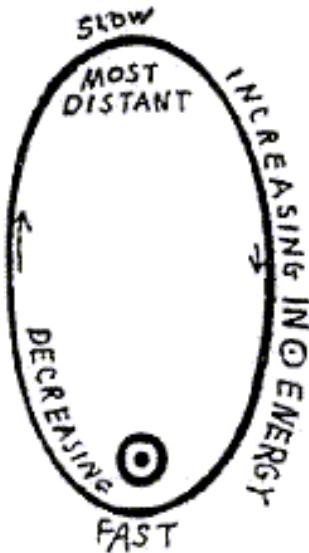


FIG 2

GRADUALLY they sit up and take notice that it appears to be a decline, but then we are down so far already "that it does not pay to do something about it now" and they keep on holding. -We still go lower. But, as Astronomy discloses, the movements of planets around the Sun are the fastest when the planet comes closest to the Sun and is the slowest when it is furthest away, we just use this idea and apply it to stocks. Taking the sign of Scorpio, and looking at the sting, we note that it developed within the third part of the m (see Fig: 1). At that point, the planet is furthest away from the Sun (Fig. 2). Therefore, the movement is slowest at this place, i.e., as we make the "bend-over." As the planet begins to move toward the Sun, its motion becomes faster, being drawn towards the Sun and the closer it gets, the faster its movement, until such time as it passes the Sun to go the other way once more. Therefore, as we decline, we have to increase in speed if our astronomical rules are applicable to stock movements (which our so-called economists and statisticians for want of knowledge of that matter simply claim to be "impossible"). Finally, we reach such a stage when the movement downhill is so fast that the "train" apparently gets derailed and that is then the end of the decline. But, a lot of traders that were aboard the train, loaded with stocks should also have experienced unpleasant feelings, as the speed of decline became too fast for them they began to "jump" throwing all their previous judgments, thoughts and ideas overboard. The closer we get to the end of such a decline, the more stocks are sold by unfortunate Jupiterians. They suddenly conclude: "Save what can be saved." This is then the end. They are out and stocks mockingly turn around and rise again. Of course, we must not overlook the other side. The so-called bears, i.e., those who sell the market short expecting to see lower prices should get their inning on such a decline. They sell at or near a top and buy at or near the bottom what they have sold previously, a simple operation, just the reverse of first buying and then selling, i.e., expecting higher prices.

But they are usually Saturn people as I stated already. Saturn is the planet of destruction; he enjoys seeing ruins, panics, debacles and the like. He usually is not satisfied with half ruins, small panics; he expects a thorough job. Therefore, supposing he sold the market short on the top, as it declines he keeps on selling more until we get near a bottom. At that time Saturnian influence becomes so powerful that he thinks prices are definitely headed for the zero mark. He sells most stocks short right at the very bottom and is "caught short."

When the market rises again, he apparently gets the same feeling as the Jupiter man had at the top when stocks moved down. He says, it is only a meaningless rally. He holds his short positions; but we keep on rising; he stays short stubbornly. But as we keep on going upward, he gradually gets scared and begins to cover, that is he buys back the stocks he sold at the bottom to make delivery on them. On the other hand, the Jupiter men begin to hope again for higher prices, too, and both types, therefore, begin with buying operations which condition drives prices up sharply near the end of an upward movement. Thereby we use again our astronomical law as we did previously, that the faster moves occur near tops and near bottom.

Just remember how long it took steel to crawl from 22 to 34; how long it took from 34 to 52; from 52 to 80, and that it took but about three weeks to move it from 90 to 126. Can you see the law? Note how long it took to distribute stocks in 1929 and all the gains were wiped out inside of one month.

THE stock market during the month of May, according to astrological laws is bearish from beginning to end. Very small in-between rallies are indicated. Long positions should be liquidated as we enter the month and no buying should be done during May. This is the shortest analysis for stocks that I have had for a long time, just as short as my wheat forecast was for December last year, when I said: we should go from the beginning to the end of December. You might recall it and you know what did happen to wheat that time. This December analysis was not made for wheat on rain or snow, on government surplus or on laws of supply and demand. It was made calculating planetary movements as they influence the "being" called wheat market. Upon the same laws the present forecast is made for stocks, using the proper cycle for it.

FORECAST FOR WHEAT

Wheat shows a similar movement during the month of May as stocks do. Wheat should be sold as we enter May and not bought during the entire month. A minor rally is indicated from May 9 to May 19, which may turn out to be a sidewise movement.

FORECAST FOR COTTON

Cotton shows a declining tendency all during May, but the picture as I can see it should be similar to the movement we had in January and most of February this year. It should prove to be a period where reac cumulation at higher levels occurs, so as to get ready later to begin a new rise to much higher levels.

FORECAST FOR LARD, BUTTER AND COTTONSEED OIL

These three commodities have been in a down trend for quite some time and as we go lower they should increase in speed downward and make a bottom between May 20 and May 29, at which time they should be bought for the resumption of the rise. Suggest not to try to buy them before the indicated time.

FORECAST FOR COFFEE AND SILK

The trend in these two commodities is upward and they should be bought right along. They are not bearish. They move in completely different cycles than the other commodities discussed. They have great possibilities to act similarly as coca, rubber and wheat late last year or copper last February.

Market Analysis for June, 1937
By George Bayer

Mr. Bayer again obliges our many readers on the tips and downs of the market. The accuracy of these forecasts can only be judged by taking the past forecasts and following the news reports of the dates. Those of our readers who are especially interested in Market movements are invited to write Mr. Bayer at 3216 Crescent St., Long Island City, N. Y.

All actions taken by readers on the comments given here are nude at their own risk, this being merely an opinion of what Astrological Law indicates "should happen."

WITH the coining of the month of June, the decline in stocks as shown by planetary aspects (by interpretation of these aspects) should not be completed yet. They indicate continued further declines up to June 9 or 10. As is usually the case, the process of a decline develops first slowly, gradually increasing in speed and finally it reaches a climax, when everything is thrown overboard to "save what can be saved." At such times we get a bottom. Such a bottom seems to be slated for the dates given above. A rally should then set in that would bring prices back 50% of what was lost during the month of May up to June 8-10. It appears at this time that it would be wise to cover the short positions, if any were taken, and buy long once more in the leading stocks. Inactive issues as well as low-priced issues should be shunned. Usually they do not perform in these types of rallies, but merely try to hold their own. The rally should reach into the month of July.

There is a likelihood of a rally the first two days of June, where you may get tempted to buy. There is also a likelihood of a market action during the last six days of June, that looks like a good top for a reversal. Both conditions as far as Astrology goes, are not substantial; you should not buy on the rally of the first two days of June, and you should not sell on the sidewise movement at the end of June, but simply hold positions intact.

WHEAT

Wheat indicates a further decline the first nine days of June, for a substantial, solid bottom. Of course, when we look back in wheat prices whence we came, we should by the time June 9, is reached, be fairly far down and things may not look so good just then. They may be talking of an excess of millions of bushels of wheat in reports, but, that is only talk. Wheat should be at or very close to a bottom anyhow.

There is another low indicated towards the end of June, possibly the first two days of July. This one should be a higher low than the one of June 9. In order to bring forth two lows, we should have a rally in between these two dates. This rally may be very small and the entire affair may be called a sidewise movement, preparatory to being groomed for a strong advance later on.

Of course, under such conditions one may take lone; wheat positions around the 9th, on weakness, watch closely the strength as it develops, sell out on that strength and wait for the secondary reaction to buy wheat back again.

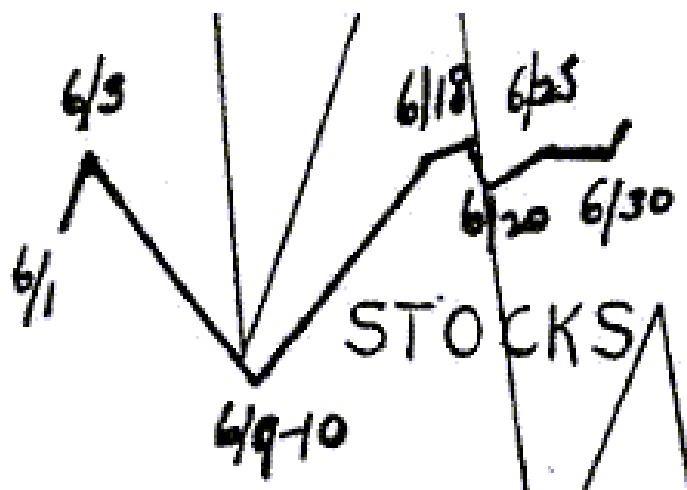
COTTON

This commodity shows a sidewise movement with slightly lower tendencies during the first three weeks of June, up to the time the Sun gets into Cancer, giving a day or two more for good measure. Then a change of trend may be expected that should bring about a sharp reversal upward, running well into July.

COTTONSEED OIL, LARD AND BUTTER

These "fats" have been acting poorly since the end of December, last year, and it should be about time that they straighten themselves up again. In last month's issue, I spoke of a bottom likely to be made May 20, and a second one, May 29. If you watch them carefully, as we enter the month of June, I believe they can be bought for a new cycle upward. Activity should not be much, and most people would think they are not worth buying just yet; but this is usually the best time to get aboard. My opinion is to buy them early in June and hold them straight through the month into the next month.

AS TO other commodities such as hides, rubber, copper, cocoa, etc., you may buy them after the first week in June, provided they also had their steady decline during the month of May. They are bound to have a rally with the others, if nothing else. Rallies in commodities do not consist of a few points, but at this stage they may extend from 51 to 102 points,



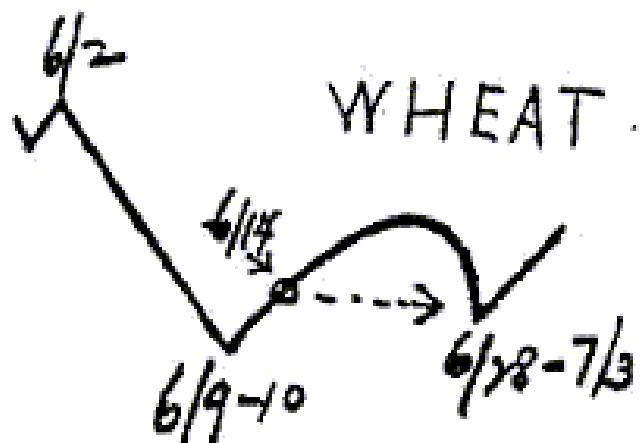
depending upon the commodity. "He who has acquired my book 'Time Factors,' should add these values to the chapter wherein I treat commodities."

All in all, it may be said that planetary influences point towards a general low level between June 9 and a few days later, in all sorts of markets, from which a rally, respectively a rise should ensue.

It may be wise here to give the readers each month a small article on trading practice, especially intended for those who do not get my weekly close range analysis.

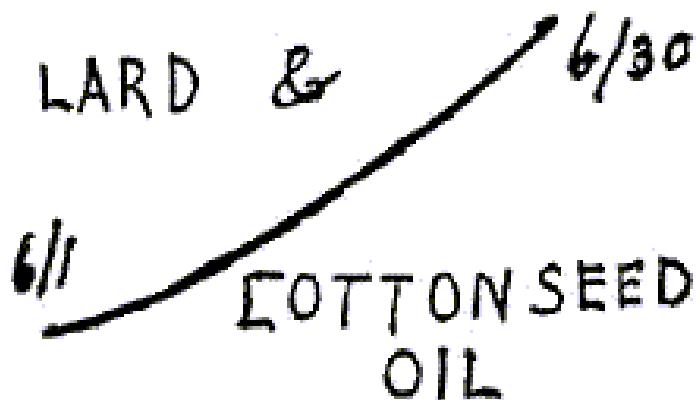
WHAT IS HEDGING IN A COMMODITY?

"Hedging" means to protect oneself. The average market writer who has to tell in his market letter what the markets are likely to do, but has nothing at his disposal but statistics of past performance, which anybody soon finds out is of little use, does a lot of hedging. In one sentence he says, "we move up," in the next he says, "we may move down though," and, the subscriber knows very well himself that there are only two ways the market can go, up or down.



Therefore, after reading their five and more pages weekly "digest" or whatever they may call it, you or anyone else knows as much about what he should do as he did before he read it. Of course, this is the easiest way out. In commodities the same procedure is used. Supposing you buy wheat, expecting it to go. However, it goes the other way. You know, however, that a turn should come in say four days from now. During these four days, wheat is liable to decline another 6 cents or more. To protect yourself, but not being sure of the exact distance wheat does go down yet, you hedge; you sell the same amount you had bought "at the market." and tell the broker to leave the trade open. Assuming that it declines 5 more points and the time is due for a turn, or you get other indications of a similar nature, then you tell the broker to buy back your "hedge," i.e., the short position in this case. This then makes you long of wheat 5 points lower. You may have gone short altogether, by selling out and taking a short position, in this case you would have had a five point profit. But this must have appeared too risky and therefore you resorted to the "hedge." Looking at it from the other side, you may have gone short in cotton at a high level, but after you took the short position, cotton kept on going higher. You are fairly sure that the trend has to turn shortly, downward. In this case you take a "hedge" by buying the same number of contracts in the same options (not in other months). This makes you "neutral." Assuming that cotton runs upward (thus against your short commitment) another 60 points and you sense that this is the top, you release your "long hedge" by selling it, this action makes you automatically short 60 points higher. The cost of a hedge is just the commission. At times it is highly advisable to use hedges, especially when it is a question of margins. Of course, one must never forget about his hedge, else he is riding in neutral (think of the automobile).

In very hectic markets, when sharp ups and downs occur, or when one is not sure of himself whether a certain movement keeps on or whether it stops just then and wishes to get a good rest for a day or two, or, when one has just gone through a nice "whipsawing," the best cure for that condition is a "solid hedge." Nothing can happen to him during the hedge period. Whether cotton runs up or down, he is protected both ways and he can await until his nerves have settled and calmed, or until the ravaging storm has subsided and his mental condition has straightened itself up once more. When this is the case, then he should take out the hedge that is contrary to where he thinks or figures the market should move to. During sidewise movements I know, clever hedges can make a lot of profits.



I know of one trader who ran himself into a \$3,600 loss in wheat during the last sharp upmove at the end of March. He operated with hedges for a time and in the eight or ten days sidewise movement that followed, he was able to reduce that loss to practically nothing.

Special article next month, "Puts and Calls on Stocks."

Market Analysis for July, 1937
By George Bayer

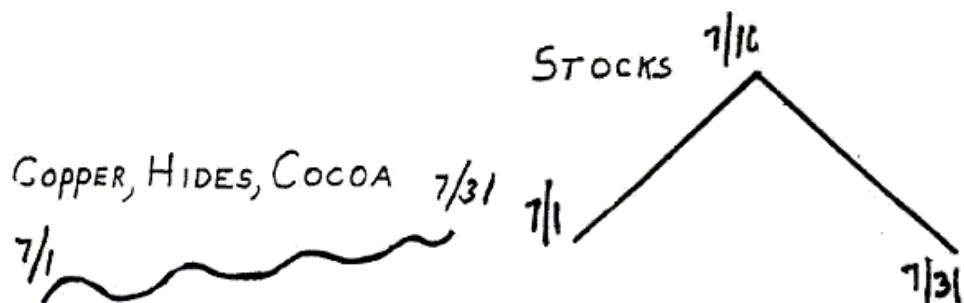
Mr. Bayer again obliges our many readers on the tips and downs of the market. The accuracy of these forecasts can only be judged by taking the past forecasts and following the news reports of the dates. Those of our readers who are especially interested in Market movements are invited to write Mr. Bayer at 3216 Crescent St., Long Island City, N. Y.

All actions taken by readers on the comments given here are nude at their own risk, this being merely an opinion of what Astrological Law indicates "should happen."

PUTS and calls are usually a puzzle to traders., They seem to be more or less locally used in New York. However, I am quite sure that traders outside of New York could avail themselves of the facilities through the co-operation of their local brokerage offices.

A put or a call is usually made for thirty days. Someone who has the stock or who carries a large account with a broker, writes puts and calls. It is merely a slip of paper, endorsed by a brokerage house, whereby the writer sells this paper for \$137.50. Supposing you buy a call on U. S. Steel for 30 days at 85 and the monetary price let us assume is 80 1/4 or 4 3/4 points lower than your "call price," then, in case U. S. Steel moves upward to 90 within these 30 days, you may call for that stock upon the writer. Assuming you do that at the moment X sells at 89 1/2, your profit would be 4 1/2 points less the cost of the call (\$137.50) and less the commission that you have to pay for selling the stock in the open market and delivering at the same time the slip of paper to the one -ho wrote it. The calls are usually written for 100 shares; so are the puts. The price quoted above is for 100 shares.

"When you buy a put, you assume that the market goes lower. The one who sells it, believes, of course, it goes higher. You will always find that puts as well as calls are offered several points away from the selling price of the moment so as to give the writer "some" leeway.

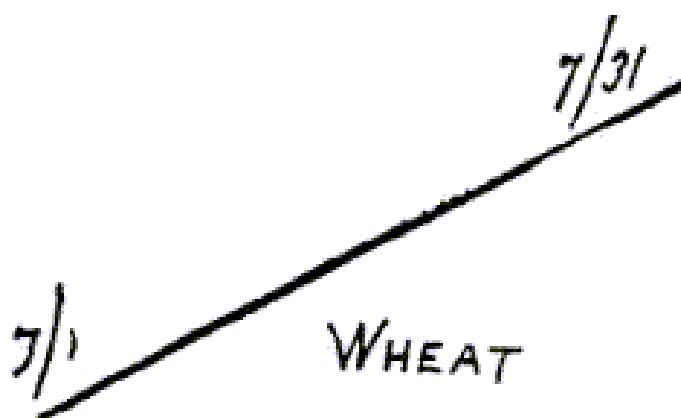
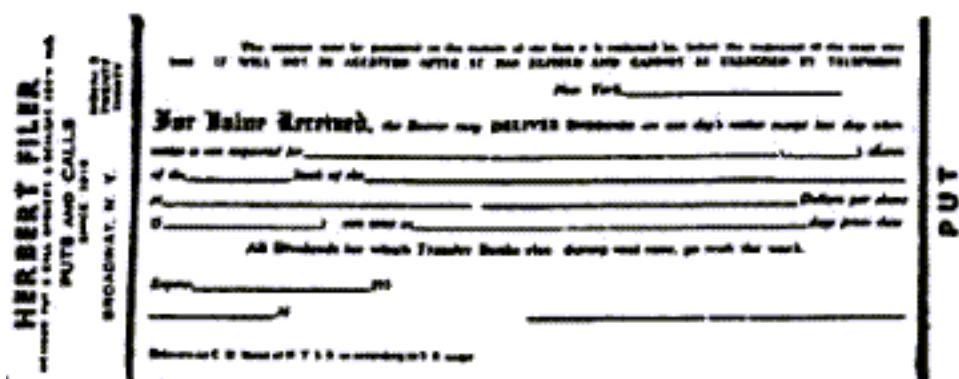


Puts and calls as a rule are rather unprofitable. Very seldom does the taker make any money with them, the writer is usually the winner in the transaction. First of all the writers are people with plenty of cash resources, secondly, they know usually more about markets than the taker does.

Next, they figure that within 30 days even though for a while the movement may be in one direction, it very seldom goes a full month in one "direction and the taker as a rule, when he sees paper profits coming, feels so sure of seeing them get bigger that he waits for them only to see the profits dwindle away again as soon as the market turns the other way. Thus, as a rule, put and call writers make large profits through quantity sales. They write puts and calls on both sides. One person may want a put, some other may want a call (on the same stock) and they get it. A lot of bargaining is done with the special brokers that handle that type of business. One may want 4 up on steel, another may offer it at 3 1/2 up for a call. Dickering back and forth over the telephone you may find that X is moving up a point or so; in such a case the writer of the call keeps on moving up his offer (you are the bidder) and he may say: "Now I want 4 1/2 up, take it or leave it." Remember the buyer of puts and calls has to deal with very shrewd people and the only advantage he has is: to know more than they do.

How to get the best of put and call brokers, i.e., to become the winner or to make profits with s. put or a call:

Never buy a put or a call in markets that move sidewise. Always take puts and calls in leading stocks only. Use high priced stocks for puts as well as for



calls. Take a call when a prolonged upward movement is starting; take a put when a prolonged decline is starting. Do not be too late, else the writer increases quickly the number of points at which he wants to issue the put or call. As soon as he "smells a rat," up goes his rate.

THE only time puts and calls become profitable is when we get "the sting" of Scorpio formation, in stocks (for puts) or when we get an "Aries" movement (an inverted sign of Aries) upward as well as downward, or thirdly, when we get a Sagittarius movement. All the other formations are seemingly for the benefit of the writers of puts and calls. Thus, we have three signs that favor the taker, but nine signs that favor the writer; in other words, the odds are against the taker. On top of it, his wits are placed against yours besides and, you can believe one thing, that if the writer of a put or call gets only \$137.50 against the likelihood that you make a killing and gain twenty or more points, representing in dollars and cents \$2000 or more within one month he watches pretty carefully your chance. In this respect, anyone taking puts or calls should make sure first that he has the right direction and that a big important movement is due to develop.

They also offer what is called straddles, which is a put and a call' combined on one for the same stock. The price is usually a little less than double the \$137.50. In this case, you are all right even though you do not know the direction of the move, provided you are sure that the movement is important. However, a straddle is much more expensive and the loss greater in case the movement does not come.

Puts, calls and straddles always expire at 2.45 P.M., New York trading time on the thirtieth day after they are made (written). If they are for 60 or for 90 days, then they expire at the same time on the 60th or 90th day, respectively. This is marked on the slip of paper.

7/1 7/31

SUGAR COTTON OIL LARD

They must be delivered in person (or by a person) to the writer if called or put to him. Your own broker usually takes care of that part.

There used to be "eight-day papers," also "two-day, papers," but they do not write these anymore.

My experience with "papers," i.e., puts, calls and straddles, has been that they are fine for quick, big profits at very great intervals; most of the time you just get for your money the "slip of paper."

Below is the picture of a put, such as was sold by a writer on May 12, 1937, for 100 shares of steel, 4 1/2 points away from the monetary quotation. This put becomes of actual value as soon as U. S. Steel drops below 93% at the rate increase of \$100 for each point drop below that level and provided, of course, that the put is then exercised, by buying the stock in the open market and putting it to the writer who has to accept it. The endorsement of the broker is on the back of the slip of paper.

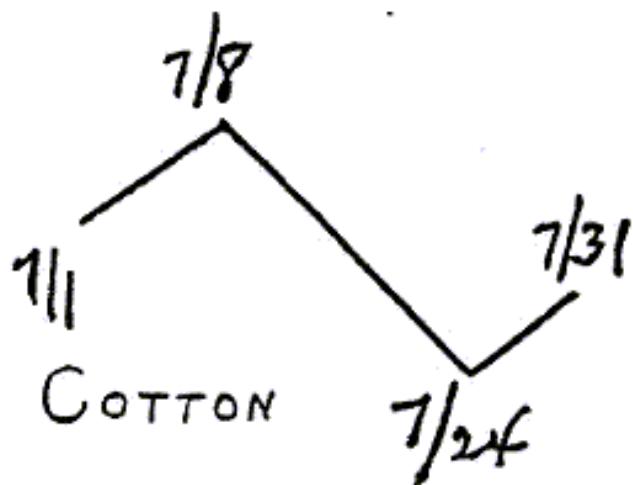
STOCKS

The stock market should work higher as we enter the month of July until July 10, at which time we have to expect an important top that should turn out to be the end of our sign of Scorpio. A new cycle downward should then begin of rather long duration. The market should begin to decline into August.

WHEAT—I expect wheat to be around a low as we enter the month of July and purchases may be advisable. The advance indicated should last through the entire month of July into August.

COTTON—An upward movement is indicated for the first seven or eight days of July, followed by a reversal to around July 24, and up again for the balance of the month.

COTTONSEED OIL, LARD and the-SUGARS (No. 3, especially) should turn rather bullish and commitments may be made in them on the long side.



Cocoa, copper and others which had the sheer drop this Spring should not do very much and sort of keep in a sidewise movement, only good for trading them back and forth in a range of about 50 points.

The month of July should witness difficult cross movements, a fight between bull and bear forces in the various fields of trading. In my work I can reconcile the idea that the June rally is merely representing the end "hook" of Scorpio to be followed by lower levels in the form of an Aquarius sign. However, my work on cotton and on wheat as well as many other commodities show higher levels (subject to normal reactions) for the balance of the year. How this works out in actuality I do not know. It would indicate droughts or short crops. Lower stock prices at the same time would indicate further labor troubles, difficulties for corporations to improve their earnings. As far as "economics" are concerned this is not well possible. But, last Spring, economics also pointed higher for stocks and nothing much disturbing was indicated and we all know what happened; the forecasts written proved to "be fairly right. I shall stick to my planetary interpretations; you on your part have the choice, either take the majority's view: "Economics" or the other. One is likely to be just diametrically opposite the other and thus, one got to be not right, i.e., one should be wrong. We also know that the public is usually wrong and only a few are right. In fact, I am quite convinced that when we reach around July 10, in-stocks, a lot of people will start to have "hopes" again for much higher prices and they most likely will buy just at the top once more.

NOTICE!

Stock Market Analysis

**Beginning with the December issue
we will again publish these articles by
our former contributor, Mr. George
Bayer. We feel sure our readers will
welcome back into print his scientific
research work in the field of market
commodities and their trends.**

Market Analysts for December, 1937

By George Bayer

Mr. Bayer again obliges our many readers on the tips and downs of the market. The accuracy of these forecasts can only be judged by taking the past forecasts and following the news reports of the dates. Those of our readers who are especially interested in Market movements are invited to write Mr. Bayer at 3216 Crescent St., Long Island City, N. Y.

All actions taken by readers on the comment, given here are made at their own risk, this being merely an opinion of what Astrological Law indicates "should happen."

MOST of the readers will recall that in August, 1936, I stated that my work indicates the DOW Jones industrials to reach 198, i.e. the low point of November 13, 1929. Later on, in December, 1936, I stated that this price should be reached by March 9, 1937. In the March issue, 1937, I told you that, when the high is made on March 9, 1937, we should decline until Thanksgiving, i.e. till November 28, 1937. There was to be one re-awakening from June 12th until July 10th (the latter date became top for several stocks, but not for all) and then we were supposed to zig-zag down into the valley.

Who of the readers did believe this forecast? Some of the better known "statistical Services" sent out broad-



sides exactly on the very top, March 9, 1937, that: "the bull movement for inflation is starting in now" . . . another well known market adviser advertised nearly a full page the first few days of April: "now buy all you can buy" . . .

What science do they use to "see" all these things ahead of time? How many bulls have followed their advice?

Our forecasts, even though they were not 100 per cent correct, have been just a wee bit better than their opinions. All we try to get is the trend of things, the trend of Nature as expressed in stock or wheat prices.

Recently some big New York Sunday paper had a long article about a professor up in Boston who thinks that Sun Spots may have something to do with market movements. Ah . . . this is where he steps right into astrology with both feet. Of course, I cannot give a scientific explanation of: what is a Sun Spot, but I believe, I am able to give an unscientific explanation of the phenomenon.

A-Sun spot is simply a pimple on the face of the Sun. Everyone knows that a pimple comes and then goes again. People say: it is in the blood. If so, I say: It is Mars who gives you pimples and if Mars is able to produce good-looking pimple's, on your face, he surely is able to make that same thing on the Sun's face, because they also come and go.

If Mars is the defacer of-the Sun's physiognomy, we cannot just get, into our mind how such a thing can be achieved, unless we know something about astrological rules. It should be certain aspects of Mars either directly to the Sun or to some other planets which in turn are reflexed or expressed on the Sun's face Of course, you may say: Mars rotates around the Sun in about 2 1/2 years, while Secchi, in his work, "Le Soleil," has an average period of recurring minima Sun spots of 10.99 years, while he states that the maxima seem to recur every 11.35 gears. The trick behind it is that during certain definite rounds, Mars just simply does not act, i.e. runs in neutral. This queer fact should interest all astrologers when they look for certain aspects to come off and they just won't come. Reason: the aspect is present, but neutralized and won't act.

There should never be such a condition as the Sun being so full "of pimples" that we, could not recognize its face anyone or that it could not "shine" anymore, until cured, in that Nature always runs in balance: too much on one side is equalized with, temporarily too little on the other side. The whole is present just the same. A bull market that has gone its way is equalized by a bear trend which follows. Most people can only think one way, the bull way. When the bear way arrives, they are not following it to their sorrow later on. Of course, when we look at matters closely and when we consider "money and its movements" as something alive, we feel quite sure that it has its ups and downs like a. human being, going into one's pocket and out again and nothing can be done about it. Who can try to hold Mature? And money is just as well a part of Nature as anything else.

Coming back to the Sun spots, some readers may think it should be Jupiter, due to the fact that it requires about 12 years to pass through the Zodiac. This figure seems to be more closely related to the average recurrence of maxima and: minima of Sun spots, .. However, small a part he may play in it, I claim it is Mars just the same that causes Sun spots. Of course, there are certain books available which show clearly that Mars is the culprit of everything and that the Sun astrologically should be considered as having, only a very *minor role* in the life of the Universe, upon human beings, stocks, wheat or anything else. These books I am speaking of do not "tell a lie and they can be found in nearly every home.

Some might object about the color of the Sun spots. They appear to be black, as far as I have read. I have never seen any myself. Mars, we learn from astrological texts should produce a red color and not a black one. This is true for beings on this earth. It does not imply that on the Sun Mars, does not produce a black color while on Venus it might produce a yellow color and on Saturn possibly a blue color.

We know-too little about the effects of planets upon other planets, we know even very little about their effects upon our own planet.

Therefore, assuming that Mars produces the pimples on-the Sun, and further, following the line of thought of-the scientist in Boston, that the Sun spots "seemingly" have-an influence on markets, we find that Mars influences markets. Students who have acquired .my special wheat laws, know only too well how the planet-Mars influences the movements of wheat and that all we have to know is the cycle in which it repeats its effects. In order to prevent many arduous students, who wish to tackle the subject "Sun spots" and apply it to markets, let me state that, after, many months of special studies of Sun spots, going back with. Professor Wolf and his findings over one hundred years oh Sun spot history, I found that for trading purposes you can forget all about them. They cannot be used, neither can you use the minima or maxima advantageously. Their effect applies to the world at large and not to U. S. Steel or to Montgomery Ward. Just the same Mars is the culprit but in much different ways.

As we enter the month of December, 1937, we should have passed the crisis and stocks-should have turned just on Thanksgiving Day, although that was a. holiday. Nature does not distinguish between week days, holidays or Sundays. It only recognizes the seventh day, which by the way is not meant as a day of our usual calendar such as is adopted all over the world. A day as explained in the Bible (if you can read it) is a certain number of degrees, minutes and seconds in the Zodiac and not a thing which has 24 hours and no minutes, no seconds. The great ancient astrologers talked-and wrote in a language that everyone could understand; but, they meant in every word they said exactly something else than the several billions of men who have lived, since it was produced, believed it to mean.

Therefore, Thanksgiving Day should really become a Day of Thanksgiving fop the bulls, provided they were able to hold on to stocks which they bought last March and last July. My work shows that we are now turning upward for a good sized rally. This rally should keep up till December 20th and then we should have a decline into the New Year.

Of course, you most likely will want to get my opinion on the next year's market for stocks. While my yearly forecast issued in-the Fall of the preceding year would tell more accurately the expected doings, nevertheless, I can see no bull market to follow such a decline. We remain for a long time in a very fine trading market. Every time when things look good, stocks can be sold and when they look bad again, they can be bought. Stocks should not recover sufficiently to let those out even which bought "sky-high," in fact it appears that they will get teased several times the coming year, that they get filled with hopes which soon should fade away again.

As to buying stocks the last few days of November, it is suggested to buy the little cheap stocks, selling around a couple of dollars instead of indulging in the so-called high-priced stocks which then, most likely, parade in the 40 and 50 level instead of the old one hundred class where they had been last spring and summer.

Wheat Analysis for December, 1937

Many will recall my December forecast of 1936-when I was so bullish that I could see \$1.50 for wheat, although we still were around the dollar level then. This year, wheat-is bullish too, beginning with November 25th to 26th. There are some minor reactions indicated during the month of December, but not sufficient to warrant playing for them, at least not on hand of a forecast that is- made October 15. 1937.

December 1st to 4th should' be bullish, also December 14th to 17th; December 21st to 24th should be bearish, so also December 9th to 11th:

In the accompanied chart for wheat I am drawing in two lines of trends. As-you note, at times these two lines conflict with each other: This means the two forces which I have picked out to influence wheat's movements are contrary, one pulling up, the other down. Therefore, nothing much can happen during such contrary periods.

All forecasts made in this column are based on astrological laws and, bear in mind my saying further up: sometimes it happens that the aspects run in neutral and nothing happens, even the contrary might happen! Forecasts are opinions and not facts.

Market Analysis for January 1938
By George Bayer

Mr. Bayer again obliges our many readers on the tips and downs of the market. The accuracy of these forecasts can only be judged by taking the past forecasts and following the news reports of the dates. Those of our readers who are especially interested in Market movements are invited to write Mr. Bayer at 3216 Crescent St., Long Island City, N. Y.

All actions taken by readers on the comment, given here are made at their own risk, this being merely an opinion of what Astrological Law indicates "should happen."

DID YOU ever watch men walking down the street looking for ladies' ankles? Such an impudent way to start an article about astrological rules and about the stock market! When all that you are interested in is to see them move up, meaning the stocks.

However, a lot of secrets are right in the street, but are not recognized. What makes men look for the ankles of a woman? And, by the way, the ladies are looking for the wrist of man. Their object is not to get themselves into some weird entanglements; they, only try to judge the woman. Thus, I state: men-judge the women by their ankles. Everything they want to know is incorporated in those svelt or plump ankles, shaped in many forms; each one is different. However, men have found out through instinct that certain shapes of ankles appeal to them, others not. Immediate, upon making a judgment; the entire female either appeals to them or not, including face, form of body, personality and everything that goes with it, to like the person or dislike her.

Let me bring another case that is similar. When going through the country, we pass numberless villages. As we get acquainted, with good many, we are pretty well able to judge each village by just simply looking at the church of the village or at the village hall. These two invariably will tell us about the entire village, about its inhabitants without even ever having seen one of them. We can judge the prosperity of the village, the inhabitants, their type of religion. Experienced men are even able to recognize from the picture of a church the country as well as the region to which such church is a "native" of.

This brings me over from practical Astrology into book Astrology.. We are all "acquainted" with the so-called solar horoscopes, whereby the Sun is taken as the main planet that indicates all events, due to come. Therefore, we simply make the same assumption as men do with ankles, women with wrists, the same as we look at the village church to judge the village.

In that we have seven planets (how old-fashioned . . .) to consider, we are just shy of six that also require judgment, the same as a woman has more parts in her body than merely the ankle or the village more buildings than the church and the burgomaster's house. But, experience has shown us, that for a general judgment, the church is enough, the ankle suffices and so the Sun, the subject of judgment, is sufficient to give good results. We might just as well take Mercury or Venus, or Saturn or any other planet and do the same way and get the same results or nearly so, at least. This

can be illustrated in our examples: easily, by substituting for the ankle the wrist, as the females of our race liked to do, or the face, the arms, etc., and obtain similar judgments provided we have, the experience. With villages we may do the same. We may use the homes of the leading citizen or the village, the barns (size, shape, contents) and arrive at solid conclusions.

Such judgments do not include momentary conditions in a certain part of the village, where by chance a house has just burned down or a. silo being erected just then, the same as when judging women by ankle or arm or face, it does not reveal things or facts that are not visible on the surface, such as sickness, fear, mourning, etc. The same, a. solar horoscope does not reveal deeper truths such as would apply much more individually to John than to Jack, if both were born in April, but one at 7.32 A.M. on the 5th of a year and the other at 2.34 P. M. on the 3d of some year, not even considering the place of birth. Both are covered if we make a solar horoscope. In case we would make Mercurian Horoscopes, then John might fit James who was born on February 19th of some year, because, we would, be forced to judge the same Mercury positions to repeat and Mercury may be at one certain spot on February 19th of a year and be at the same spot also on April 3d or 4th of some other year. In such an event two natives, one born on that February 19th and the other on April 3d would have as much relation to each other as two persons born on April 3d of different years, which would have the Sun in the same place. This same logic we can continue with any of the planets. We also have; slow moving planets which take long periods to move from one place to another, and of which we can do the-very thing. We finally arrive at the bigger cycles: generations. The people of the period covered by 1750 to 1800 belonged to a cycle of revolution, they were content with each other, killed one another and got along nicely that way. (French revolution, our war with France, general European upheaval). The people of the period covered by 1825-1890 were more peacefully inclined, brought forth the railroad age and then left us to build our own generation. My conclusion now is: we live in our own cycle and we cannot understand the actions of some other cycle that has passed or is to come. The Spanish inquisition of the 16th century for example always had a certain attraction to me, feeling the cruelty and tormentations done by the clergy of that period to suppress everything and anything that only "smelled" as being detrimental to their fanatic money grabbing interests. The clergy then ruled with much more ruthless hands than any Russian communist ever could attempt to rule. We read that Russia just simply shoots its enemies; the others did let them linger thirty and forty years in dungeons without light, three-quarters starved, putting them each year for Easter and Christmas on the "stretcher" to sanctify the holy times. If you care to read up on this special subject, your library surely contains many volumes of these "exclusive" times and we think that we have hard times.

Now, such times are incomprehensible to us, unbelievable, although true. We do not live in this planetary age. We would not fit into it, just as little as they, who lived then, would fit into ours.

It would not be pretending too much it I say that since 1929 we are moving in a brand-new age in an age of revolution, bloody in some parts of the world, bloodless in other parts, revolting just the same. My expression "revolt" should be construed in its original meaning: re-volvere, to move around, meaning a complete change of planets' positions which bring about new ideas, new thoughts, new acts new everything,

abandoning old styles, old ways, old habits, etc. It seems to me that the culprit which brought this about was Neptune. As soon as he entered into Virgo, the stone began rolling. Neptune now about half way through the sign; it this "revolver-ing" keeps on the other 10 degrees of "Virgo, we are bound to find the world in a brand-new suit.

Of course, all this talk should be applicable to market movements this is why it was brought here. Let us see how we can do it. The ankle or church of our example is one of the leading stocks such as U. S. Steel (X). From this stock (or pick DD, WX, GL, GM if you want) and its action we are usually able to judge the entire list, from the smallest to the tallest. If Steel is in an uptrend, you are pretty sure that even the eighth stocks will occasionally tick a quarter, although we have no idea as to when they will do that quarter tick. If Steel moves up then Motors or Goodyear cannot be very well in a down trend, except for a few days, not even Mercury can be found in Sagittarius or in Aquarius, unless some smart Alec puts them in heliocentric position to spite you. But I mean only geocentric positions here.

Therefore, let us call U. S. Steel the Sun. of the stock market. The other stocks we call the six other planets. We know that they always move in complete harmony with it as wheels of the Universe. This harmony is expressed in motion of price and time. We know that the Sun occasionally strikes, unfavorable places while, passing through the Zodiac; so Steel. Steel finds resistance places or prices which prevent it from going further. It either turns down completely or stops temporarily. As soon as the Sun does reach such places, the other planets also begin to feel bad about it; they may decide to start to retrograde or to change their declinations or even their latitudes, trying to adjust, themselves to the Sun's troubles. Stocks act the same way. When Steel "gets stuck" on the upside, the other stocks may keep on going nicely for a few days, until they notice what has happened to Steel. As soon as they notice it, they hesitate too, they stop or even go back so as to keep "in line." Assuming that Steel actually goes lower, there is little doubt about the others. They quickly make up their mind to follow, i. e., to go down. They follow the leader, Steel, i. e. the Sun, if we may call Steel "the Sun" for our purpose of illustration.

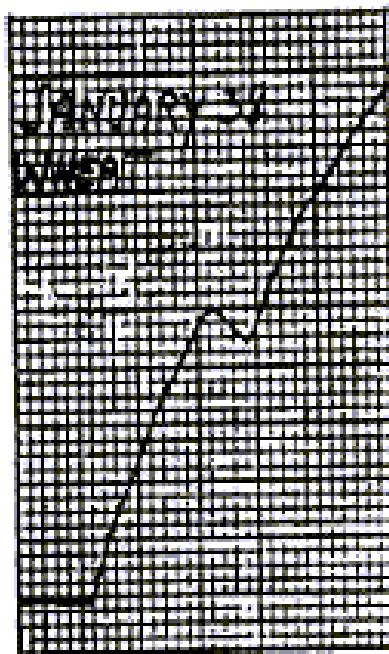
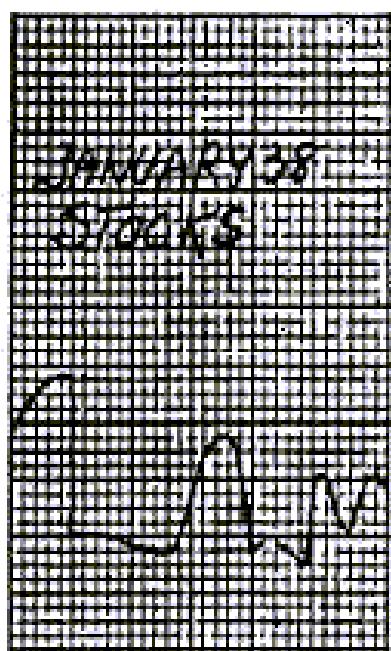
Therefore, it is always good-to use a guide when trading. For certain periods you may use one stock. But, when it stops "leading the way," pick out another which does. You may or may not trade in the leader or any other stock you wish. Groups of stocks show the same peculiarity. Copper (C) usually leads the coppers, General Motors (GM), the motors, Gas (ED), the utilities, Central (CN), the rails, etc.

The reason why we could enlarge somewhat in this article on other thoughts relating to market actions (let me know it you care to have others of that type), is due to the fact that nothing exciting appears due in stocks for January, 1938. As a matter of fact, the forecast for January shows a line across the month: little is due to happen. All is "preparation for a move." The movement in January should be in a range of about five or six points of the Dow Jones averages. The first four days should be even, followed on the 5th by a decline, sagging slightly till the eleventh, sidewise till the thirteenth. An attempted rally from then to the seventeenth, changing its mind again and coming down to the levels, of the 10th to 11th by the twentieth, sagging a little more till the twenty-fourth. This point should be a LOW POINT, from which a rally should start that should be the beginning of a very strong upward move. However, you

will not be able to recognize it anymore in January. In fact, the closing of January should be lower than the opening of the month.

Stocks should be accumulated on weakness during the entire month.

Wheat should act better during January than stocks. An upward movement should develop the first week of January, 1938, and wheat should push up practically throughout this month, but watch when we get into February! Around the first of February, 1938, my work indicates *Top For Wheat For the Entire Year, 1938!* Note, that this is written Armistice Day, 1937.



Market Analysis for February 1938
By George Bayer

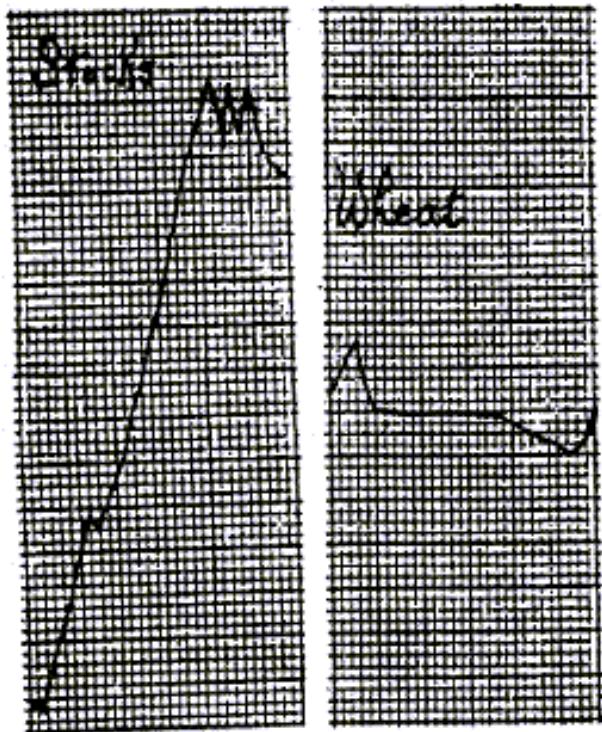
Mr. Bayer again obliges our many readers on the tips and downs of the market. The accuracy of these forecasts can only be judged by taking the past forecasts and following the news reports of the dates. Those of our readers who are especially interested in Market movements are invited to write Mr. Bayer at 3216 Crescent St., Long Island City, N. Y.

All actions taken by readers on the comment, given here are made at their own risk, this being merely an opinion of what Astrological Law indicates "should happen."

IN THE beginning -was a small city, business house on dirt roads, a few farms with barns, cows and chickens. A church, evidently the center of the place with a tall spire surrounded by a cemetery formed the focus of New Amsterdam. One of the roads leading from the church was called Wall Street.

One nice morning to be more exact, on the 17th of May, 1792, several inhabitants of this city sat under a buttonwood tree discussing financial affairs. At that time the moneyed classes exchanged shares of canal companies and of the one or two banks that existed. There was some discussion about commissions that were to be charged for the sale or purchase of shares. So far, nothing was organized; all was chaos. One charged so much a share, another tried to charge a little more. The year previous there were some wide movements in bank stocks, a decline that may be compared to the one we had last year. That specific meeting of May 17th, 1792, brought 22 commission brokers to agree that they will from now on charge anyone one-quarter per cent commission for the purchase or sale of a security.

This was the true beginning of the stock market. There is no definite record of the moment of time when this meeting took place. The main meeting seems to have occurred just around noon time, but. I have discovered through astrological laws that there were several meetings, one on the 15th, two on the 16th and another one even on the 18th of May that year. I also have been able to locate the time of those meetings. To avoid a lot of work to students who intend to erect a chart for May 17th, 1792, N.Y.C., I state that such a chart does not work, but that the four meetings have, to be taken into consideration. Strange to say, in fact, it is completely against book Astrology, it seems that one planet became active during the first meeting, another during the second meeting, another one, even two during the main meeting and two of them only became operative a day later. Which ones and their sequence do3 not matter here.



After the stock market was definitely started, the agreement signed, stocks began to move tip and down. It did not take long to find out that European news seemed to influence the market. Boats took a month or more to come over. Such arrivals were eagerly awaited at that time. Napoleon was on his march through Europe. History was made there. Stocks seemingly moved up and down on the European news. The first one to know the European situation could act accordingly before others heard of it.

It meant business for the canals, subsequent profits to the share holders. Bank shares showed increased profits if business advanced and decreased profits, even losses when business in general declined.

There can be little doubt that around this period the first statisticians began to appear. The way they figure now car loading of railroads to make deductions as to what effect it should have upon future stock prices, so at that time they most likely figured how many ships are due in the harbor of New York this week, next week and the following, estimating from the number of such vessels the probable fluctuations of stocks for the period following:

We know from experience that when some news of any kind becomes known, two possibilities exist: stocks either move down or they move up upon publication of such news. If they move down after the publication of bad news, they say: it was not known; if stocks move up on bad news, they say: it was known somewhere before, or: it was discounted. What actually should happen, they do not know. Guessing at news usually turns out sour. There are so many rules and so many exceptions to the-rules that it is a hopeless case. But, for want of something better they cling to statistics like a drowning man to a straw. In a recent newspaper article I noticed a statement of a professor researching on the habits of Americans. He brought twenty rules. One of them I am convinced myself is absolutely true. He said: "The American people believe what they read." If the-newspapers feed the average American day after day,

year after year the same old stories: wheat rallies on export demand; wheat rallies on frost in Argentine; stocks, rise on broad investment buying, etc., they believe it. How is it possible for anyone to gage overnight the amount of exports that occur in one single day at-the 20 or 25 harbors of the country or count up the individual, orders coming from Europe over night to be broadcast to traders for their benefit?

Once in a while, when Mars casts, a serious bad aspect to the stock market and stocks tumble without news from any place then you find newspapers recording this fact in words about as follows: A decline occurred in stocks today. While the news was favorable, no cause for the decline can be given. European selling, also Bombay selling seems to be the cause. Next day some other, headline, to apply to the current news is used. You never hear in a newspaper that there might be an astrological cause. The word Astrology seems to belong to the period of the Middle Ages, when the kings had their private astrologers, such as is demonstrated in the funny strip of some newspapers which just now show king Foozle of the Kingdom of Moo, back in the Stone Age with his grand Wiser, a splendid place to put him.

As. the time went on, newspapers began to bring comments on the stock, market. Some keep their opinions rather neutral, others however, are rather definite in their suggestions, although coming under the class of opinions. One of them for example, late last summer stated as his opinion that before Christmas stocks will be back at the March levels of 1937, possibly even higher. Of course; in order to get this opinion all you needed was two cents and it was yours. The opinion of the same man in early December, 1937, is rather bearish; he cannot see-any advance. Why? Why was he bullish just after the top was made in. stocks and bearish just after the bottom is-made? Because he uses something, whatever secret it might be, that is not Astrology, Maybe, he uses book Astrology and applies it to stock movements. Book Astrology is the most dangerous weapon with which to attack the stock: market; On the finest square of Sun to Jupiter which according to book Astrology, should bring financial difficulties, the stock market makes with such an aspect many times a gap upward and runs upward like wild to the consternation of astrologers. The reason for this is: a square between Sun and Jupiter can mean many things to the stock market. The repetition of cycles occur in absolutely different ways. For those who try to figure markets with Astrology, be it said: ephemeral aspects, mutual or lunar aspects, perihelium or aphelium distances, Moon on the Equator, Apogee or Perigee of-the Moon, Planets in the Node, greatest elongation superior or inferior conjunctions or any such things have nothing to do with stock movements, except that they seem to "click" once in a while.

Some advantage lies in studying the ephemeris for the physical observations pf the Sun, using the value P. But a substantial knowledge of astronomy is required so that one knows the purpose of such an ephemeris and then you just get certain turning points (not all) and the direction of the turn can not be had from it. Some times it is a reversal, at other times a gap, i.e., a strong continuation of the previous movement. My work "Time Factors" does not touch -this subject; it treats entirely different ways to approach the subject: movements of stocks or wheat.

Let us now-see what the planetary combinations indicate for the month of February, 1938. Let us check carefully during February to see whether or not the little men who

trade in billions of dollars during that month can be measured as to their intended operations long before they actually begin to "juggle" the markets.

Stocks should have nosed upward gradually toward the end of the month of January, 1938.; with rails leading the parade. As we enter the month of February, things should get much more lively on the upside; in fact, conditions should get real bullish.

However, when we recall the tremendous decline of last year, we cannot expect a bull market immediately. Much churning, backing and filling should occur. Therefore, when everything begins to look rosy, when talk about the big spring rise gets into the front pages of newspapers, it is time to take-in the sails again, gradual disposal of long stocks on strength that were bought around Thanksgiving will become advisable beginning with Washington's birthday. A top is indicated at that time and. distribution should follow the balance of the month.

As to wheat, a top is indicated the first, few days of. February with-distribution going on-full force during 'the; entire month of February. This would mean sharp ups and down at fairly high levels, getting nowhere . . . as yet. March should tell the tale. We expect a series of 4c to 5c moves to creep in. during this period, each time when the top level seems reached, a sell-off should develop, just the same stubbornly refusing to give way completely to a decline of serious proportions.

For those interested in the position of their natal planets in chart form we will mail you, postpaid, for fifty cents (coin or stamp), a substantial chart with the position of the planets (all of them) permanently and plainly fixed. These charts have numerous other uses. Please send your birth date in detail--plainly written.

Market Analysis for March 1938

By George Bayer

THE STOCK market is due to make a very strange formation during the current month. Students will do well to try to get a hold of a chart of that period and study it. The month following I shall describe to you the formation in detail as I have been able to dig it out from the Tombs of the old Emperors of Egypt. These old tombs contain beautiful pictures representing men in all sorts of positions. Now, these pictures merely represent movements in the Universe and in our case movements of the stock market. Of course, some may object and say: they did not have a stock market then ... I should have expressed myself a little differently. I meant comparisons can be made with these pictures. In fact, this movement of stocks due during March 1938 is a female figure and, "believe it or not", this female is carrying a child too. The question later on will be: is it one child that will later be born or are they even twins? I say: it will be twins that shall be born later on. The figure is standing sidewise, bending down, looking backwards, the head formed the last few days of February, the hands down in January. Later on we get the feet. More of that in the next issue.

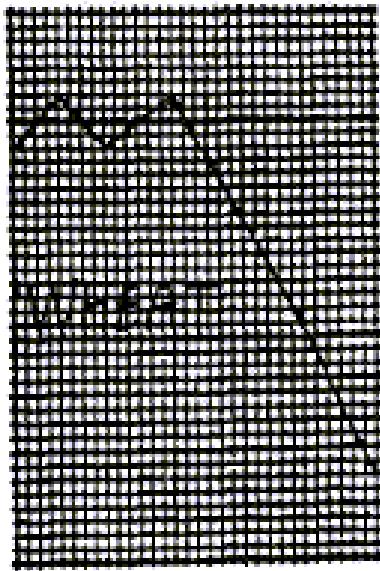
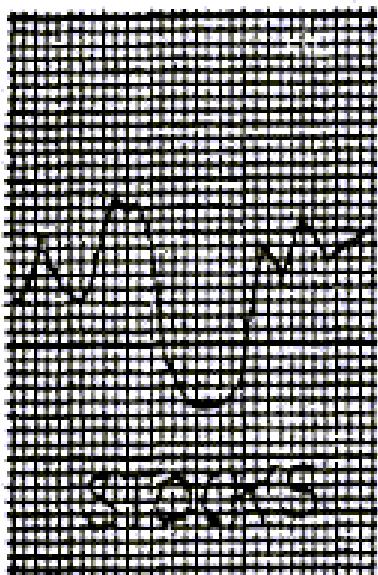
As we go into March, a low should be made and stocks should rally to the 9th or 10th of the month, react sharply to a new low, stay there for a few days (March 16th to 19th), but come back once more quickly and stay up till the end of the month. Beware of April 1st! !

Wheat should have formed a curve during February that looks also like a person bending over, whose hands are in January, whose head is hidden in early February and whose "Rear end" (Sorry, for want of a better word let me use this word) is forming the first week of March. Sharp ups and downs are due the first week of March, probably over till March 14th. Then the legs of the person stands on the feet, looks backward towards what has passed (never forward! !). So you know what we have to expect if wheat the rest of March and even further . . .

The formation of the legs in a chart picture are those vicious declines that "murder" all the longs. I wonder now already what the newspapers will say about that decline, what cause they will give. Watch closely your papers and save the articles from day to day, paste them in an album and when all is over (some time in April) with the decline, read over what was written as the cause and then read our article once more. The whole decline may be a twenty cent drop or even more.

Watch March 4th as an important top, March 8th as a small bottom and March 14th as the "last call" for the break to come. As stated that decline is to go into April and is not over as far as I can judge when March goes out. Winnipeg should not fare any better than Chicago, neither London, nor Buenos Aires.

All this wisdom is taken from Egyptian astrology, something quite different than Bible astrology.



Applied Astrology of Special Interest To Stock and Wheat Traders

Of special interest to stock and wheat traders.

Who has not read biographies of successful people? All of them show us the exceptions. The little fellow's life seemingly is not important to write a biography about. My drift of thought runs just diametrically opposite to this view. Of course, in newspapers we find plenty of biographies of crooks, murderers, kidnappers, etc. In the East here we are fully acquainted with the life and doings of many murderers. The middle West most likely knows the full history of the life of an Al Capone.

What we should really know is the biography of the average trader who tries hard to use the small funds he has to increase them. Luck as a rule as completely against him. Broader, fundamental laws are overlooked by him in his eagerness to make the dollar fast.

I have before me this day a letter from, a party, in the West, name and place are deleted and I bring here the contents of the letter, changing only the figures around to avoid uneasiness to the writer. None will ever know who this person is. We only know it is one of our readers and many of us should profit by the contents of the letter and the answer that was given to this party this day.

City, State, December 3rd, 1937

Mr. George Bayer
3216 Crescent Street
Long Island City, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

I wrote you last year and then ordered your services for a while, but foolishly bought Packard stock at 12 1/3(25 shares), Radio at 13 1/8 and Murray Corp. at 19 7/8, and then when Spring came, my husband advised wheat.

Well, we made over two hundred dollars on wheat, and he read and said he wanted to sell short at 1.31 (the high for wheat), but he had sold short three times before and lost, so I forbade him to sell short again in my account.

Of course, he knew there would be scalps, but told me it would be risky—nevertheless, I went to' the broker to sell a stock (I bad held it eight years) and it was 48 7/8 that day and I had paid \$50 for it years ago.

I didn't sell it, thinking it would reach 49 again, but sold it finally, at 47 5/8. My husband is vulnerable—an "easy mark". I tell him, and I am thoroughly disgusted with him for, he knew better and yet bought 2000 bu. December wheat the last days of July, at 1.18 1/4 it went down the same day, and yet, he didn't sell. Then I worried. It staged two five cents rally days—but, he did not go to the broker. Well, the upshot was—I bought at my husband's behest 2000 bu. more at 1.12 1/4 and .thought I could manipulate out of all the four thousand bushels, but, I couldn't and hated to take such a loss. I sold all my stocks, except one (at low prices) to use as margin on grain and then, when wheat got way down to 87 cents (nearly the bottom) he sold my grain—I lost \$400 and the stock I am holding is only 6 1/2 and I paid 19 5/8. I've been tortured all these weeks—anguished night and day since July, because this husband who KNEW BETTER bought on a down market! He's says "It's my weakness when around a Board Room to buy, and since you knew it was a down market, you shouldn't have allowed me to scalp!" So,— we; have it back and forth, and nerves all frayed, and my lovely girl had to remain home from School.

I have several hundred bushels of corn on a farm which we own that is mortgaged and we have it insured, holding it, hoping for-better than the price that they are-paying for it now.

I have to meet interest on the mortgage and taxes and will do my utmost to sell the farm, even if I can make only \$1000 over the mortgage. Will cash corn be better, do you think and when? And, if I buy 1000 bushels of May wheat on the Board, in order to try and make at least \$30 or \$40 back at a time, when shall I buy it? In your article of December you stated, the day after Thanksgiving or Thanksgiving, really—and I almost summoned nerve enough to buy 1000 bushels of wheat I've seen it go up till to-day (Friday) and one week after your forecast it reached 96 3/8! I'm wanting to get in, but the 1000 bushels will be on borrowed money from a relative of mine who wants to see me make back my losses. So,—do send me some information is I cannot pay for any service now—and want to ask your advice about my corn I'm holding and how to make something on wheat! We also have a prospect to buy our home. My husband is ... at only \$125 per mon. and with insurance etc. to pay is running behind on that salary. We could have' made good profits had I allowed him to sell short wheat at 1.31.

But, knowing he wasn't an experienced man, I was afraid he'd lose but instead he bought long, and I held on—and so lost it all,—margin too. I could have held the 2000 bu. I bought at 1.18 1/4—for I had margin under it to 88 1/2—then it dropped - to 85;and I could have borrowed of my relative to hold it—and my husband wouldn't allow me to do that—he'd rather I lost, so wheat it rallied back, you recall, around 85 and I still would be holding December wheat and wouldn't have taken such a terrible loss-- had I gone, on your judgment. . .

Now, the market has rallied from 89 cents Thanksgiving and if I thought I could (or was it 87. cents?) buy it to-morrow (Saturday) or Monday on a break—I'd buy 1000 bu. and sell at even \$20 profit as I need it. My husband thinks it may go up till December 20th, as-he is going by your article—do write, me an, airmail letter and advise me—if you should ever wire me—don't mention wheat, just mention the option, May, July as our local office and phone girls listen and with our position (a small town, you know) we are afraid to have anyone know!

Any help or "information you can send will be appreciated to the fullest extent (Some personal notes follow here which have to be omitted). Then it continues: —yet, I was fool enough to let this husband of mine get me into this terrible loss! I am heart-sick and discouraged, but had I sold out immediately as you once wrote in an article, I'd have saved all but about \$40 and would had made it back by now. My birth date is ... (Sun in Capricorn) and my husband's . . . (Sun in Gemini) My husband is well liked, has a grand personality, is honest and upright—liberal with his family, clean cut—no bad habits. This thing began several years ago, and he has lost time after time—he says I never let him sell out when the market goes down, so he can salvage his original sum, but I know he gets it at the wrong time. He seems to know "buy" days and it I had listened at all last Fall of 1936 when he wanted me to buy, I'd have had plenty ahead now. He reads your articles—and of course, though your service missed the market some, that was to have been expected. But I was afraid to buy then, and you recall it was a grand upturn all Fall. Then for us to get into this sort of a stock and grain market in July and hold over onto the worst months! Well! We are both so worried and about sick—my husband is growing thin, and I am not well at all through this wrong—so. if I can make even \$50 or \$100 back, let me know what you think I should do! My husband thinks wheat should go to 1.00 or a little better. He will begin to make charts again soon.

You see, he kept saying that if we could buy on Winnipeg—we'd do much better, and when he had his first vacation early this year, he wanted to run over to Winnipeg, which is not far from us. Chicago has not followed Liverpool or Winnipeg or any market. They seem to "anticipate" any breaks and do it sooner and quicker than X. City or Minneapolis. My husband found out finally that he could buy Winnipeg right in our office—but it was too late; he had me in December wheat at Chicago! with disastrous results to all of us.

Can we buy Winnipeg now, more safely? I'm deathly afraid of Chicago—since I've lost so much and I notice Winnipeg went up 5 cents a day lately. Do advise me—or us—my husband isn't going to run my account in the future—but he does study and if he has some- help on daily aspects with what he has studied out—by himself, I think he could direct me on buy days.

Thanks so much if you'll send me a letter with any information to help me back on my feet and to help our whole family. My husband may sell our home and if he does—I'm worried sick for fear hell lose the money some way—on stocks or on the Board, but my daughter says she-is going to insist that lie never buys more than 1000 bushels at a time and then only when the price is down and not up! He said he did not have the current issue with him and had not studied it when he bought last and so went in to scalp knowing he was taking a long, long chance! That is why my daughter and myself are so rebellious with him and disgusted and so far we can't forgive him! He

made out the order to buy that day, in my account, but didn't make one to sell, then he could see it was a short sale after it went down two days—he could have caved me again.

Forgive me for such a lengthy letter, but do help us if possible.

Mrs. C. D. L.

In all my practice I had but one other such lengthy letter that requires a whole day's work to study, analyze and answer right It would pay you to re-read once more this letter before proceeding; in that, the picture of the circumstances involved should become clear. A lady with a daughter, a home and a lovely husband, with a small farm on the side, is telling us in a lengthy explanation:

I have lost a large sum compared to our income. I am a nervous wreck. How can I recoup the loss?

I sent this lady the following answer immediately:

Dear Madam:-

In answer to your favor of the 3rd I enclose current analysis to help you. I suggest that you do not sell your home and that you hold your stock which is left until February 21st or 22nd and then sell it out. Your great trouble is: anxiousness to get ahead before the time-is ripe. Thus you and your husband take chances that under different conditions you never, would think of taking. If you keep on like that you will gradually, but surely lose all you have, possibly your husband even his position; then what?

Take your time. It took the Lord six day to form the earth and heaven. Even he was unable to do it in a day. So you cannot expect me to give you stocks or a day when wheat runs up five cents. It makes no difference whether you trade in Chicago or, in Winnipeg or up on the Moon. Your rushing to get where you want to yet makes you overlook the most ordinary laws of safety. I may be too frank in my statements, but only a friend who wants to help tells the truth, even if it hurts.

If you sit still, if you take things easy, think before your leap, nothing rash, nothing exited: no worry about the outcome- as soon as you make a commitment, i. e. calm your excited nerves and all will turn out well in the long run. Right now, I have an upswing in wheat, a comparatively small reaction around the 20th, sidewise up and down until we show a top the first few days in February. In that case you are fairly sure to be right when you make the commitment.

I understand fully well your aim to have your daughter go through school, but in your actions I can see nothing will come of that unless both of you change your tactics of common sense procedure. You may take a chance and buy wheat yet for a few cents, but after all, a couple of cents are not going to make you. Your nervous condition requires healing; forgive your husband for his blunders; he meant well. Make your Christmas as cheerful as you can with the little you have, be happy, - forget. Then when the New Year rolls around, say about the 7th of January, you may pick up some wheat and even borrow some money on to do so, but, please do not overbuy either, in

case of a little reaction! and then by February 4 or 5 you have some profits if my forecast proves right.

Keep your chin up, straighten up and all will yet well! Sincerely yours,
Here are now a few rules that may be deducted from this biography:

1. Trade alone with your own funds; "many cooks spoil the broth."
2. Study before you trade-and not after. When you have lost Study the comments on the market, get your money, what is the use of making charts afterwards? works on movements on the market which cost but \$10 or \$20. Compared to the loss of \$400.00 as was incurred by this party spending a ten or twenty dollar bill means little, no use going to the doctor when . . .
3. Do not expect to make money as fast as you can lose it. When you lose \$400.00 in wheat in 3 months, you can reckon that with much less funds to operate with thereafter, combined with the nervous strain, with the fear to lose the balance too, you are at great disadvantage.
4. Trade with the idea of making normal profits, the same as you expect to make in any other business. A builder of a house may put \$15,000.—into it and he sells it after it is completed for \$16,000.—and. is glad to make 7% on his investment Do not expect that one lot of wheat brings funds; enough after closing the deal that you afterwards can buy two lots and a pyramid that way. Nothing of that kind. Anyone who expects that, m far as I can judge, is starting wrong already.
5. The idea that, Winnipeg may be better than Chicago or London better than Kansas City is not correct either. If you know one market and know it well, you may just as well trade in that to the exclusion of others. There are times of quiet and dullness in any market, the periods of rest before the push or down.
6. The attempt to use markets to make money in a hurry for some other purposes which require fulfillment such as paying taxes is utterly disastrous as a rule. A lady in Louisville not long ago tried to make tax money and took a loss of exactly \$500, in Steel. The set purpose, the obstinacy with which this purpose is gone after prevents you to look dear, to judge right There is the rush: I have to make that much by that and that time.
7. The winners usually are those who don't need the money badly. They can wait for a move. Of course, if they have no "direction" they are oftentimes wrong too. Our case shows that this lady held on eight years to her stock. Only-certain astrological laws could have pointed at direction.
8. The usual, normal business laws that every successful business-man uses and applies to his business are not useful to gauge market action. The worst offenders as far as I have found out are doctors and, strange to say also lawyers who are supposed to have all the laws on their finger tips. I surely know very few lawyers who have stock or wheat laws in their grasp. Nature is very little constructive; it sorely always destroys what it builds. The fine summer flowers are gone with the first frost.

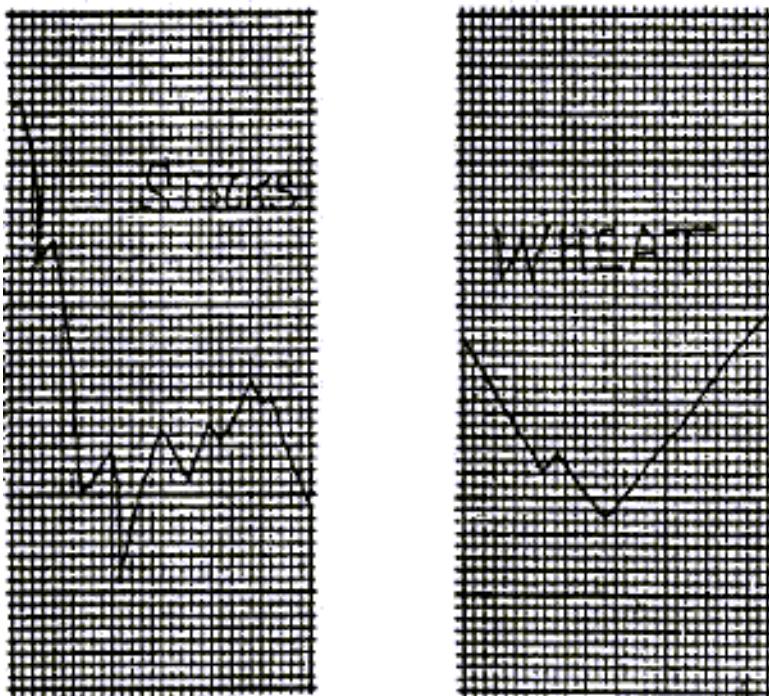
9. The statement of the lady to just want to make \$20 or \$30, or at least something is worth investigating. Here she shows that she is satisfied with very little. Now; we should know-that moves are taking-time-to develop. A bull movement starts and lasts a long time. A bear movement does the same. You may recall the man I pictured this Spring who was going to sleep, who wakes up once more and then really and truly falls to sleep, dreaming- all sorts of deep dreams until he wakes up Thanksgivings Day. It. came to pass. The man I was then talking about was the stock market. You then might have thought I was joking. This is not my habit. I may be once in a while a little clumsy in my expressions, but I talk around the picture which I try to explain so long until I feel it is completed.

10. The purpose of my articles is primarily to give a general picture of expected market action. The lady states correctly that occasionally something goes sour. We are dealing with the most difficult subject anyone could approach: trying to read the future. We have a patient, the stock market and we attempt to be the doctor. Our patient does not talk or explain to us what ails him if anything does ail him. In fact he has rosy cheeks, jumps around like a-deer rollicking, when he is just on the verge of a deadly illness (compare the wonderful big movements between March 1st and March 20th, 1937 and again between mid-July and mid-August.) When on the other hand he is nearly dead, when he has completely collapsed, then he suddenly becomes healthy again, when newspapers and others cannot see any thing but further misery. He rises like the dead of the Bible; simply walk away is if never anything had been wrong. This occurred around Thanksgiving 1937. In our work we are not only trying to define the -health conditions of the patient "market", but even all his other feelings such as happiness, which are also expressed in market movements by so-called "gaps". We try for the minutest expressions of person: Stock or wheat market. You just imagine for a moment that you as a person would be told in advance a month or a year prior that you do most likely this or that on a certain day and then when the time comes around, circumstances would force you to do that thing. What would you say to that?

No doubt, the story of this family would fit a score of our readers. I believe such a case is more instructive to you than any biography of a famous successful man. Let us remain within our own circle and try to assist one another of what to do and what not to do when trading. I believe that the lady in writing this long letter-has done a great service to thousands of readers of our magazine. Many thanks to her courage of opening her heart and speaking out what she could not say to anyone of her narrow circle who most likely would ridicule her. Nobody will ever know her, there are lots of them in every little town that are in the very same boat.

Market Analysis for April 1938

By George Bayer



IN THE last month's issue

I

stated that April 1st should be watched for stocks. I expect a decline to develop on April 1st that is sharp, swift and far-reaching. It should last until about April 11th. Nearly three quarters of the gain we made during February should now be wiped out. Distribution we had nearly all of March, the late comers have been able to get all the stocks they wanted and therefore we now can expect that they have to hold the bag once more for a little while. After the low is made, around April 11th, a small rally should ensue that should be slow but steady until around the 24th of the month, followed by a renewed sell-off into the following month.

Wheat should act about the same as stocks this month. The decline that started mid-March should keep on into April and come to a halt around the 11th, possibly only by the 14th of the month. From then on we should rally slowly without much excitement. When, we look back to February 4th or 5th 1938 (at the time of this writing, January 8th, we just merely started the big parade), prices must look pretty high up there and as we come down into April 11th to 14th prices must look pretty bad then, bad enough to make everyone blue once more. But then it appears as if we are at a bottom from which prices should rise once more, continuing to do things all over again, the old ups and downs, brought about by planetary forces.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT ABOUT STOCKS AND MANY OTHER THINGS

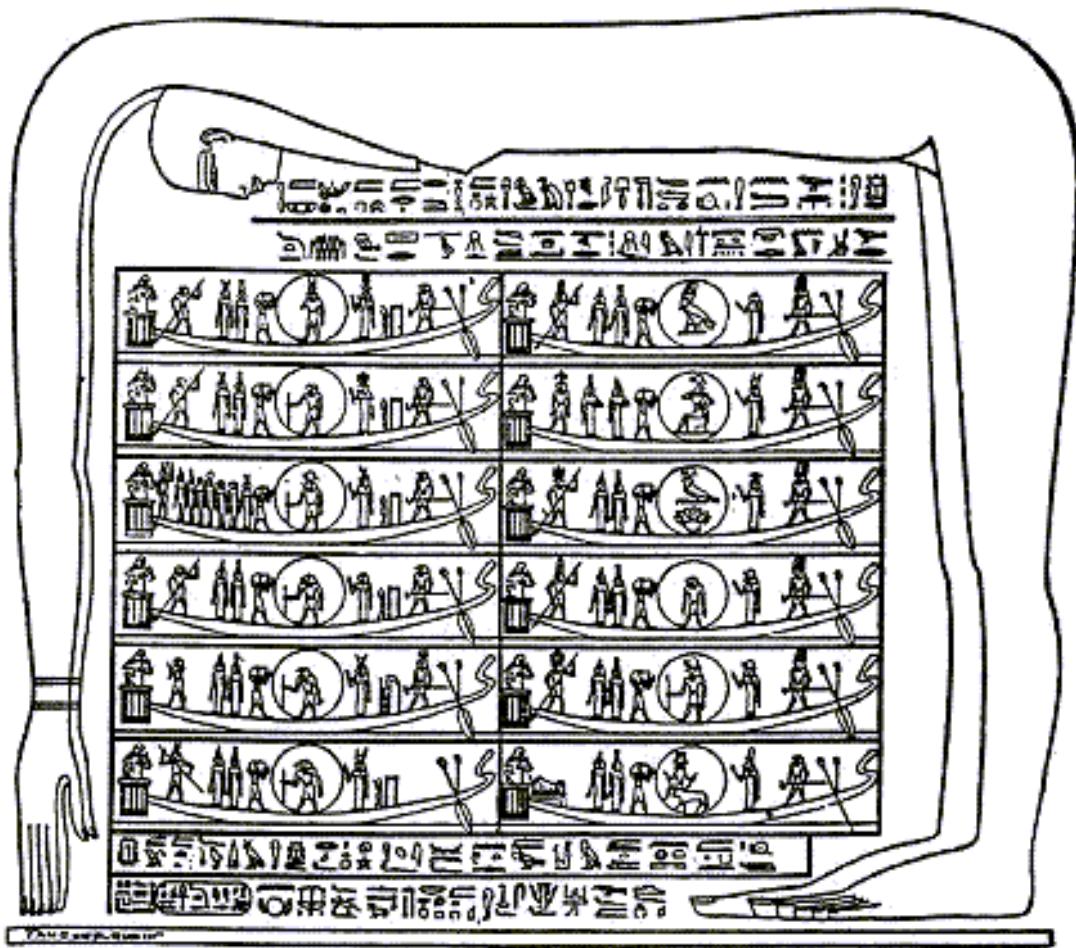
Back in 1903 a book was published, called: History of Egypt. It contains some fourteen volumes, with about three hundred pages per volume, fully illustrated. It was a limited edition of one thousand copies for England and U. S. A.

Each set contained the name of the buyer in gold letters. Who do you think bought such books and for what purpose? I really do not know how these volumes were placed on the market, but, at any rate, calf bindings, gold trimmings, name printed on it, the general make-up etc. spells high price. A thousand copies do not go far if placed throughout the English speaking countries especially if the schools of higher learning each buy a copy and the better libraries each acquire a copy. My set bears a good Irish name of the original owner. It never was read. Not one single page was cut open. Brand new, except at the time I bought it at an estate auction it was thirty-two years old. Like the other privately sold copies it must have found a nook in the library of some wealthy individual for decorative purposes. It evidently answered its purpose marvellously then, but it actually came into use as soon as I had invested a fifty dollar bill in it. Incidentally, touching on opportunities, I was able to pick up another set just recently at some other auction. This one had five leaves cut open, indicating that the original owner at least had a "peep" at what he bought and probably the contents were not to his liking, he redecorated his library once more.

Such valuable books for astrologers are hard to get. The ones who can afford to buy them have no use for them, the others cannot afford them, except when they become obsolete, seemingly out of date, new discoveries having been made by the scientists.

As is the case with me, everything I touch or look at, I attempt to put to use for marked movements. Some time ago I collected and pressed some 500 various leaves of trees and shrubs and studied their contours, trying to see whether or not certain ones have the shape of the stock trend for 1934 or for 1935 or the shape of the wheat trend for 1923. The maple leaf, set in a certain angle shows very nicely the stock movement from March to November 1937.

We don't want to get off the subject though. A day or two before an important auction, they hold what they call an exhibition. At such time you have a chance to look at the many items which are put up at the auction. I looked over the set and saw immediately some pictures which, I was sure, looked like movements of stocks. A king sitting at a small table on a chair, opposite a harp player. The strings of the harp reminded me of my chart lines. The curved back reminded me of a top and a zig-zagging decline. The arms he held out to play the harp reminded me of the gaps that are made in stocks. The man bending over did not mean anything to me at that time, although I found it strange that he would be pictured in that book. After I had acquired the set, I went about and photostated several pictures to the size of my two ellipses which are well known to readers who have my work "Time Factors". Astounding results were obtained.



The Twelve Stages in the Life of the Sun and its Twelve Forms Throughout the Day

The picture in the Hall of Harps, in the fifth tomb of the Eastern kings reduced to the size of my ellipses fitted the movements of stocks or of wheat wonderfully. The hands forming resistance or a gap was made there, when placed over a chart. The periphery of the harp formed resistance, the table formed a period of sidewise movement the small stick carried by the king was the beginning of an important move and the anus of the king also formed gaps as well as resistance depending upon the time they were reached. The picture of course, had to be laid at a certain angle to start with at a low or at a high and many laws of application had to be known in order to use them properly. Hundreds of people might try to lay such a picture over a stock or wheat chart and get nothing of it that would be useful.

Thus we can see that these ancient Egyptians, instead of writing a Bible with hundreds of characters in it, wrote¹ their astrology in pictures. They made them permanent in tombs and other places for someone of a later generation to discover their meaning. I do not think it is possible for any astrologer who devotes his time to make astrological charts and interpret them for people is ever able to get beyond a certain limit. Text books and text book laws are alright. They have their place in the universe like every thing else. They are the beginning, the alpha. The beta to me seems to be stock charts of wheat charts, which register the day to day movement of the life of wheat or of a stock. You quickly will notice how fickle they are. Aspects make them that way. This month wheat may move down ten cents and up eight cents right thereafter, while at some period of another month the movement may not

amount to more than a cent and a half. When we take out the high and low spots of such a chart and investigate the conditions of the planets for that time, using common sense, we find many times absolute repetitions of positions. For example, a couple of years ago, wheat made tops and bottoms every time Mars passed $12^{\circ} 16'$ of any sign. It did-not matter whether Jupiter was in trine to some planet or Mercury in square to one or any other such combination. What mattered was: wheat declined until Mars reached 12.16 and it rallied until Mars reached 12.16 . You may say: this is a funny astrology. Others may say: this is simple. However, when you get busy studying when this will happen again or where this is going to repeat, you will find great difficulties, although it can be done.



Pictures in the Hall of the Harps in the Fifth Tomb of the Eastern Kings

But one has to wade through so many subjects, even as to go into the tombs of the Egyptian kings to find the laws.

There was a picture in the book underneath which is written: The twelve stages in the Life of the Sun and the twelve forms throughout the day. (see illustration). We find no explanation with it in the book, except that it says in a foot note: From the ceiling of the Hall of New Year at Edfu.

We find that the picture represents a human form looking to the left, standing on its feet, bent over; the arms reach the ground on the other side. Below the trunk part we find twelve pictures, a stock ticker!! on the left, the ribbon or stock tape roiling out of it a handy pair of scissors at the end, customers and customers' men standing on the tape, a skipper, and an odd looking figure in a circle in the center. We find hieroglyphs on top and bottom margin.

In a previous article I have hinted that a day in the Bible is not a day as we know it. Here, in 'Egyptian astrology we have the same. What they call: the twelve stages of the life of the Sun and its twelve, forms *Throughout the Day*, means the cycle. And because the picture of the man represents a cycle, we have to absolutely get away from the idea: a day is 24 hours.

In Bible Astrology as well as in Egyptian.-. Astrology, a day is a cycle of a planet and the cycle is dependent in its length upon the rotation of the planet. Therefore, when last month I stated that wheat makes the form of a man when charted during February to April, 1938, and stocks will do the same tiling but a month later, then we have gone through a cycle as soon as it is completed. It starts with the hand and end at the feet. The people call it from "tip to toe"; astrologers better figure from tip of the finger to heel of the foot.

In as much as this subject is very difficult and requires a lot of thinking, concentrating and, what is most important, an actual, visible example, I had to delay this article for quite some time. There was no such picture developing in any market that would resemble the bending man. We had a Scorpio last year followed by "the jitters" as one of my students likes to call the sign of Aquarius, but we did not have a man as yet. One is developing from here on (written January, 6th, 1938). By the time you will get to read this article, he is nearly completed, except to his legs. But they should also come. Just watch closely. The feet astrologically are measured downward and not upward. Thus, the end of a cycle or of a DAY is never at a top, but always at a bottom, another important law that you must remember.

In the human body we can recognize the arms, the head, the breast, the navel, the pubis bone and the back also the feet. The wheat or stock movements of this period should bring forth these points distinctly, and they should become turning points. Therefore, if we have the anatomy of man, we can easily fix the exact days (calender days) when these points must (not should) be reached, provided we know the size of the man. In the last issue I have hinted that, the person formed in the stock chart is a female and that this female is pregnant and that twins should be born to it. Later on in the year, if you watch closely, you will see that two babies are going to be born to that form. Babies are small, so will be the moves. Therefore, if my analysis is right, no bull movement of great extent can develop after that, only babies. Let us see "what the-various agencies that the public claims "make" the market are going to do,, the big money men and the government controlling agencies. I doubt if all their efforts, all their forces and control can produce in stocks anything but two babies, for the balance of this year, each of them having arms and feet. Unfortunately, the last baby has a pair of very long- feet... Each one of these babies has arms, a head, a breast, a navel, a back and feet. I like the arms, but I am always somewhat scared of the feet.

If you wish to check yourself a real-to-goodness man, make yourself a chart of wheat during the Russian-Japanese war, 1904-1905.* I believe that one is the most perfect specimen that wheat ever made. It lasted nine months. People then blamed it on the war of Russia and Japan. I blame it on planetary positions. These men cycles as stated before vary in length. We can recognize small ones of a day's duration (if you plot each sale of wheat or of a stock as it occurs), of a weekly or a month, or even nine months. I have been able to recognize the fingers very quickly and then know from it the form that should develop. From other methods I know when they have to start and end. We can recognize whether the form is a female or a male form and experimenting will soon equip you with other knowledge of how to recognize things better.

There are, of course, many other methods necessary to use, to interweave, that point to direction of trend from entirely different angles. All these have to be used when forming judgments and, as soon as we get "one-sided," we overlook interweaving cycles that come through other effects at times and we would be wrong. Due to this, most astrologers, when they attempt to forecast markets, get discouraged because a more contrary movement develops than what they expected according to their calculations. This is possible and very easily so. We constantly must guard against "misses." If we are wrong we must "jump," i.e., get out quickly before big losses ensue. Then we have to check, the cause of the trouble. It means little to sit for a month checking a certain high point that our own work did not show to be a high point. The main part of such work is to check history. Charts are available very far back of the daily high and low movements of wheat for example or of the market as a whole. New stocks are not good for analysis that way. They are too young. You do not know what they have done before. They are just born a few years ago; they have no history. But stocks, such as WX, X, GL, etc., who are 40 and more years old have something to show for themselves.

The idea of most of my articles is not to educate you to forecast markets, but to illustrate to you that marker motion is depending upon planetary movements. You have, most likely, not the time to devote all your time to such work. Our battle is won as soon as you say: astrological forecasts of markets should be better than forecasts based on dividends, kilowat hours, automobile output, speeches, droughts, rain, blast furnaces, earnings, inflationary prospects, and other so-called "economic monstrosities" that other people use.

For many years I have not looked at any earning statement of a corporation, I don't know even what some companies produce, whether they make shingles or apple cider; my radio is put of order, so I can't hear a speech; it rains quite often in the Middle West; I don't know whether or not stocks pay dividends, because dividends mean divvy; you take the dividend, the other fellow the points; I remember that blast furnaces are somewhere around Cleveland and they are extinguished when stocks are close to the bottom.

In spite of all that ignorance, we have quite a few years of record that we can catch movements of stocks and wheat and other commodities.

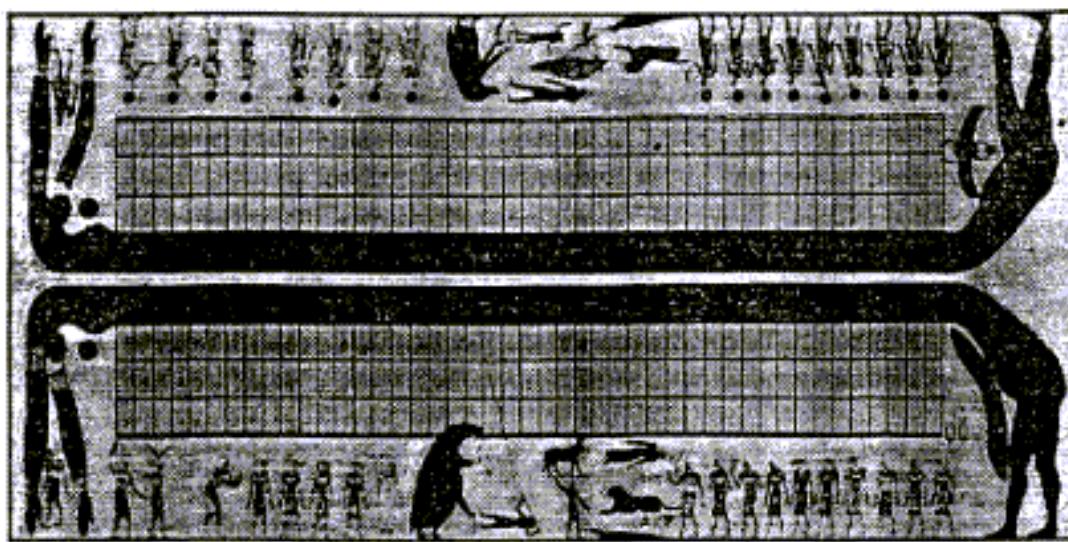
You should benefit by our work and you should reciprocate by telling your friends about us and our magazine. Don't hide it in a drawer and read it when no one is

around! There is plenty of room to accommodate your friends. If they don't believe, show them facts, show them numbers of our issues and compare them with what actually happened long after it was written. You will make solid friends that way for yourself as well as for us.

One hand washes the other! I know, your word is at least worth three readers for us. Let's see you use it!

The other day I received a big shock from my news dealer. I asked him how many he sells. "Oh," he says, "three or four. It don't seem to sell. Too deep for them," (meaning the public). He showed me a pile of picture magazines and said: "Look, of these I sell 300 in a week. They go like hot-cakes." I merely smiled and thought: It's a funny world, they like easy things, pictures, funny faces, clowns, things to make them forget their troubles, of which they have plenty, things to look at today only to be forgotten completely tomorrow. The caterers to the masses have to have quantity production, cheap prices, things ephemeral, thoughts ephemeral.

Readers of our magazine first of all have to think. No one can read our magazineto merely pass his time while riding the subways. He has to concentrate, he has to have deep knowledge of matters that are so far removed from the brains of the average man that we may just as well consider ourselves completely removed from their sphere. However, actually due to this fact, we must not become one sided in such a way that we segregate ourselves from the masses too far, as I have had the opportunity to note of certain astrologers. They attempt to take a short-cut to solving laws. It cannot be done. We are forced to consider the masses, be cause they form the nucleus of motion on this earth. They are very slow. We may be miles away with our mind, but it pays to often come back to "earth." If we start to get eccentric, we make a grave error.



Astrological Tablet Painted on the Ceiling of the First Tomb of the Kings to the West Thebes (Byban el Molouk)

Today, I went for the second time to the Planetarium in New York City. The speaker explained the motion of the heavens very nicely and I enjoyed the whole show.



Only one remark was made by him which I also read quite often in Flammarion's "Terres du Gel." He said: "The ancients thought the stars were simply holes in the sky." Well, if he only would know that "they" knew much more about the stars than he most likely ever will know, he would not have made such a statement. The ancient Babylonians, Persians, Ethiopians, not even to come up as far as the Greeks or Romans all had their Adam and Eve Story, exactly the same way as the biblical Adam and Eve shows. They not only knew the movements of Uranus or Pluto, but they also knew their effect upon the human being and upon the animals, plants, in short upon the world at large, a matter which we, as astrologers and students try to re-find.

Astronomers have a perfect place in the universe and their main work consists, as far as I can judge, to figure very exactly the positions of the planets from clay to day. The other work, such as watching **eclipses**, figuring recurrence of comets, etc., is all right but of little use to us. From my study of the Bible I have discovered recently that, these ancients did not even need exact ephemerides. They had a way to ascertain definitely at which spot a planet has to become retrograde by following sequences, not of the places of retrogradation, but of the places which they called: Jacktan. Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaret, etc., some relatives of Shem.

Let us drift away from this thought now and touch on one more of great importance to parents.

There are two types of people in this world: master and servant. This has nothing to do with the signs of the Zodiac but with some entirely different condition. The masters you find in all sorts of life, from the smallest to the tallest. We have the single outstanding individuals who run business of billions of dollars all alone, having servants to do the detail work. We have among them all the average business men who own a business. We have the small candy store owner who is his own boss. Nobody has to tell him anything. He is the king of his place. He could not stand anyone above him. Never mind, how small he is, he rules his business. The small bootblack boy in the street who sells you a shine for a nickel is the independent business man.

The other class, the servants, we recognize them easily. We have some very big people among them, running gigantic businesses, getting salaries of \$100,000 and more at times. All salaried people belong to this class; all government employees belong there. Sailors and soldiers, workmen and laborers are included.

They cannot work unless they are told what to do and then they do it well or not quite so well, depending upon their knowledge or willingness to work. The big president of a large corporation cannot do any work unless the stockholders agree. He can be hired and fired like anyone else, except they call it: election of the president. In government employ when discharged, they call it: malfeasance in office or something of that order. At any rate, they can be hired and fired at the will of higher-ups if necessary.

Of course, the master cannot be fired by himself, unless he decides to quit the business. However, in that such conditions are brought about by planetary aspects", hiring and firing occurs quite frequently among the employees that can be easier replaced by others. But, if higher up employees get into bad aspects, they sooner or later also will be looking for another position. Masters also get bad aspects. In this

case the firing has to be done by some outside agency, unless he quits the business and gets out of it himself which he seldom does. The outside agency is: debts and bankruptcy. Very few employees get bankrupt. A huge number of masters do go bankrupt and you have but to read the petitions to be convinced. He then has to start anew as an employee until he has managed to save up enough to start all over again, provided his planetary aspects help him.

Therefore, we may say: masters in an astrological sense are superior to servants. Both go down into the ditch at times. They usually come up again, although the station of life may have to be lowered temporarily.

Both are essential and among both are people who make large amounts of money and people who just can vegetate. If both are essential, both are equally important to society or as friends, although we have to talk differently to each one when conversing.

I have a case in mind of how we can recognize these two types in youth. When we see children play policeman and robber, they usually have a chief policeman and a chief robber among them. He, on each side is regarded as the head of each group. Take all the robbers who don't want to be changed into policemen as being later on in life the independent business men; take all the policemen of the game to later on become the servants; and the chiefs among them take to become the outstanding types of them. I have dissected many cases in this respect and I found that this rule holds. Therefore children who like to be robbers of a game should be slowly coached to become independent business men. Attempt to guide the youngsters who have a tendency to play policeman toward its proper channel in later life. There are very few in-between, i. e., those who either play robber or policeman.

Now one more; then we close.

If you are not sure whether you are born while the Sun is above the horizon or at the time of the day that the Sun is below the horizon, take the following rule:

Clasp your hands together so that the thumbs come to lie over each other and one hand is embracing the other. If done, hold that position and look at your thumbs.

1. If your right hand thumb is on the top and the left hand thumb therefore below the right thumb, then you are born with the Sun above the horizon.
2. If your left hand thumb is on the top and the right hand thumb below the left hand thumb, then you are born with the Sun below the horizon.

In that at critical times, especially those born in the winter or in mid-summer, when days are short or long respectively, we would find trouble with those people that are just born with the Sun in the 1st or 12th House or in the 7th or 6th House. They are the ones who specially should check this statement. Others who do not know their time of birth can make sure of within half of the day anyhow.

WHEN ITS TIME TO SEE A DOCTOR

Go and see him early!

The letter reproduced below arrived January 7, 1938. Name and place of origin are deleted. It might have been yourself! If your illness is not in a too advanced stage, get in touch with me for advice on markets, for forecasts of stocks or wheat, or for works on markets; they operate on definite laws that are not printed in books.

January 7, 1938

Dear Mr. Bayer:

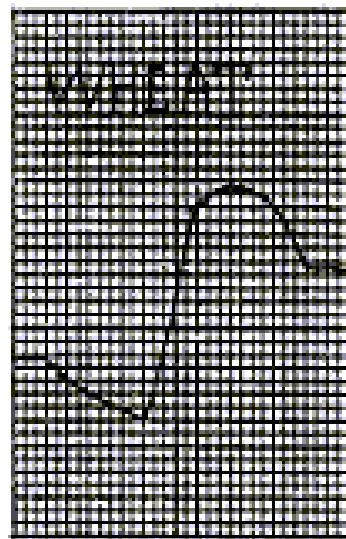
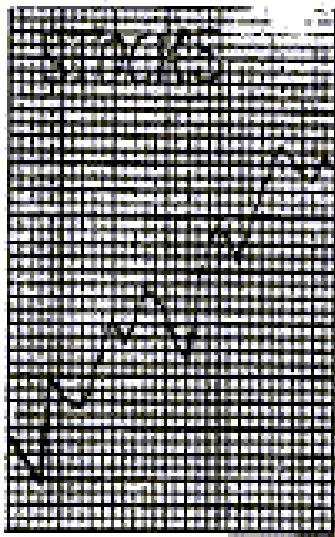
In August I hesitated between your advice and that of _____. I finally decided to hold my stocks, with the result that a forty-thousand estate now amounts to about twelve thousand. I am therefore enclosing nine dollars, hoping that your suggestion may be helpful in the coming month.

Sincerely,

George Bayer, 3216 Crescent St.,
Long Island City, N. Y.

Market Analysis for May 1938

By George Bayer



A T THE time of this writing, (March 14, 1938), Mr. Hitler went into Austria and took possession of it. He now is ruler of Austria. He makes this country a part of his German Reich. In other words, in astrological expressions: A planet moved on in the Zodiac, reached a certain point in that Zodiac and, from then on he becomes ruler over a Zodiac and, from then on he becomes ruler over a large area of degrees and minutes of the Zodiac besides, those degrees and- minutes and seconds he is ruling already. Such conditions we find in the story of the Pharaohs who began to rule over the Israelites. We all know who is meant by Pharaoh, but few can guess who is meant by Israelites or Jews.

At any rate, we are trying to delve into the future as much as our little brains permit us in that we attempt to interpret planetary motions of the next few months to define approximately what should happen. This man Hitler politically is now the-most prominent figure of the present world—as Pharaoh. Nobody dares to act contrary to his wishes. England, France, the two countries vitally interested in "what's he going to do next?" send notes of protest to him, rather supplications to keep still, to be lenient with them, not to try to take it all ...

Like Pharaoh who had a strong ally in the Ethiopians whose ruler was Jethro, the priest, so has Hitler a strong acquiescing ally in Mussolini, Italy. This Jethro according to the "Legends of the Jews" placed Moses while he was passing through his country into a pit for 7 years because he was an enemy to Pharaoh who tried to liberate the Hebrews from Pharaoh's servitude. If history is going to repeat itself, arid especially so, if we should happen to be at present in the same cycle, i. e., the Pharaoh-Jethro cycle, then I say: It is possible that some politically important person belonging to the side of France and England in the not far distant future visits Italy on a pleasure trip and he will be detained there so as to prevent, the execution of certain plans. However, following the story and events that occurred with Jethro and Moses, he will convince Italy that even Pharaoh is not immune to leprosy, sickness and even make friendship with them and obtains his release and marries into the family.

At that time there was no war except a little side-issue., King Kinkanos was fighting the rebels and—lost (see Legends of the Jews, part II, page 284). This side-issue may be compared to the present Spanish upset, Loyalists fighting against the Rebels. Let us now look at the psychology of the traders who buy and sell stocks and commodities, such as wheat, cotton, copper or others. The day after Hitler went into Austria, cotton opened off 15 points, copper, the most important war material was off 5 points. Wheat, however, rose with a gap upward of 2 1/2 points, opening at the top Saturday, March 12, 1938, selling off slowly to the close. The Monday following (date of writing, March 14, 1938), wheat opened down with a gap of 2c in Liverpool, the same in Winnipeg and Chicago. It closed off 3c in Winnipeg. During the two weeks previous wheat in Winnipeg had dropped 10c and now another 3c makes it 13c off from the peak. All this happened on so-called "War news." Newspapers in their write-ups- have constantly a3 "second thought"—War; things look quite upsetting at this stage, but why should we get a "war just now? Planetary conditions do not indicate one and we can't Very well get a war without the "higher-ups," i. e., the planets forming the proper conditions for it. Of course, when you look into the current ephemeris, you will note that Mars and Venus went into new signs just at that time, but they do that quite often and nothing happens.

Looking over further my forecasts of stocks and wheat as well as cotton for the year, nothing much exciting should happen except we call a slowly declining market (with proper ups and downs) the excitement. In a way it will be, because everybody expects the contrary.

Why should prices go off? If it is not to be a war, there should be abundant crops, much more than anyone expects. It is still too far away at the present time to know actual crop results, because most of the crops are not even seeded. But time will show that we should have good crops, especially, when we go back once more to our Pharao-Jethro story and note that the Jews worked day and night at "hard labor" to produce, to make bricks by the millions; the latter, I believe translated means: they make soap bubbles for traders by the millions. Of course, when we read closer, we find that the Jews first got about a cent for a brick, later on they got nothing for their productions.

This deduction may apply to stock and commodity prices pure and simple, as meaning that price levels should come downward instead of upward (subject to rallies, of course), but not only that. It may also mean that labor costs have to come downward so as to give more employment to the multitude. In the biblical time it was not a few Jews, selected from many, but all the children of Jacob, the children of all the seventy souls that migrated to Egypt. So, we may just as well include all the people who are out of work that they somehow or other will be given an opportunity to work and earn their living. Wage scales may be figured from the brick story.

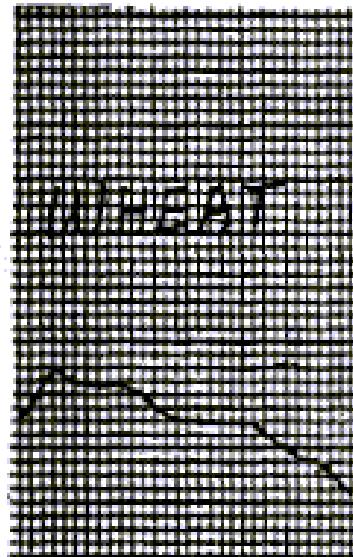
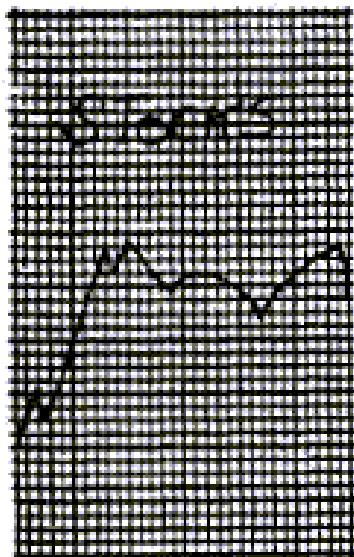
I hope I am not getting too much involved with the Bible. However, since I have given you in this and previous articles a start, I find it much easier to do explaining than ever before. Previously it has been so difficult to make logical statements in that logical statements as the world-at-large know them cannot be used for market interpretation. If this would not be true, wheat, on the news of Hitler's taking of Austria would have made a jump upward, instead of making one just to the side people did not expect. So would have copper, cotton, and other war materials.

As to stocks for the month of May, we have indications of a turn for the better. For the 2nd of the month a low is indicated and slowly, but gradually price levels ought to rise which should/not let up yet as we end the month. A good many small set-backs are due in between, calling for a zig-zagging upward movement which is, as a rule, not even good for trading purposes, but simply for holding, with buying during the first few days of May and holding through the month into the month of June.

Wheat should be a little more lively during the month of May. We most likely had a rally toward the end of April. As we enter into May a small reaction should set in from May 3rd to May 12th. May 12th should give a signal for a strong advance, culminating May 17th. We should remain around the high levels till May 23d, swinging back and forth. From May 23rd to 27th a decline is shown followed by a sidewise movement the balance of the month. This sidewise movement, however, I do not consider a period of accumulation for higher levels afterwards, but as being further distribution, getting ready for more decline after a couple of days of "false move" contrary to the actual trend indicated during the first few days of June.

Market Analysis for June 1938

By George Bayer



FORECASTS OF STOCK AND WHEAT MARKET

While the months of April and May indicated a period of depressed prices for stocks, the month of June indicates as if we would get back some of the hope and discard some fear that existed. Of course, the general situation is not what it should be when we have prosperity, but, on the other hand, when we speak of normal levels, we have but to go over history of stock prices to quickly discover that "normal levels" are fairly low levels. Times like 1929 are not in the calendar so far. The Dow Jones averages may be called normal in their level when they play between 90 and 110. In other words, during April and May this year we just had reached the normal level of stock prices. To go below the 90 level in Dow Jones averages would get us into the sub-normal.

Whoever bought stocks around mid-April when I showed a low in the stock forecast may figure to run into some profits this month which, as far as I can judge should be taken before the month gets too far advanced. In other words, I expect to top in stock prices again mid-June even though we should have just started in to go nicely toward improvement.

Traders would do well to watch closely the action of commodities, such as wheat, cotton, hides, etc. In case they fail to improve with stocks during June and either move sidewise or even start to decline then we can rather quickly take this as a cue that a reversal in stock prices is also due and act accordingly. While the real decline which is expected falls due in July, nevertheless the "bending" over, the so-called "roll-over" would also indicate what is to follow.

I would liquidate stocks beginning with the tenth of the month. From the first to the 10th we still should have an uptrend, a fairly rapid one at that, followed by a week of distribution and a down move which should be temporarily arrested on the 22nd of the month of June.

From that time on we can expect a reversal upward till the 29th which day should form the last high for the month, beginning to decline sharply from then on into July, 1938.

As far as wheat is concerned astrological laws show that we should get higher prices the first three days of June and make a top. From then on a gradual descent should begin which should not terminate until some time in July.

The decline is not shown as being fast or rapid, but rather slow and one that gets "on your nerves."

In that commodities in general indicate gradually lower levels or—hoping for the best—holding the levels as we have at present, (written April 14^t11, 1938), it is very unlikely that stocks would lead the parade all alone. We have occasionally times when commodities move just 100% contrary to stocks (see April 20th to June 2nd, 1934, when wheat rose 30c and stocks dropped 30 points in the averages), but this period here does not appear to belong to that class at all.

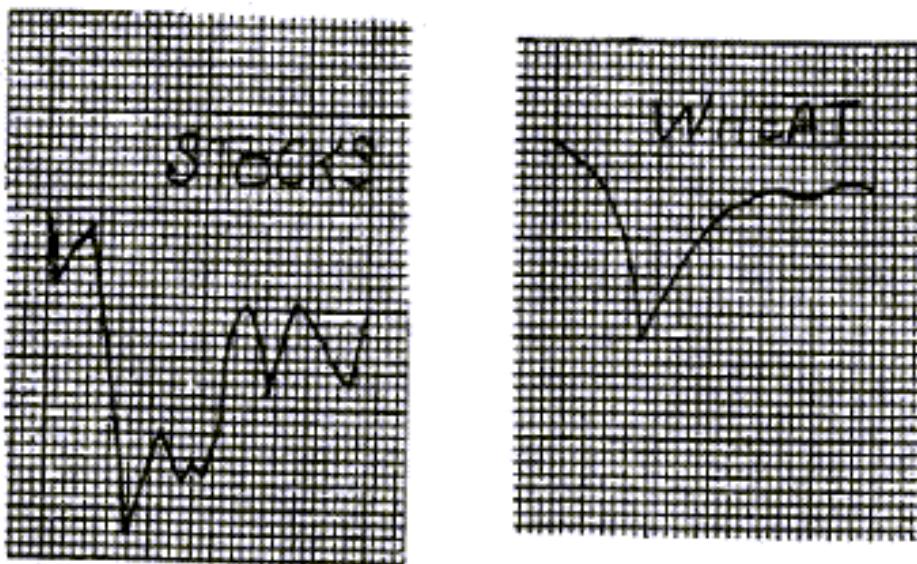
On the other hand stocks, in particular rails and utilities have moved down so far that many touched the 1932 lows and when we recall the movements that followed in stocks from June, 1932, over to March, 1933, we have a fairly good picture of the movements which we can expect from here on. Let us call it a "stage of accumulation" at low levels, with hills and valleys between, none of them to amount to much.

The hills and valleys might be caused by the "pump priming" in Washington as the newspapers like to call it. Of course, anticipating action quite some time ahead, it is my conclusion that this "pump priming" is due to bring later on a real explosion upward and especially so in commodities, followed afterwards by stocks in rapid succession. But such is not indicated this year. To the contrary, I have some distress selling indicated yet before this "explosion" should occur.

I am saying this because some of the readers who want to buy for keeps (investors) may be too soon making their purchases; To them I would say: wait until things look real bad, until newspapers write: we are in a bear market and everything is gloom. Such time is the best time to buy stocks for keeps.

Active traders should use strength around June 10-15 to act in stocks, but in wheat and other commodities a little earlier action may be required.

Market Analysis for July 1938
By George Bayer



IN THIS article we try to bring a few examples that even though rather remote from the field of markets, nevertheless they bring home certain ideas that are of importance.

Example 1. Not long ago I bought a camera with which to take some pictures. It was one with," whose mechanism I was not acquainted. The clerk demonstrated it to me, but such demonstration meant little to me; I could not retain it. I relied upon the descriptive matter that came with it. I thought that when I see things in writing, I can grasp them quickly. However, I studied back and forth, compared the given numbers of the pictures contained in the literature with the actual camera, etc., but felt pretty shaky about whether or not I could operate that machine. I took a chance and used 5 films before ever developing one to find out if the thing was productive. To my astonishment I fared pretty well. Out of 40 pictures taken I had 20 good ones and 20 dead ones. I was supposed to push down two triggers instead of one when taking one picture. I had only pushed down one for the first picture and for the next picture I pushed down the other. Why they put on this machine a dummy trigger and a regular trigger I have not found out yet. Nothing was said about it in the pamphlet that would have explained the operation. In fact, just while writing about it, I consulted this "valuable" booklet once more and it still sounds like Greek to me.

Example 2. Last summer I bought in some department store an attachment for windows. The purpose of it was to keep the window partly shut without anyone from the outside being able to push it open. This instrument has several parts, also some screws. I studied the "ways of attaching it," but it never was fastened because I could not understand the meaning of how to go about to make the thing operate.

What is the purpose of the companies which issue such "explanations of how to use it" when an average person cannot understand its meaning? Admitted, I am not gifted with great mechanical skill like one who is handy all around, but I believe I can understand sentences and their meanings if they were written in plain everyday language.

Now, using these ideas marketwise, we just glance over the various opinions that are given to the public every day by newspapers, magazines for finance and others about markets. In one paragraph they tell you why the market should go down, in the next they state the reasons why it should go up and so they keep on giving reasons for this and for that. When you are through reading, you know just as much as you knew before. They tell you in general explanations that the market could go either way and leave it to you completely to weigh off on which side the overweight lies. The reason for such opinions is that their line of thought runs parallel with that of the average trader: he does not know.

Of course, when we write something about markets, we do not pretend that we know it all. We know too well how little we know about the causes of movements. However, we are not afraid to state that we take our wisdom from sources which are as old as Methusela; we don't use "new tricks." We stick to the trodden road whereon former generations have stepped. We use the cycle's as shown in the Bible. In case one of our cycles should turn out to be a bad misinterpretation of the laws, there may be a time approaching when we can get results without misinterpretation. The readers remember that in the fall of 1936 this magazine stated that our laws indicated a major bull-market top for stocks March 9th, 1937, and that the Dow Jones averages were to be found around the 198 level. In the March issue of 1937, we wrote that from here (March top 1937) we are due to decline according to our laws until November, 1937, and the day is to be Thanksgiving Day, 1937. In the November issue of 1937, we stated that our laws indicate a top in wheat for the entire year of 1938 as due in January, 1938. Aside of these important turning points we also were able to locate many minor ones, such as February 23rd, 1938, for stocks, May 2, 1938, for stocks, etc. We even had the direction of the turn correctly. I am saying this especially, because some readers cannot understand why in the world a man first of all can have something wherewith a future date can be located on which date should make people change their mind as to buying or selling. Not only that! They still could understand if we were trying to figure out that the small candy store at the corner could last another month before he would have to close shop on account of competition. The indications in this case would be rather clear to them. A big store has opened right next to him. But, to try and figure out what the biggest brains in this country, the financial wizards of the world, are deciding at special meetings, behind closed doors, while he is sitting in a suburb of New York, reading the Legends of the Jews or the Bible, that tops it all.

Yesterday, May 5th, I was up at the Empire State Building for a special purpose. I wanted to look down upon the little dots, the small pinheads 1200 feet below, the ones who buy and sell stocks. "They" seemingly make "markets" through their buying and selling. At least, they think so. I remember quite often back in my school days, when we studied physics, that we used to make small balls of the soft inside of elderberry branches, that we put them in a heap and then approached these balls with a hard rubber stick, which was rubbed before.. As we came closer, one after the other of these small balls would jump on the stick, as if by magic, until they were all hanging on it.

Let us now apply this same idea to the little men' in Wall Street! They may be sitting right at the tape, or in brokerage offices throughout the country, they may be even in China or Ceylon or anywhere on this little planet, called earth. Something, as if by magic makes them begin to buy after a low is made in the market. Gradually more

and more "jump aboard" until they are all "hooked." I forgot to mention that after a while, the magic of the rubber rod disappears (it is called electricity) and the small balls drop off again, one after the other. The same is true with the little men who trade. After a while they sell and we get what is called a down move. This attraction or repulsion toward stocks or commodities occurs at various intervals; sometimes they are long, at other times they are short. This time element is what we all are looking for. Some people attempt to use charts trying for repetitions of cycles. It has been shown that formations repeat -periodically. They are wise and clever. Of course, without additional facilities charts are very deceiving as some friends, the chart readers, have found out quite often to their sorrow. However, to keep charts of stocks or commodities is the first step toward improvement. Looking at the tape all day apparently is called by many traders a "good day's work." The ones with a good memory can tell you the high, low and close of nearly all the active stocks. But, does this help them any? The trader can't do much with the "has-been." He would like to know the high and low of "tomorrow."

It has been stated in several works on Kepler that he studied astrology for years. At that time it was necessary for astrologers to figure planets' positions themselves; so he was also an astronomer. His teacher, Tycho de Brahe was a well-known astrologer also. It is further stated that he finally gave up astrology in disgust because he could not find what he wanted and from then on devoted his time to finding new stars. Well, my opinion about Mr. Kepler, however great he may be considered as a scientist, is: it was just too bad for Mr. Kepler that he arrived in front of a big wall, where it said: stop. I have found myself several times at such places, but in a roundabout way I could continue.

On the other hand, commentaries by writers who wrote two hundred years or later after a man has died are mere reports of a second-hand nature, picked up from other books, remodeled, added to suit conditions and published. So I really don't believe this statement 'at all. In fact, I know that whosoever begins the study of astrology and is able to overcome difficulties, such as getting the wrong; start, and survives the first three years with his studies he never will abandon it any more. The deeper he gets into the subject the more interesting it becomes, the less he can part. So I am sure Mr. Kepler knew astrology and stayed with it; the astronomical part of his achievements were mere incidental products of his astrological research work.

With traders it is the same. The many who get burned in the markets stay away after the first failure. The average, trader lasts about two years in the street, some less. Those, who can survive the first two years, become the chronic traders who just simply can't do without trading. They may be out for a while to replenish their purse, but when accumulation is completed, they are right back. So why should Mr. Kepler have acted differently? Ask those who collect postage stamps!

Stocks "looked" pretty good during June, at least they should have, (written May 6, 1938), and whenever things look good, it is time to take in the sails. This should be true for the month of July, 1938. I believe stocks have reached a temporary high level in June. Talk on business improvements may be heard, some dividend actions may sound good, the outlook may become clearer and fear may gradually be dispersed.

I would get out of stocks before it is too late. In fact June 29th should be the last chance day. Over the 4th of July unfavorable news should develop (may be some firecrackers explode) and a halt in the reaction should only come around the 8th of the month. This reaction could be quite drastic and should take a lot of enthusiasm away from traders again. But, whenever pessimism gets the upper hand in the market, it is time to buy back. Weakness around July 8th-9th should indicate a change of trend for the up side. This change of trend should only become a rally and approach approximately the levels of July 4th or those few days immediately preceding it. Furthermore, this rally should be swift and three little tops should come forth, one on the 19th, one on the 24th and one on the 31st of the month. Three tops in a row are dangerous. They spell: resistance. More of it in the August issue.

Would sell stocks when entering July, would buy July 8th-9th and sell again on strength toward the end of the month, having no long position into August, 1938.

Wheat: Indications point out that the main trend for wheat remains downward for quite some time. The probable movement for wheat during the month of July should be very similar to stocks. In fact, end of June should become a top or a corner, from which place we "jump off."

The 8th or possibly the 9th should turn out to be a bottom, while the 31st of July should again prove to be a top. The three swings of this month should be quite substantial.

Market Analysis; for August 1958

By George Bayer

WHEN we sit together with friends on certain evenings a lot of talking goes on. One tells a story, the other one brings some other story of what has happened to him here or there, a third one knows something similar to that story too which happened to XYZ at that and that time.

Very few fail to give complete descriptions of the events in that story, such as the date, the sort of weather that prevailed, the persons in the "show," their make-up in clothes, their feelings (happy, mad, sorry, excited), in short everything that goes with it to illustrate the past event thoroughly and painstakingly.

Let us analyze what the whole thing is about!

In order to obtain a better foundation, we should attempt to illustrate another phase that is common with chart readers, i. e., people who trade in stocks or commodities and keep a daily high and low chart of their performance. They try to figure out what should happen next from what has happened just a little while previously. They have discovered that, when we plot high and low prices of wheat each day, a certain definite picture can be developed. At times it looks like a mountain, at other times like an abyss, at again other times like Nebraska, i. e., flat. In fact, it would not be bad to take a cross-cut along the 40th degree, beginning with the mountains of Japan, the deeps of the Pacific, the Rocky Mountains, Nebraska, and so on. Lay the picture underneath a chart of wheat for several years back and find great similarities. The reason why this can be done is because both are natural conditions or events and not "man-made" affairs. The same cause that produced the mountains and the valleys is producing the ups and downs in wheat or stocks.

It is the hardest thing attempting to get the average trader to believe such a thing. Newspapers and others walk miles out of their way so as not to touch on that subject of which they know nothing. Of course, when Mr. Dow came forth with his Dow theory a good many years ago, according to which the averages of rails must confirm the averages of the industrials or vice-versa, so as to indicate a definite change of trend, he actually abandoned all economics, all the laws that are holy and saint in Wall Street. By doing that he ignored all the car loading, all the electric output, all the dividends and kindred, used indicators as to what should come. In other words,, he used astrology, without knowing it. I am not so sure that all the traders and statistical services including the newspapers would not drop Mr. Dow's theory like a hot potato if they only would have an inkling that it smells of astrology . . .

If it is possible for the averages to make a high and this high can be recognized when one group of stocks refuses to push higher while the other one does push higher, and at the same time car loadings keep on increasing and dividends are poured out to stock holders at increasing speed and that these only stop, i. e., decrease at a time when prices are already much lower, of what value are these indicators I I just recently looked at one of these railroad car loading charts at a broker's office where it is posted conspicuously for all clients. I was trying to apply my laws to it, but results were absolutely zero. I wonder what the average trader can get out of it!

I was trying to talk about chart readers and what they are after. They interpret the current picture from previous pictures. They know that the 1919 picture is similar to the 1937 picture. Therefore, they expect here a similar performance to what transpired from 1919 over to 1921. This is an interim of about 20 years. During this time we have had a brand-new crop of traders. The few that remain from the 1919 period surely do not over-weigh the new ones. The economic situation between 1919 and 1937 is as different as the traders of the two periods. In 1919 the trader's name may have been Jones, while now Mr. Smith trades. In 1919 Europe's condition was chaotic; they just had emerged from the Great War. Here we have no war of such extent as the one of that period. Why then does the pattern of stocks and commodities look in 1937 like the one of 1919? Evidently the chart readers do not ask themselves that question; what they want to get is the trend through some conniving. They were not far off in their assumption as we now can see ourselves. But, what is the cause? This question can only be answered astrologically and no science, whatever you may call it can answer it.

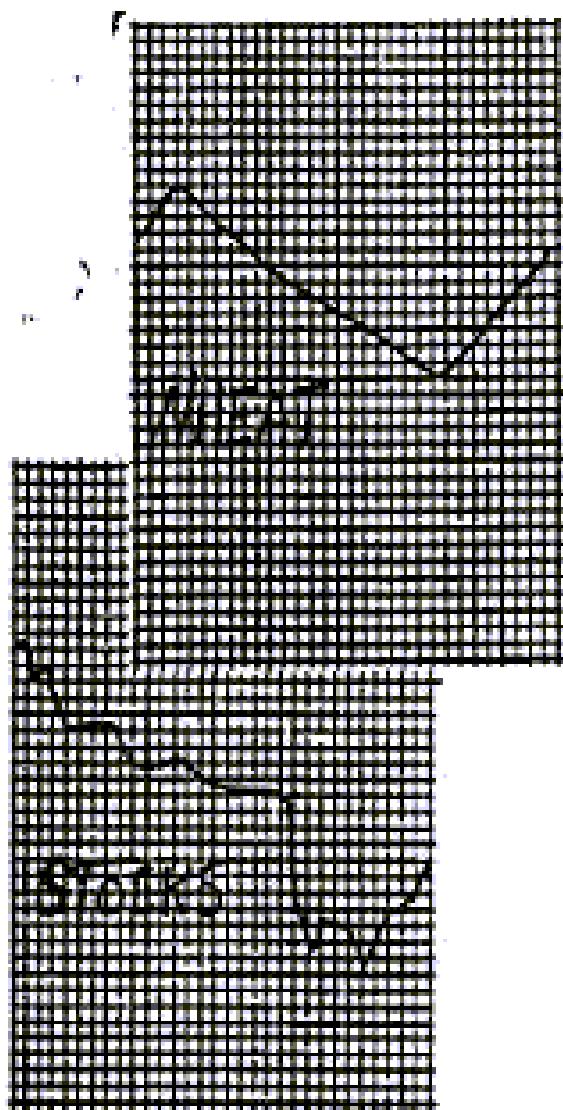
It is exactly this same reason why people can tell stories evenings of what happened to this man and to that man and such stories are so similar and distinct, that, unless you are sure it is a matter of another person, you would think it was yourself to whom that story or event happened. Here is the answer: Equal astrological conditions bring forth equal events. Surroundings or individuals do not matter. Water will make waves in the ocean as well as in an earthen pot. That is why you see occasionally people that look alike or very similar to each other and are not twins, either. They happen to be astrological equals, the same as the period of 1919 compared to 1937.

When the story, tellers describe the events very carefully as to time, weather conditions, make-up, feelings of the persons in the story, they merely give you the location of all the planets at the time of the story, provided you know what the conditions mean. But enough of that.

The stock market for August, 1938, is not all roses. What we should have gained during July we are apt to lose once more during this month. My indication for August in stocks show a top right on the first day of the month, a slow dribbling down-move till the 18-20th, a fairly sharp drop to follow until August 22nd. From then on we should hold near the low until August 26th, on which day the August 22nd bottom could even be broken. From August 26th a rally is indicated to last up to Labor Day.

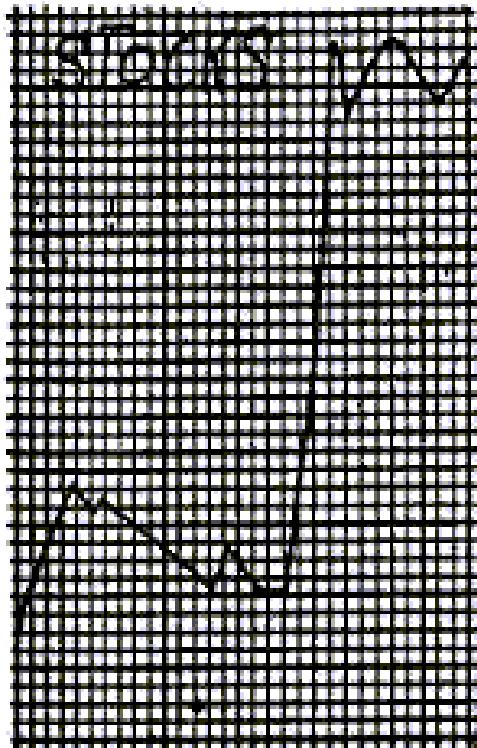
Wheat indicates a top between August 3rd and 4th, followed by a slow decline to August 22nd and then a rally into September. The volume in trading both in stocks and commodities should be very small and little hope for increased volume on either side is evident from my work. People may begin to wonder how brokers can keep going to say nothing about the traders. But such periods are essential.

Two dates in the near future should be watched: October 6-8, 1938, and around January 20th, 1939, at which time real fireworks ought to start a brand-new cycle. What to do in the meantime? Have patience!



September Market Analysis
By George Bayer

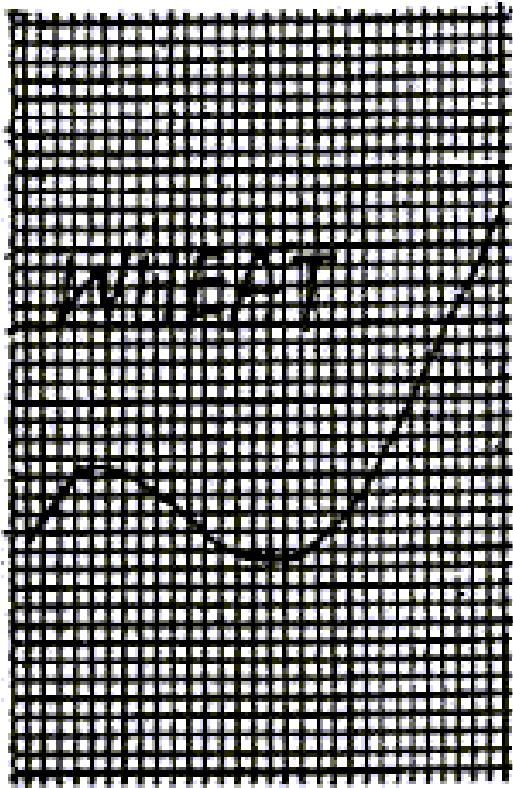
THE markets for September, 1938, should bring quite a bit of excitement.



The month should open with somewhat higher levels and prices should improve until the fourth of the month. From that time on a reversal should set in, gradually lowering the prices again. It may be termed a sagging market for about two weeks. Around the 16-17th of the month a sudden event should lift prices sharply and they should continue so into the month following (October). From September 21st on until the end of the month some stagnation may be noticed at high levels, but as far as I can figure, better prices should be obtainable in the month to follow.

Mid-September should be a good period to accumulate stocks for a quick run-up.

Wheat: Wheat prices should have been lagging for quite some time. We may be around the 60c level in "wheat (written July 8th, 1938) or even a cent below that level. Wheat should have a rally the first few days of September together with stocks and then sell off once more to September 13th to 17th. These days should be favorable to cover short positions and buy the wheat which others wish to dispose of. This wheat would hold into October for a good rise. Let us not expect a thirty-cent run upward the way we might want it, but a rise, steady and gradually away from low levels. At low levels a five-cent rise is equal at high levels to a 15c rise, even a 20c rise. Thus, a 30c rise at high levels would mean approximately a 10c rise at low levels. This would bring us back to the June 1st, 1938, lows, provided we do decline between the present day and mid-September the extra ten cents.



In short, let us call mid-September a buying period for wheat according to astrological indications.

October Market Analysis
By George Bayer

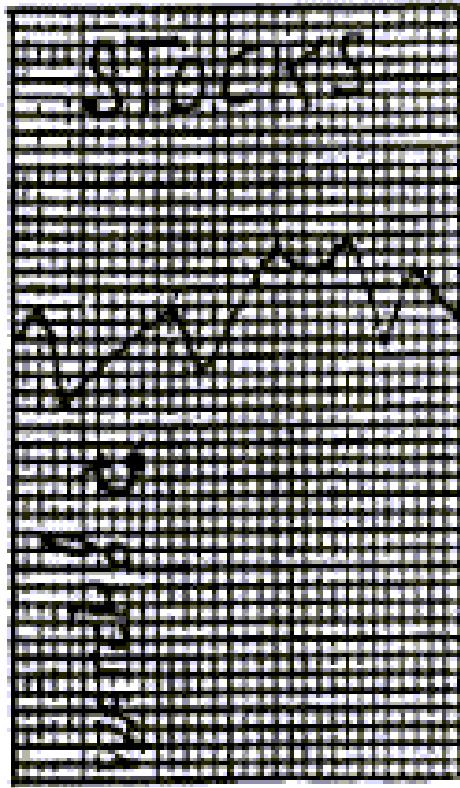
MOST of our readers who are conscious of the fact that planets influence our lives and our doings, no doubt, ask themselves the question: How can the stock market be figured out from such planetary movements? How can the wheat market be figured out with the same identical positions, or the cotton market or hide market?

The question is perfectly legitimate and proper.

While statisticians and economists look up the earning statements, the "outlook," the freight car loadings to measure the price of stocks next week or next month, certain astrologers measure constantly the planets. They measure how far they are apart from each other in degrees while they move around the Zodiac. Sometimes these planets move rather fast, at other times they move slow even to a point where they "stand still" like Joshua's Sun did stand still at his command. At other times these planets move backward in the heaven which we call "retrograde" motion.

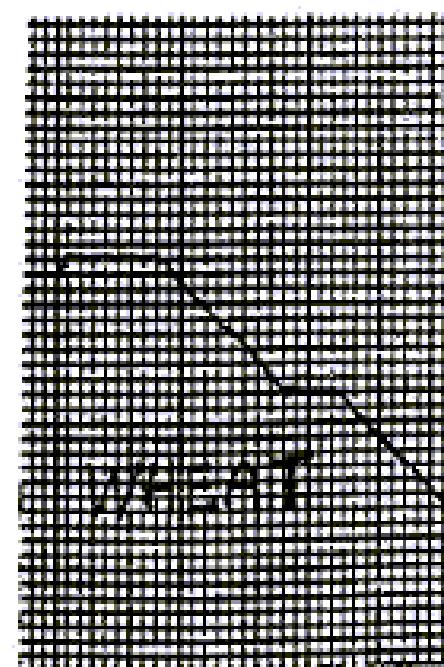
All these movements spoken of occur in longitude as well as in declination or in latitude. For an explanation of these terms we should consult some old volume on astronomy, of which there are many to be found in second-hand book stores. Readers would find much other material therein pertaining to movements which as a rule are not given or explained in astrology books, because, we, as astrologers assume constantly that the ABC teachings of astronomy are known already by the student. Our "building" is erected on astronomy, just as orthography or syntax are founded on the knowledge of "how to use the pen and write." We are actually on a much higher plane than astronomers, because we use what they produce. We interpret the planets' positions, movements, angles as they affect everything, people, stocks, governments, etc., at least we "try to."

Let us now go over to actual facts of how interpretations are made (the way I make them, others may arrive at the same results in some other way).



The main principle for astrologers to observe is this: a planet influences (1) according to its position, i. e., where it is at a certain moment in the heaven.

- (2) According to angles (degrees, minutes and seconds) a planet forms to some other planet.
- (3) According to the repetition in its cycle, i. e., checking the effect it had at some previous time when the same positions did occur.



The usual procedure is to say: a square is evil, a trine is favorable, so is an opposition, etc., I found, however, that a square can be very favorable and a trine can be very evil or the other way around. I also found that a square or a trine can be neutral, i. e., you don't notice any change whatever ... So which is which? The answer is simply this: there are the other planets causing this. While two planets may form a trine, a third one may just be approaching another one and, to illustrate this more vividly, let us say, the planet who gets into trine with the other looks around to see who is coming and forgets all about his trine with the other. It also depends whether or not the planets forming an aspect, such as a trine, are friends or foes. Periodically Mars is a great friend of Jupiter, but, woe, when he is evilly inclined towards it! The most beautiful trine will bring about a sharp decline.

If we carefully plot day to day movements of stocks and of the various commodities, we find that a trine between two certain planets may bring an up-move in wheat, a drop in cotton and stocks are not affected at all. This may be compared to a group of people who look at a fellow that slipped on the ice and broke his leg. One may feel sorry for the man, the other one gets a laughing spell on account of the funny motions this man made trying to prevent the fall, another one just looks because there is something to look at. The gossip that follows after the man is taken to a hospital may be compared to a group of fellows who discusses the market in a brokerage office at three o'clock. None seems to know why the man slipped on the ice, the same way as none seems to know why the market dropped today (written August 12, 1938). Some say it is Germany, who causes it, because they want a piece of Bohemia, others say: it is just a breathing spell for the big bull move to come. They would not say, however, that has in its forecast a decline for stocks printed a month ahead and written three months before by an astrologer who in turn "gazed into the stars" and wrote: they should decline the most part of August, 1938.

The rationalist wants everything proven to make things palatable for him. The people who are astrologically inclined (planetary positions bring this about) believe in the possibility of forecasts by means of planetary movements. The aim of these articles is an attempt to show readers in a round about way of how forecasting is tackled. There are no ifs nor whens; facts alone count. A planet for example, let us take Saturn, which comes to 8.38 Leo on August 31, 1917 and at the same time the Sun is at 8.38 Virgo and at the very same time Mars is at 22.30 Cancer, then, and only then did "they" close the wheat market and the wheat market "went dead." The re-opening of the wheat market did not occur until Mr. Saturn—"they" had moved exactly thirty degrees further in the Zodiac and the Sun reached the place Mars had occupied at the closing of the wheat market, i. e., 22.30 Cancer. This happened on July 15, 1920.

Like magic, "they" reopened the wheat market on that day . . .

Who had a hand in the closing respectively in the reopening? Answer: "They."



Another case is worth noting. When we take the horoscope for the stock market, erect the "five-fold horoscope" of same, further, when we progress the Moon according to rules and regulations, we find: May 17, 1792, the stock market started. September 15, 1792, we had an **eclipse** of the Sun to the **Moon**. The duration of this **eclipse** was very important. By astrological progression we use one day of the ephemeris as equal to



one year of life. When we count from May 17, 1792, up to September 15th in days, we find the amount of days to be equal to the number of years that have elapsed from 1792 to 1914. Now, when we adjust the time of the day and other small factors, we find that the stock market was closed from the moment the **eclipse** of Sun to **Moon** began and the market reopened exactly on the day the **eclipse** was over by progression . . . on Sept. 15, 1792!

These are just two "small" items of great importance as proof that Astrology is not "the bunk" as a lot of people think, but that most of the people are too small to grasp such big things.

In order to figure movements of commodities which seem to have been traded already in the times of Methusela we have no horoscope available. We have to take recourse to charts of movements as many years back as possible and daily charts only. Weekly or monthly charts won't do. They are hard to get. After that, we must check carefully each top or bottom, look up the complete planetary positions of such day and compare diligently all of them to find (1) which aspects are of importance, (2) which planets are of importance, (3) which special positions are important.

Time to search must be no object. Gradually, relations can be detected; once a hold is taken on an angle or on a position or on a certain planet, we must hold on tenaciously to it and then improve if possible.

When we compare this procedure with the procedure to locate events that are due to occur according to planetary condition to business enterprises, such as corporations, partnerships, etc., whether they should be successful or not, figure out a year or two ahead when they have their best periods or when they should be careful in their actions, such work may be called "play," because all the work connected to bring forth such prognostication requires but two and one-half to three days. On the other hand, figuring out movements without having a "time of beginning" requires checking back of events for years and coordinating all these events to the laws of repetition: the same cause brings the same event. Were it not for our friends, the statisticians, who are necessarily also a wheel of the Universe, we would be at a loss to get together the necessary data to do the research work. They have diligently accumulated the daily high and low levels of nearly all the commodities that are traded on the various exchanges. Hail, the statisticians, hail the astronomers !

The stock market for October should represent a rather bullish picture. Stocks should be at good levels, the movements rather narrow though. Small reactions should be followed by new runs upward and quite often it may appear as if we "go through the roof." This is especially so indicated for October 18th and again for October 23rd. However, planetary indications say: we won't let them go through—because we are getting ready to let them go down in the near future . . . Planets suggest to get rid of stocks that were bought last month, because these levels spell danger.

All this interpretation for the stock market is subject, however, to what is due to happen between October 6th and 8th, 1938. During these days I have positions as they prevailed at the last critical period mentioned already in this article. He who can hear, let him hear . . . It may not be unwise to ride temporarily in "neutral" over that period. We can never be too sure with our work, because we know too little about the intricacies of planets and therefore, all we can do at this time, is to draw your full

attention to these days: October 6 to 8, 1938, as being critical days for the world-at-large.

Wheat, during the month of October, 1938, does not give much incentive for buying it. To the contrary, we should lose all we have gained during the month of September and end the month of October around the same levels as the lows of September produced. The 6th of October should become the peak of a sidewise movement that starts on the first of the month and ends by the eighth of October, giving us a gradual declining phase the rest of the month. A little lull in the decline should be noticeable between the 18th and 23rd of October, but decline should be resumed thereafter. According to planetary indications wheat should not be bought, but sold during October, 1938.

November Market Analysis

By George Bayer

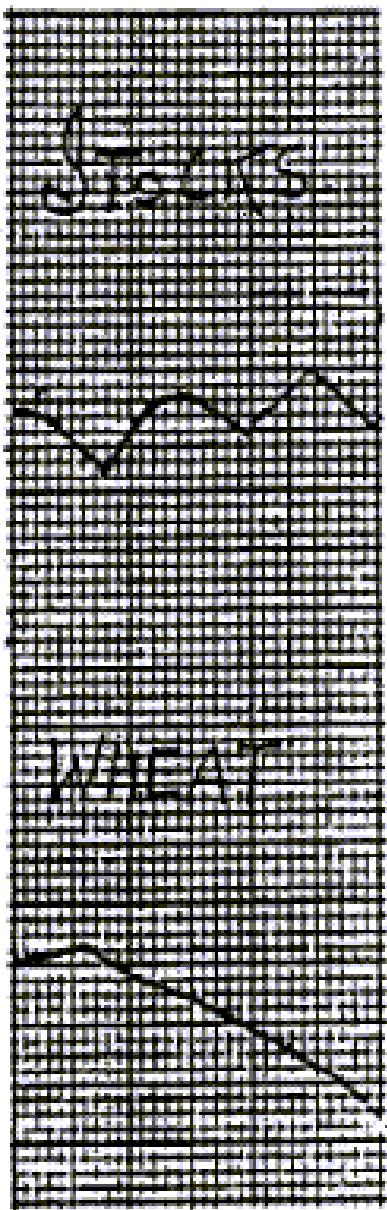
Let us now get into some new type of thought. What is forecasting? Most people come up and say: I have made up my mind to do this or that. The small baker sometimes has in mind to have several branch stores for himself, similarly to Continental Baking or other large corporations. The small candy store man visions himself with thirty or forty stores of the kind he now has, around a city, following the Woolworth idea. Small traders see themselves handling a few thousand shares of Steel or Copper as easily as they now carry ten.

They have set their "will" towards that goal. If it was only up to the will of man, a lot of people would be more successful. But, unfortunately, astrology teaches us that the will, an idea stretched far and wide in psychological texts, is just another phantom belonging to mankind.

We have all the will, but something else is doing the will one better. The government with all its will and money at their disposal, back in 1931 tried to hold wheat at \$1.00. Just the same, Nature overruled will and money; wheat went to 40c. This Spring, the government established an agency to attempt to keep the price of butter at fairly high levels. End of August, that agency saw it drop fully four cents in three days and each eighth of a cent of a contract of butter is \$24.00. So that drop amounted to nearly \$800 per contract, a tremendous amount of drop.

New York newspapers are fighting a war in Europe for the last three months (written Sept. 9th, 1938). During this period wheat has dropped 30c in Winnipeg and cotton lost 160 points, two raw products essential for war. That newspaper war must have cost readers of these newspapers a goodly sum of money, don't you think so? In a comparatively short time stock traders should find themselves in a similar boat.

Our forecast for wheat of 1938 pointed downward from January, 1938, on, see statement in December, 1937, issue and the war news around us bothered us very little. The forecast pointed down, so what could we do about it? Sing their song or stick to a forecast?



A forecast, therefore, disregards everything that depends upon the will of man at a given time. Man in forecast is zero. It uses planetary action affecting or afflicting mankind and their will. While they believe that their will is doing this or that, that will is merely a reflex of planetary action which changes.

So sometimes they like to buy according to "their will," at other times they like to sell at "their apparent will," actually, they follow dictation of planetary motion and that is why we are able to forecast closely, movements of stocks, wheat or what have you.

Our forecasts turn out wrong when our laws of interpretation are wrongfully applied. To apply them right at all times, is possible and there used to exist people centuries ago who knew it all, I mean: they knew all the laws. We have lost all that knowledge completely. It is, however, registered in complete detail in the so-called pseudepigraph and allied works. In that, the fellow who wrote it, said: "I know that this work will be translated into all tongues and be read by everyone," we can deduct that he picked the exact right moment that would bring forth such an effect.

He knew the laws and could start it accordingly. He also states that something that has started already cannot be altered anymore in its movement. This is very important to recognize. That is why nobody can change the motion of the stock, wheat or cotton market, all what can be done is follow it according to the laws as it is supposed to move, provided we know them. That is why a human life cannot be altered, it has to run its course as the astrological moment of birth indicates and forecasting considers only the point of beginning to base what is due (if we know the laws) upon it.

He who believes in astrology and its laws will find similar results when doing sufficient research work and checking of events. Continued research will bring improvement in forecasting. For example up to last year I could only forecast the movements of wheat by using two trend lines of previous cycles. This year I have discovered that I can get the same result and even better when using but one single forecast line. For stocks I- have used one trend line forecast for many years.

Some readers may wonder why, when you know laws that give closely the forecast for stocks over long periods ahead, you cannot do the same thing with any of the commodities. The answer is: the **Moon** moves differently each day and, if one commodity came to life when the **Moon** moves say 11 degrees 10 minutes per day (on that day), the action is entirely different if another came to life when the **Moon** moves on that birthday $15^{\circ}8'$ for example. It takes a long time to find out what motion the **Moon** has had at time of beginning for cotton, silk, hides or any-other, if we remember that no actual record is available as to when that happened. They surely traded these commodities even in biblical times because the Bible is full of individual trades of many commodities.

Thus, different methods must be employed to find results when forecasting commodity prices. They are so complicated and far fetched, at the same time so easy to use that the writer is at a loss that most astrologers have not run onto them as yet. We have to give many thanks to the careful work of our' astronomers and compilers of ephemerides who take over 99% of the work to get the results.

The month of November, 1938, indicates a period of great activity, but small changes are due in the price level. As it is with all bull movements, they have an end; so has this present one. We are getting so close to the end of the bull swing that had its inception last April, that readers of our magazine should hang out the red flag, the flag of danger. It is suggested to readers to tell your friends who doubt, that there is something to astrology or to "star gazing," as the public likes to call it, that astrological laws indicate "troubles are brewing," calling for lower levels in stocks and commodities very, very soon.

A decline is indicated from the beginning of the month until the eighth, followed by a rally to the 13th, then another reaction to the 20th. This reaction ought to be the last small reaction before the real reaction is due. From the 20th we should start rallying once more to the 25th, or 26th of the month. This date should be in memory from last year. Remember that we had the important low that time, that terminated the decline which we had scheduled from March 8th, 1937 . . . Well, this year it should prove to be the top, so as to fool all the traders for a change.

Would sell stocks to those who believe we move upwards from here. For those who sell short the hint ought to be enough. Let their own conscience be bothering them if they accumulate big profits. Suggestions for short selling are not too ethical to be put in print. They are suggested in special analyses.

Wheat shows a slowly declining tendency during the month of November. The first six days should form hesitation of the decline that carries over from the previous month, but after they have passed over into history, the decline should ■be resumed into the month of December. Thus, nothing more can be said about it.

Market Forecast for December, 1938
By George Bayer

Therefore the point of Longitude is at the same time the point of beginning for measuring the Latitude. And, after, we have fixed the Longitude of a planet, we can discard completely the idea that it came from O Aries. This gives us a spherical triangle thus:

one side is the length of the latitude

one side is length of declination

one side is distance between Equator-declination point and Ecliptic-latitude point.

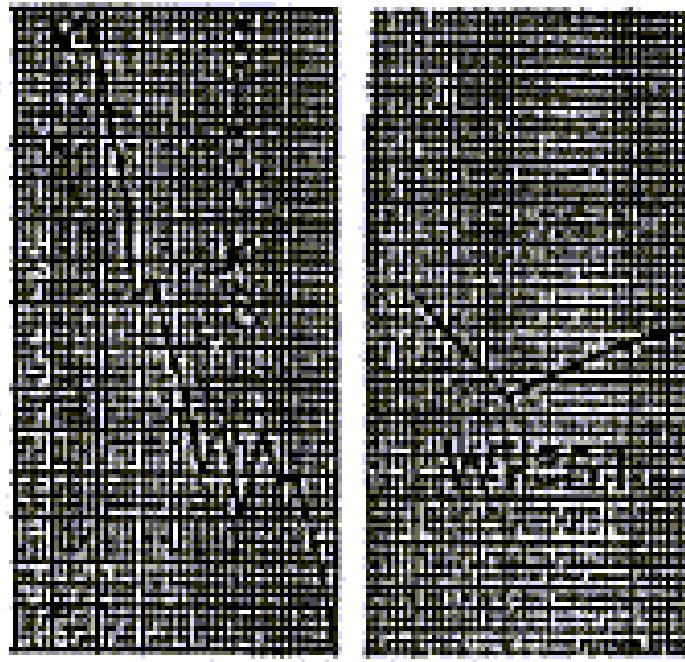
Now, using the earth as the center of it all (geocentric view), we connect from this earth the points:

Planet, Equator-declination point, Ecliptic-latitude point and we have the body spoken of above.

This body has definite fixed qualities at all times due to its being of this certain planet, of this certain longitude, of this certain latitude and of this certain declination. Any change of position of the planet in one of the three dimensions changes immediately the quality of this body. Therefore, considering that planets change in their three dimensions from split second to split second, the quality of the planet changes also constantly. So it is with all planets. Each planet has his own body, the size of which varies constantly, due to their change in longitude, declination and latitude. In as much as all the planets are measured as seen from the earth, their bodies sometimes conflict with each other, one may even be absorbed by another and at that time the absorbed body will not possess its own qualities, but takes the qualities of the other; it is ruled so to say by that other body. This may be found more often by partial absorption, such as when the latitude of two planets is the same, or when the declination is the same; (this is called parallel). Else, the longitude may be the sune, which is called conjunction.

At all such time* the planet which is more powerful is ruling the less powerful. The size of the planet does not come into consideration, by saying Neptune conjunction Mercury: Mercury is ruled by Neptune, because planet Neptune is larger. The little Mercury quite often rules big Neptune when they are in conjunction. There are other rules that govern rulerships.

All these explanations were made to lead over to our real subject: markets.



With stock prices, grain prices etc we also have to contend with three dimensions: Price, volume and time. Where are the three lines, price, volume and time coming to a "focus", if I may use that word? Their focus is either the Zero level or else the level of an important low. Just like a mountain or a pyramid has a base on one side, a peak and a base on the other side, so has a stock a bottom (low price), a peak (big volume) and a bottom (end of cycle). We therefore cannot really speak of a bull market and a bear market, but of a market cycle which contains both, the center of which represents the peak, the big volume. The end of the cycle of one phase becomes at the same time automatically the base or bottom of the succeeding cycle. So that "Time" as used in my explanation is found on the side of the beginning of the upmove as well as on the side where the mountain slope ends; in other words, both sides of the mountain represent Time, or better still, everything is "Time"!

That is why in previous articles, as well as in my weekly analyses I constantly stress the fact that "give me Time and all the rest are soapsuds". Provided we have Time, we have also price and volume at a given moment. To distinguish between a top or a bottom in stocks or wheat, I personally believe that not a great deal of knowledge is required. When nobody wants them, it is buying Time; when everybody wants them, it is selling Time. We may be several points off the very peak price when selling, but when it comes to buying we should easily get within a short distance from major lows. The slopes of the mountains start gradually on one side and end gradually on the other side.

The secret why so many people, who never touch stocks for years, buy them at the very peak and sell them at the very bottom is due to entirely different factors than ignorance or greed. I have hinted at it some time ago. It is this way:

People through work produce funds. The funds are used to keep them in trim for food, shelter, normal luxuries etc. Any of the funds that are produced beyond these

necessities are used to attempt a quick increase in wealth. They begin to speculate, buy real estate, make journeys to distant lands, "invest" in this and that.

As the Water kettle evaporates the boiling water on "top" so does a boiling stock market to the money of the traders. Because we have seen before that volume is on the top of the mountain and not, at the bottom of it.

In the stock market just now written (Oct. 11th, 1938) we art boiling nicely and it won't be long now that the flame will be reduced.

In fact, by the time you get this article into your hands it is still appearing as if it was boiling well, although somewhat below the peak. During the month of December the flame shall be extinguishing and a fast "cooling-off process" should occur, a decline is in view down hill, on the other side of the mountain. It appears from astrological indications that it is high time to take in the sails, or, if in the air, to take and unfurl a parachute in a hurry.

The averages indicate below the 100 level, while we are now enjoying the 150 level. A lot of people which I hear talk just now expect to sell their holdings at the time we reach "above" 165 in the Dow Jones averages. Watch them sell as soon as we break the 98 level . . .

I would not want to own stocks during December 1938.

Wheat indicates low levels during December: A bottom is indicated around December 10th, with a rally to follow the rest of the month. We cannot look for a big bull movement in wheat for quite a while, at least that is what planets indicate and more of a trading affair should ensue. Last July, I wrote in this magazine, at the time wheat was selling around 80c that we are headed towards the 60c level. At this time, wheat selling at 60c (October 11th, 1938) I am afraid we are apt to see it below 50c, coming down gradually into lower brackets.

BIBLE INTERPRETATION

George Bayer
(1937)

**Published in weekly serials of two pages
each week with many illustrations.**

ABOUT THIS BOOK

We bought our first copy of this book from a dealer in Chicago. It looked like a photocopy of a photocopy of a photocopy; it was difficult to read and there were numerous errors in spelling and punctuation.

The book has been re-typed and is complete except for one word that we could not decipher. Some changes were made in punctuation and spelling for the sake of clarity, but the text remains largely as Mr. Bayer produced it.

GENESIS

Chapter 1

VERSE 1: When we commonly speak of heaven and earth, we have to imagine that the heaven comprises everything that is beyond the earth proper. The heaven is represented with a circle and the earth with a dot in Figure # 1. We shall later see that God is the planet Mars.

VERSE 2: Nothing was active so far; we find the spirit of Mars moving upon the waters. This spirit moves not in, but above the waters. The earth had no form so far; darkness was all around; we had also something that was deep. When speaking of the waters and the moving of a spirit upon the waters, we are able to distinguish a level of that water in form of a line. This line is drawn in Figure # 2 and begins at a point which we shall call Scorpio in the heaven and ends at a point which we shall call Taurus. Darkness necessarily must prevail above the waters and depth below the waters. The spirit of God is moving back and forth from Scorpio to Taurus.

VERSE 3: We illustrate this verse in Figure # 3. We find that the upper half of our heaven becomes light and this is the only change that is brought about in verse 3.

VERSE 4: We illustrate this verse in Figure # 4. We find that the heaven above the waters becomes the light and the heaven below the waters becomes the darkness.

VERSE 5: The part of the heaven above the waters becomes day and the part below the waters becomes night. See Figure # 4.

For the time being, we interpret the sentence "and the evening and the morning become the first day" as follows. The daily rotation of the earth around itself produces what we call day and night and both taken together we call "one day". In this case the rotation of the point Scorpio from its position say at 12 noon around a circle and back to its place of beginning we call one day. It indicates that the point begins its motion in our Figure # 4, moves downward towards night and darkness, upward on the other side, passing the point which we marked in our Figure as Taurus, upward further, culminating, and returning to its point of beginning. The centre, our dot, seemingly remains stationary while the entire outside moves completely around this centre in one day. When we look at our Sun and Moon, we find this to be the case. They rise in the East, move seemingly upward in the heaven and set in the West within about one half day; the other half of the day they make their passage below the Earth, only to come back again to approximately the same spot the next morning. Such a rotation is called "one day" for the present. (Later on we shall see that "one day" is entirely something else).

VERSE 6: This is illustrated in Figure # 5. The firmament is the Zodiac. In as much as the Zodiac begins with the first degree of Aries and not with Taurus or Scorpio, our picture must be adjusted so that on one side we have Aries and on the other side Libra. We have twelve such signs in this Zodiac. Here are the names and

abbreviations of these Signs.

Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
Aries—Ram	♈	Libra—Balance	♎
Taurus—Bull	♉	Scorpio—Scorpion	♏
Gemini—Twins	♊	Sagittarius—Archer	♐
Cancer—Crab	♋	Capricornus—Goat	♑
Leo—Lion	♌	Aquarius—Waterman	♒
Virgo—Virgin	♍	Pisces—Fishes	♓

This is the correct rotation of the signs in the Zodiac. We have twelve of them. The English translation for these signs in their respective order is as follows: The Ram, the Bull, the Twins, the Crab, the Lion, the Virgin, the Scale, the Scorpion, the Centaur, the Goat, the Water Bearer, the Fishes.

In as much as these signs are of equal length and a circle has 360°, each sign has 30°. The order of the signs never changes. In Figure # 5, we find the Zodiac with the signs in their proper sequence and in Figure # 5a we have the same Zodiac but inserted into the circle, which is the usual way of plotting it. The former is merely for illustration to bring about the idea that actually this Zodiac is an ellipse. It is the latter we shall constantly use. The imaginary centre point always represents the Earth.

VERSE 7: Before going into this verse, we look closely at Figure # 5aa, which brings home the idea of the morning and the evening, showing also midnight and noon with their respective signs. Thereby morning is taken as equal to Spring (Sun at 0 Aries, Noon is taken as mid-summer (Sun entering Cancer), evening is taken as the Fall (Sun entering Libra), and Capricorn represents winter or mid-night, when the Sun is furthest to the south. We know from experience that during the Summer we have most daylight and when the Sun enters Capricorn we have the shortest day.

In verse 7 we have three kinds of waters called seas in the firmament: Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces. The shaded portion of our Figure # 6 represents the three different kinds of waters and note that two are below the line Aries-Libra while the third is above it.

VERSE 8: We note that the firmament, i.e. the Zodiac, is now called heaven. This Zodiac we must remember begins at 0° Aries.

VERSE 9: The dry land appears now between the waters and extends from the end of Scorpio to the beginning of Pisces, or in other words, from 0 Sagittarius over to 0 Pisces. It includes the entire signs of Sagittarius, Capricorn and Pisces. See Figure # 7.

VERSE 10: The dry land is now called the Earth, and the gathering of the waters is called sea. This is very important and must be carefully retained.

We now have to eliminate our original idea as given above that the Earth is in the centre and the Zodiac around it. This is not meant at all when the Bible talks about the Earth. What the Bible constantly and always means when speaking of the Earth is that sector of the Zodiac that comprises the signs Sagittarius, Capricorn and Aquarius and nothing else.

VERSE 11: This earth brings forth 1) grass
2) herb yielding seed
3) the fruit tree yielding fruit.

Figure # 8 shows this division in detail. We simply divide the Earth into three parts called Sagittarius (grass), Capricorn (the herb yielding seed) and Aquarius (the fruit tree). Note that it does not say fruit trees (plural) but fruit tree (singular); there is only one, not several of them.

VERSE 12: expresses the same thought as verse 11 and due to the great importance of verse 11 it is repeated in another form which we shall see occurs very often when the writer wants to bring out something specially strong.

VERSE 13: We shall explain this verse when we add together all the seven days.

VERSE 14 including VERSE 15: the lights, generally speaking, that God created in the firmament are the various planets. There are two kinds of lights; one kind is for the day, the other kind is for the night. They also have to give signs, or in other words, indications, information as to what shall happen. What shall happen refers to life in general, to persons, to countries, wars, famines, pests, earthquakes, upheavals, your own life, the life of wheat prices, stocks, plants, animals. They are to be for seasons such as the season to wear straw hats, to play marbles, to fly kites, to have festivals such as Easter, Christmas, other festivals such as carnivals, fairs, pageants, etc.

They are to be for days and years. This means that these planets individually produce cycles of their own, such as a Venus cycle upon which special conditions depend, or a Saturn cycle upon which other, slower developing conditions depend. It has been my experience that for example the prices of wheat depend only upon the cycles of Mars and Venus and no other planet affects the prices of wheat. On the other hand, butter prices are only affected by the cycles of Venus and Jupiter. My own personal cycle is affected by Mercury and Saturn. We therefore must first of all, when doing some analyzing of persons, find out which planets (only two come in question) affect the person. The best way to define this is to check illnesses or times when one is indisposed. Look up carefully the angles formed by the various planets to each other, measure them exactly to the minute. We have the following important planets which must be checked from an ephemeris for the date in question: Sun to Mercury; Sun to Venus; Sun to Mars; Sun to Jupiter; Sun to Saturn; Sun to Uranus; Sun to Neptune. The next series are Mercury to Venus; Mercury to Mars; Mercury to Jupiter; Mercury to Saturn; Mercury to Uranus; Mercury to Neptune. The third series are Venus to Mars; Venus to Jupiter; Venus to Saturn; Venus to Uranus; Venus to Neptune. The fourth series are Mars to Jupiter; Mars to Saturn; Mars to Uranus; Mars to Neptune.

The remaining series cannot be used for human lives because they develop too slowly and are only useful to figure wars, major events such as formations of states, eras, such as the age of electricity, the flying age, etc.

When you test several cases of one and the same person, you will find that at times of important events, the two planets that "rule" him are at important angles to each other. My little cat, for example, responds to aspects between Venus and Saturn. The very day an aspect is due of 45°, 90°, or 150° that animal gets

sick on me and so sick that her end seems near. Two days after the aspect, however, she runs around as if never anything had happened to her. Stocks, wheat, cotton or other commodities do the same thing. They get sick spells and prices move down; they feel fine and prices move up.

We have for example each year between Venus and Saturn aspects as follows: when both are together in longitude we have a conjunction or they are 0° apart in longitude. Then we find them 15° apart, 30° , 45° , 60° , 75° , 90° , 105° , 120° , 135° , 150° , 180° apart which is called an opposition. When we pass five years, we have therefore passed through five cycles of Venus-Saturn. We shall find for example that the 90° angle the first years was affecting the person very much to the bad; the second year that same 90° angle did not cause any disturbance; the third year we find that this angle brought about an event that was wonderful, and so on. We thus can distinguish the years mentioned in this verse when we realize that after a certain fixed period the rhythm of the events re-occur, i.e. if the first rhythm was bad - neutral - good, then after a series of 12, 15, 20 or more actual 90° angles have passed, we get an exact repetition of the effects of these events, although at the same time they may express themselves a little differently. To illustrate this better, I have found cycles or years of planets repeating in wheat prices which, while they bring about the changes very exactly from day to day, the price levels of the present compared to the past cycle may vary considerably. This is due to the slower moving planets which bring about the very large swings of changes in life. It is usually called the trend. For example, if one has had bad luck for a number of years and his intelligence and business acumen are good, at some time this streak of bad luck will change and he will begin to improve, first slowly, then faster and finally speed way ahead into a motion that in terms of Wall Street is called a bull market. However, during such a bull market, he will have his ups and downs according to the aspects of the two planets that fix his life.

The meaning of "days" in VERSE 14 is therefore: the aspects of two planets to each other as they develop. The meaning of "year" is: a repetition of several of the previous cycles put into one cycle which as a rule extends a number of years.

VERSE 15 puts the lights in the firmament of the heaven, which comprises, as we have found, the signs of Pisces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio. They shall give light upon the Earth. We know the Earth comprises the signs of Sagittarius, Capricorn and Aquarius.

Therefore, when doing checking of events we must pay special attention to the effect of the two ruling planets while they are passing through the earth instead of through the heaven, first when only one is in, secondly when both are in the earth. The effect of the two planets when they are in the heaven forming a 90° angle then is entirely different in case such a 90° angle is formed and one or the other is in the earth. Note that it is impossible for both to be in the earth and form a 90° angle, because the earth is only 90° long.

VERSE 16: The greater light is Jupiter, our biggest planet; the lesser light is Saturn. Thus Jupiter rules the day and Saturn

rules the night. Nothing is said here about the Sun or Moon which as we shall later find out are quite unimportant. See Figure # 9.

As we know from elementary astronomy, our own Earth is inclined to the Ecliptic or Zodiac at an angle of about $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. We therefore erect our heaven for the time being as shown in Figure # 10 until later when we shall find that entirely different points must be used.

Figures # 9 and 10 are identical, with the only exception that we seemingly turn the heaven $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ (in our drawing we move it 30° or one sign).

Inasmuch as we have throughout the Bible to do with cycles, we must recognize that so far we have gone through four cycles. The first cycle was the creation of Day and Night; the second cycle was the creation of the Firmament (Zodiac); the third cycle was the creation of the seas and of the earth; the fourth cycle was the creation of the lights. The first cycle we call the Aries cycle, the second the Taurus cycle, the third the Gemini cycle, the fourth the Cancer cycle.

"God created", our verse 1, actually means: Mars passed through these cycles one after the other. Therefore, we can once more erect the heaven and see how far he has proceeded up to now. Figure # 11.

VERSE 20: The moving creatures of the waters are: the Crab, the Scorpion and the Fishes, the three signs of the Zodiac defining the Seas. See Figure # 12.

The fowl we see in the so-called airy signs:

Gemini, Libra, Aquarius. See Figure # 13.

Note that the distance from one sign to the other is equal and extends 120° . This is the case with the signs of the water animals, as well as with the signs of the fowl.

It is very important to retain that these six things were created by the waters.

VERSE 21: When we combine these six living things created by the waters into one heaven, as shown in Figure # 14, the remaining signs must necessarily turn out to be the whales. Therefore we find that the whales are Aries, Taurus, Leo, Virgo, Sagittarius and Capricorn. Note that two signs are always together and that there are three times two doubles. The whales are actually the nodes of the planets and the common astrological abbreviation is \varnothing . It must remind one of a whale, at least it has the form of one of those porpoises which the steamers meet in great quantities as they approach our Continent coming from Europe.

Whenever a planet crosses the Ecliptic, it is said to be in its node. We know that a planet crosses the Ecliptic when coming from the north in order to go south and also when it comes from the south to go north. One is called the descending node, the other the ascending node. The movement spoken of just now is the motion of a planet in LATITUDE. Under LATITUDE we understand a motion of the planets to the north and to the south of the Ecliptic. It is expressed in degrees and minutes the same as longitude. In our Figure # 5 where we show the Zodiac, we may call the same also Ecliptic for our purpose. The planets move along this Ecliptic in a narrow, winding path within a belt extending about 6° on both sides, at the same time moving along in longitude from one sign to

the next, becoming occasionally retrograde, i.e. moving backward, against the order of the signs and then forward again, however, overwhelmingly forward. Whenever a planet actually crosses the plane of the Ecliptic, it has no latitude or we say its latitude is 0°. This point of crossing is called the node of the planet. The position of the node is different for each planet and the progression of the node is at a rate of about 46" per year for all planets except the Moon whose motion is about 3' per day. All nodes have a retrograde motion in the Zodiac. The Sun, of course, has no node.

We call ascending node a point in the Zodiac at which the planet crosses the Ecliptic coming from the Southern Latitude and moves upward into Northern Latitude; the descending node is the point where a planet crosses the Ecliptic when coming from the Northern Latitude and going into Southern Latitude. Figure # 16.

We imagine that we have three planes, one above the other; the middle plane represents the Ecliptic, the upper plane the limit of Northern Latitude and the lower plane the limit of southern Latitude. The space between Northern and Southern we call the belt within which the planet moves in Latitude. When we draw the path of the planet into the picture, Figure # 16, we note that this path crosses the Ecliptic at two opposite points and these points are called the Nodes.

In Figure # 17 we show the Nodes in the heaven all alone and connect one with the other so as to obtain a suitable picture that can be easily retained in your mind.

VERSE 22: We note that the great whales and every living creature that moveth which the waters brought forth shall be fruitful and they shall multiply and they shall fill the waters in the seas. These waters are Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces.

The fowl, Gemini, Libra and Aquarius shall multiply, however, in the earth. They therefore can only multiply in the signs of Sagittarius, Capricorn and Aquarius and nowhere else.

VERSE 23: We have a fifth day, Leo, to be entered as "living things in the waters".

VERSE 24: In the previous chapter or verse we had the things which the waters brought forth; now we have the things which the earth brings forth

- 1) the cattle (see Figure # 18)
- 2) the creeping things (see Figure # 19)
- 3) the beasts of the Earth after its kind (see Figure # 20)

VERSE 25: The Cattle are therefore

- 1) Aries the Ram
- 2) Taurus the Bull
- 3) Leo the Lion
- 4) Capricorn the Goat

The creeping things are:

- 1) Cancer the Crab
- 2) Scorpio
- 3) Pisces the Fishes

The beasts of the Earth are:

- 1) Virgo the Virgin, or the woman
- 2) Sagittarius the Archer, or the man

We note that the Earth brings forth a substitute for the water animals, but it has no substitute for the fowl; thus, Gemini, Libra and Aquarius are exclusive products of the waters and they have no relationship to the Earth.

VERSE 26: The division made for the beasts of the earth to be Virgo and Sagittarius is wrong. These ancient writers knew that many people would try very hard to connect the Bible with Astrology. Giving Virgo as a beast of the Earth sounds logical due to its name. Placing Capricorn among the cattle sounds good too. I was fooled with that for many months myself; later I found that this statement was made purposely wrong as will be later on fully shown.

Capricorn only seemingly belongs to the cattle; it is the second beast of the Earth, i.e. the woman, while Sagittarius is man - Eve and Adam.

VERSE 27: Therefore Capricorn is female, while Sagittarius is male.

VERSE 28: They (Sagittarius and Capricorn) have dominion over:

- 1) the fish of the sea; Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces.
- 2) the fowl of the air; Gemini, Libra and Aquarius.
- 3) the cattle; Aries, Taurus, Leo.
- 4) all the earth; Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius.
- 5) the creeping things; Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

6) we miss out on Virgo. This is unimportant and should be included and it was written that way so as to put people off the track.

VERSE 29: As we have seen from Figure # 8, the herb bearing seed is Capricorn and the tree in which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed is Aquarius. This verse sounds as if the herb bearing seed was all over the Earth, i.e. in Sagittarius, Capricorn and Aquarius. To them it shall be for meat. We do not know as yet what is meant by meat, but suffice to say that the Earth is only meat to them and not meat for any other such as Leo or Gemini.

VERSE 30: But to them, i.e. beasts of the Earth
fowl of the air
things that creep

only the green herb shall be meat: green herb is most likely meant to be grass (Figure # 8), i.e. Sagittarius. But note we miss Virgo once more.

The remark "wherein there is life" may exclude the sign of Virgo because later on we shall find that Virgo has to do with stones (Genesis, Chapter 11, verse 3) and for this reason it may be considered as being lifeless.

VERSE 31: The 6th day brings us an entry in Figure # 11 under the sign of Virgo (!! Creation of Animals !!)

Figure # 21 shows the first six days of creation in shaded portions. We note that just one half of the circle is completed. We began with Aries and have now completed Virgo. In the next sign, Libra, we establish the equilibrium, Libra the Scales...

Figure # 22 is referring back to the Nodes whose abbreviation is N . It may have never occurred to you that this abbreviation is

cleverly chosen. Human beings are full of nodes. The question which planets are represented by these various nodes I have not defined as yet. From the analysis of the Tabernacle built by Moses which we meet in due time, it appears that the node representing the legs is that of Jupiter; the node representing the arms is that of Venus and the node representing the head is that of Mars. However, the other nodes of the body cannot be defined so far, but as we advance in our study, either myself or one of the students may accidentally hit upon the solution. As we go further and locate the laws which cause stocks, wheat, cotton, etc. to change direction on absolute pre-determinable dates, details such as these become quite unimportant, however interesting they are to medical students.

Figure # 23 reveals the back side of the human body as a node. We therefore can count eight distinct nodes on the human body; one of the nodes is reversible depending upon the sex of the male or female individual.

All these nodes are again encompassed within a Zodiac of its own as shown by the dotted line surrounding them; see Figure # 5 for comparison. When making the comparison, you have to place the sign of Aries at the head of the human body. This will bring different signs to the right hand and left hand, to the right foot and to the left foot. Therefore the right foot has very little in common with the left foot, belonging to a different sign altogether. They just happen to be neighbours. Left and right foot are about in sextile aspect to each other, while left hand to right hand are about in a 150° angle to each other or rather in a 210° angle because we should measure via the head. Of course, when we consider that the limbs are part of the node of one certain planet, the rising node against the descending node, they have their affinity in that node. But, we are anticipating things here that belong much further back.

End of Chapter One.

CHAPTER TWO

VERSE 1: We find herein two fine distinctions:

1) we can take the heavens as encompassing the arc Aries-Virgo.

2) the earth, the arc Sagittarius-Aquarius.

or, we may say: Heaven is above: Aries-Libra

Earth is below : Libra-Aries.

"And all the host of them": host we may just as well call "ghost", meaning also "guest". It represents the planets that move therein like ghosts. We have only two defined so far: Jupiter and Saturn. The former rules "above"; the latter, "below". As we shall find later, God is turning out to be Mars, and the four remaining planets - Sun, Venus, Mercury and Moon - are mere assistants and therefore of little importance at least for the major things we are talking about in the first books of the Bible.

VERSE 2: The 7th day; our sign Libra represents the Day of Rest. We note now that one sign of the Zodiac determines one day. This is only to be for major matters; we shall later on define "a day" in the Bible very much differently.

VERSES 3 and 4: The 7th day was sanctified and blessed. He (Mars) rested in it; this means he stopped in the middle of Libra at 15°. Stopping means stationary, whereby from a forward motion the planet became retrograde, i.e. goes backward. Thus we discover here a very important cycle; whenever it happens that Mars in his journey through the Zodiac becomes stationary at 15° of Libra or very close to this point, an important major cycle ends there.

15° Aries is just above 15° Libra. Figure # 24 shows us the new construction of heaven and earth, such as we shall later use when we construct the Tabernacle of Moses. Note in that Figure the earth and its position, the two seas in blue, the heaven in red and the equilibrium in white, Libra. We find 15° Aries at the top and at the time of the Flood we shall find 0° Taurus in its place.

VERSES 4 and 5: They belong together and we find here for the first time the word "field" which represents in this case Sagittarius and Capricorn. Nothing is said of a field wherein the fruit tree grows.

We must bear in mind that God is still at 15° Libra, but in VERSE 6 he continues on his journey. "A mist went up from the earth". This means from Sagittarius upward (to the left, i.e. contrary to the order of signs). It settled therefore in Scorpio. Mist is some form of water; Scorpio, a sea, is water. This mist watered the whole face of the ground, i.e. Sagittarius, Capricorn and Aquarius.

VERSE 7: The next step was the formation of man out of the dust of the ground, i.e. out of Sagittarius. "And he breathed into his nostrils the breath of life", Figure # 25. According to our picture, we find that the right nostril extends approximately from 2° to 13° Sagittarius, while the left one extends from 17° to 28° Sagittarius. The breathing must have been done through the right nostril. "And man became a living soul" means: the sign of Sagittarius has now become active, just the same as the sign of Scorpio became active through the mist. In the picture we are not going to analyze now the other parts of the head as shown in the picture; they are merely inserted to convey the general idea of the nostrils.

VERSE 8: In this verse, we jump over into Aquarius, skipping temporarily the sign of Capricorn. Thus the Garden of Eden is Aquarius in the close meaning; in the wider meaning it comprises the earth, i.e. Sagittarius to Aquarius and even includes Pisces as we shall find very soon. God put Adam into the Garden of Eden.

VERSE 9: God grew four trees in the Garden of Eden:

Tree # 1 is pleasant for sight

2 is good for food

3 the Tree of Life in the midst

4 the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil

Tree # 1 we place at the beginning of Eden, i.e. at 0° Aquarius

Tree # 2 we place at its end, i.e. at 30° Aquarius

Tree # 3 we place in the middle, i.e. at 15° Aquarius

Tree # 4 appears to be either a pair of trees, one for good and one for evil; or, one tree, comprising the whole, i.e. 0° Aquarius to 0° Pisces (30° Aquarius). If we use the former, we get the Tree

of knowledge for good at 7° 30' Aquarius and Tree of Knowledge for bad at 22° 30' Aquarius. If we use the idea of the whole, then knowledge as such depends entirely upon the condition of the sign of Aquarius in anybody's chart or nativity. This means we must check the planets contained in Aquarius, the angles planets outside of Aquarius cast towards the Tree of Life, i.e. towards 15° Aquarius, towards the tree of food, 30° Aquarius, towards the tree that is pleasant for sight, i.e. 0° Aquarius. For example, Mercury found at 25° of Taurus in some nativity would cast a 100° angle towards the Tree of Life, an 85° angle towards the tree of food and a 115° angle towards the tree that is pleasant for sight. This same procedure must be used with all the planets and carefully noted for later use.

We therefore must recognize that the sign of Aquarius is the only source to discover someone's intelligence.

VERSE 10: The river that went out of Eden (Aquarius) ran right into the next sign, Pisces, and split into four parts. Thus we divide the sign Pisces into four parts, each one 7° 30' long; Figure # 28. The river Pison flows around the land of Havilah which is therefore from 0° to 7° 30' Pisces; in this land we find

VERSE 11: 1) its gold is wood

VERSE 12: 2) bdellium is there

3) onyx stone is there.

Gold means the Sun; thus the Sun found within 0° and 7° 30' Pisces is good. Onyx stone is most likely Saturn; meaning that Saturn found in some nativity between 0° and 7° 30' Aquarius is very good. Bdellium we do not know yet what it means; we know, however, that a planet is meant by it and therefore it must represent one of the planets we have not placed so far - Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter. We never have to worry about Neptune or Uranus, nor the new discovery, Pluto, because they are never considered. We have to keep close watch whenever there is a talk about Bdellium later on to try and locate the planet that is meant by it and then come back to this verse and insert its name.

VERSE 13: Ethiopia, the Negro country, comprises 7° 30' to 15° Pisces. In Numerus Chapter 12, verse 1, we shall find that Moses (Mercury) married an Ethiopian woman. The river Gihon flows around Ethiopia.

VERSE 14: The third river, Hiddekel which goes towards Assyria. Therefore we have Hiddekel encompassing the sector 15° to 22° 30' Pisces and easterly of it we must find Assyria, which Assyria must consequently be 22° 30' to 30 Pisces (i.e. 0° Aries).

The fourth river is called Euphrates; see Figure 28a.

We have now passed through all the twelve signs except through the sign of Capricorn. This one was passed to make the story more readable, or as I suspect, to sidetrack the nosy public who might try to delve into the secrets of the Bible.

VERSES 15 and 16: Man is now in Aquarius and was commanded to eat freely of every tree, except of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, else he die. In our Figure # 27, we placed two trees of knowledge into the Garden which is obviously incorrect, because we again find only one mentioned here; the additional difficulty we

meet is in that we find that the Tree of Knowledge is also placed into the middle and it would appear that the Tree of Life is identical with the Tree of Knowledge, which it is not. Still further on, Genesis Chapter 3, verse 22, we find that he only has taken from the Tree of Knowledge and not from the Tree of Life. Our second assumption must be the right one: the Tree of Knowledge comprises the whole of Aquarius and Adam gets into trouble when he moves out of Aquarius. We shall later find that Adam is Mars, and when Mars therefore leaves Aquarius he dies in his cycle and a new cycle begins. Death therefore in the Bible means: the end of one cycle and the beginning of a new one (VERSE 17). This last sentence is one of THE MAJOR LAWS contained in the Bible.

VERSE 18: This verse alludes to fill the gap left open by making a help meet for man. Coming back for a moment to VERSE 16, we note that the instructions about what to eat and what not to eat was given by God to Adam at a time when there was no Eve as yet and therefore it appears that the law applies to Adam primarily all alone, i.e. to Mars, respectively to the sign of Sagittarius !

VERSES 19 and 20: Adam was to give names to all the cattle, to the fowl and to the beasts of the field; this means the division of the Zodiac and the names as we use for them are invented by man, by scientists who have devoted their lives to this study. This statement is actually not in the proper place, but is used to lead the reader over to what the writer actually wants to clarify in the next verse: the creation of Capricorn, or the Woman, Eve.

VERSE 21: The deep sleep that fell upon Adam means: Mars, Adam, could not go back in his cycle; thus he passed along through the Zodiac without any action via Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, until he reached again his own sign, Sagittarius. In Figure # 29, we find that Adam, Mars, man, originally encompassed two full signs, Sagittarius and Capricorn. But, in as much as we have to do with two signs of 30° each in length, there was actually a rib between them, the rib of 0° Capricorn. So God took away that rib and closed the place with flesh. Therefore we have no distinguishing mark between the signs Sagittarius and Capricorn such as we have between all the other signs; all is flesh from 0° Sagittarius to 0° Aquarius, or for fully 60°.

VERSE 22: This verse is very difficult to explain and what I state herewith as solution we must verify later with actual facts.

Capricorn I know is Mercury; Mars took the rib from man, i.e. from Mars again and made that rib into a woman and this woman he brought unto the man. Thus Mercury is part of the time a man and part of the time a woman. Whenever Mercury enters the sign of Capricorn she becomes a woman and remains to be a woman as long as she approaches Mars. The moment it meets Mars somewhere by conjunction after having left 0° Capricorn, she automatically returns to become again a man. Mercury therefore has a dual form of life. Therefore, Mercury, after its conjunction with Mars somewhere in the Zodiac, becomes again a man until it reaches 0° Capricorn once more.

Kindly study this phenomenon closely; it is of the utmost importance for later use.

VERSE 23: The word "now" leaves the question open: what was it before? I believe I gave the true answer just previously in Verse 22. The same dual sex might be true with the sign of Capricorn and thus the cause or reason for skipping it in the previous text. It is understandable now also why Adam could walk from Sagittarius right into the Garden of Eden, Aquarius !!

In Chapter 1, verse 26, God (Mars) made man (Mars) in his image, after his likeness. Mercury represents the female Mars!

VERSE 24: Under "man" in this sense I understand: Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. Each one of them, after leaving his father (Sagittarius) and mother (Capricorn) shall cleave unto his wife, whoever she might be (Sun, Venus or Mercury as we shall later see) especially though: Mars and Mercury, and they shall be one flesh, i.e. in that case, or thereafter Sagittarius and Capricorn shall be one sign.

VERSE 25: Each one began his cycle at that time. This verse also prepares the ground for Chapter 3, verse 10. "Not ashamed" means virgin cycle, first cycle.

CHAPTER 3

VERSE 1: After the creation of the woman, Adam seems to have proceeded with Mercury into the Garden of Eden again. We must realize that it takes Mars about two years to get around the Zodiac. Therefore, the time elapsed between Chapter 2, verse 16-17 until Chapter 3, verse 1, consumed about two years in our usual time measure. We recognized already in a previous verse the beasts of the field: one beast is man, Mars, Sagittarius
second beast is woman, Mercury, Capricorn; now the
third beast is the Serpent, Aquarius, Saturn.

The symbol for Aquarius points itself towards the serpent. The entire field again represents the Earth.

Any conference entered in the Bible between two persons means either a conjunction of the two or an opposition. In this case, the serpent talks to the woman: i.e. Saturn is at that moment conjunction Mercury. We know Mercury is faster in motion than Mars, explaining the fact that Mercury talked first with Saturn. The strange feature we note is the question Saturn puts to Mercury in regards to what "ye" shall eat.

VERSE 2: The woman answers him with "we". How did she know about it? She just was born one sign previously and as a full grown woman besides, not as an infant !! We may eat of the fruit (singular!) of trees of the Garden, but not of the tree that is in the midst of the Garden which is 15° Aquarius. Looking back to Chapter 2, verse 9, we note that the Tree of Life was in the midst of the Garden, i.e. at 15° Aquarius; in Chapter 2, verse 17, it is called the Tree of Knowledge, however, which is quite different from what can be deduced from verse 9.

At any rate, they shall not touch it even, lest they die. This means, they cannot get into conjunction with 15° Aquarius, else their cycle ends. A little further up, we tried to establish the fact that they cannot go beyond 30° Aquarius lest they die. This is contradictory and we therefore must attempt to test both

values, 15° Aquarius and 30° Aquarius on hand of movements of stocks, of wheat or cotton and see what happens when Mars or Venus become conjunct, i.e. transit these two points. For that work we just consult our current ephemerides and see what happens the day Mars or Mercury transits these points. To verify we have to make ourselves so-called line charts, using paper of Keuffel & Esser, #358-143L in which chart we enter daily the high and low price of each commodity or stock we wish to check, by using the square as 1¢ or \$1.00 or 10 points, depending upon what we plot. After a certain period, we shall be able to recognize an actual picture produced by the constant addition of one line a day, that connects the high and low price each day. Now, on the days in question some unusual movement must occur if our law should prove itself.

From this verse we deduce: whenever Mars or Mercury reach 15° 00' Aquarius, they die in their cycle. Thus, they never live to see the other half of Aquarius. We shall find many such sensitive spots in the Zodiac where deaths occur and new cycles begin with all sorts of planets. This explanation takes care of Verse 3.

VERSE 4: In as much as the serpent finds time to talk back to Mercury, we must assume that Mercury was moving very slowly. It may even be assumed that just before coming to 15° Aquarius, Mercury met Saturn, became stationary right after without reaching 15° Aquarius and then turned retrograde (backward), moving again towards the serpent, Saturn, which in itself moves very slowly. It therefore seems that whoever does the talking in the Bible is actually approaching another planet. The one that approached must be moving faster than the one he talks to. This idea we have to test, though. Figure # 30: Eve, the faster moving planet talks to the serpent; Adam close behind Eve.

VERSE 5: We note that it says: ye shall be as Gods: plural form is used, thus Mars must have been in hearing distance of the serpent. On the other hand, we note that Adam did no talking at all. The whole gossip was made by Eve. That they recognize good and evil is in harmony with verse 17 of the previous chapter.

Up to the present, it is not stated that the Tree of Knowledge is equal to the Tree of Life, but in verse 3 we find that it is also in "the midst". The question arises, therefore, are there two midsts or are the places identical? We see in Chapter 2, verse 10 that a river went out of the Garden of Eden to water the Garden. Therefore the sign of Pisces is a part of the Garden and we must say the Garden proper is Aquarius; the waters of the Garden are in Pisces. We have here the same phenomenon as between Sagittarius and Capricorn. Man of Sagittarius equals the dry part of the Garden, while Eve of Capricorn equals the watery part of the Garden. Figure # 31.

VERSE 6: This verse brings us a somewhat different picture. Therein we discover that there were only two trees in the entire garden; one was at 15° Aquarius and this specific one is

- 1) good for food
- 2) pleasant to the eyes
- 3) it makes one wise.

The other tree, which is at 15° Pisces, is the Tree of Life. Therefore we have to change Figure # 31 into Figure # 32 and forget

about Figure # 31 completely. It was used to bring about the final but right conception. That this is correct we shall see presently because we shall find soon Cherubs at 30° Pisces (0° Aries) as posts, and we cannot very well afford to have a tree at that place. Finally, she did eat of the fruit: Mercury at 15° Aquarius; she gave Adam of it; Adam also became conjunction to 15° Aquarius. He also did eat. Whether there is any meaning to the special stress: she did eat and he did eat, is not clear so far. We may discover a meaning soon.

VERSE 7: We note that the eyes of both were opened and they knew; this was due to its being the Tree of Knowledge; and they ate: it must logically also be the Tree of food.

The eye opening episode requires us to make a picture of their present position at 15° Aquarius, Figure # 33. The next picture, # 33a, we show the Fig leaf that grew out of 15° Aquarius. The picture is rather crude, but it answers our purpose. In Figure # 33b, we superimpose one above the other by just denoting the points in the Zodiac where they touch the periphery. First of all, we see the aprons now, although both aprons fall into one single apron due to the fact that both are at the same place (Adam and Eve at 15° Aquarius).

The sentence "they sewed fig leaves together" may temporarily bring forth the idea that one was standing opposite each other, i.e. Adam at 15° Aquarius and Eve at 15° Leo, or vice-verse. This may be so and it may not be so. We are sure, of course, that it was either a conjunction or an opposition, but we do not have to worry about this just yet; we shall have many cases upon which to rectify the conception if necessary later.

VERSE 8: They heard a "voice walking". God being Mars and also Adam being Mars, this simply is an identification of having to do with one and the same person at one place, which person is walking. I consider this a very clever piece of work to cover up a second, imaginary person wherein the first person is actually meant.

It happened in the cool of the day. The time was therefore either morning or evening. This statement, I believe, is just brought forth to get some of the searchers off the track, by insinuating it may be the Sun which it is not. The balance of the statement is story because we just established the fact that there were only two trees.

Note, that there is never an question about an apple tree or such nonsense as you hear once in a while.

VERSE 9: This again is very clever; we find many times later on such statements when we have to look for persons or cities or altars. The word "him" should have been "himself".

VERSE 10: He was hiding himself means: he was just then under the Tree of Knowledge, hiding behind 15° Aquarius.

VERSE 11: The woman gave me off the tree means: Mercury was first to reach 15° Aquarius.

VERSE 12: I did eat means: finally I reached also 15° Aquarius.

VERSE 13: Saturn beguiled me (Mercury) and I did eat. Each one admits separately this fact. It appears thus that we do not have

a conjunction between Mercury and Mars exactly at 15° Aquarius but a little distance away. No doubt this fact must be important, else it would not be stressed through several verses.

VERSE 14: Mars # 1 begins to talk now to the serpent:

thou are cursed 1) above the Cattle

2) above every beast of the field.

Figure # 34 shows the combination. Our Figure # 16 shows the Cattle and Figure # 20 shows the beasts of which we have eliminated Virgo and substituted Capricorn.

Our Figure # 3 shows that Aries is morning or East, Cancer is noon or South, Libra is West or evening and Capricorn is midnight or North. Aquarius is therefore at the northernmost end, explaining somewhat the meaning: to be cursed "above" all cattle and above all beasts.

"Upon they belly shalt thou go" is pointing to the abbreviation of the sign Aquarius, wavy lines; I call them "the jitters" because sometimes the action of Saturn, respectively of the sign of Aquarius, is liable to really give you "the jitters". The natural movement of a serpent is in wavy lines.

"Dust shalt thou eat" refers to the sign's position, being in the earth, together with Sagittarius and Capricorn. Note that the same story treats exclusively the three planets of the earth: Mars-Mercury-Saturn, and the scene is in the middle of Aquarius under the Tree of Knowledge. We also must note that so far no other planet appeared in the picture and that our motion started with 0° Sagittarius.

Mars, in the form of the Lord, made his round beginning at 0° Aries and landed at 0° Sagittarius when he made a double, his image at that point. This double seemingly travelled around the Zodiac completely and all alone until he obtained the help meet at Capricorn. Thus, the original motion of the Lord was 240° from 0° Aries to 0° Sagittarius, followed by a new motion under a new name (a new cycle) that began at 0° Sagittarius and ended at 0° Capricorn which measured 390°. This makes all told up to the time of the creation of Mercury 630°. From then on until we come to 15° Aquarius, Mars and Mercury moved around an extra 45° and Saturn, the serpent, was laying for them at 15° Aquarius.

We may group them now as to their ages: Mars, the eldest; Mercury the female Mars, the next; Saturn the youngest of the three. This is, of course, contrary to all common knowledge, but here it is stated to be so and I do not doubt the Bible in the least. Therefore we have so far no Sun, no Venus, and no Jupiter, unless we think of "the lights" when we found Jupiter as being the light of the day.

"All the days of thy life" means: leave Saturn in Aquarius and do not try to put him in some other sign.

VERSE 15: Capricorn and Aquarius are enemies; thus Saturn and Mercury are enemies. The same is true between Saturn's seed and Mercury's seed. This is very important for later work. Aspects between Saturn and Mercury are unfavourable (word indecipherable) to the location of the seed of each of them. We have to be satisfied so far (until we find the other laws) to accept the idea of "seed" as being the next following sign. With Saturn (Aquarius) we thus use Pisces as being the next sign, the seed of Aquarius.

But, with Mercury (Capricorn) we cannot say the next sign because it would be the enemy. Let us assume for the time being that the seed of Capricorn is one sign backward, i.e. Sagittarius.

"It shall bruise thy head" and "thou shalt bruise his heel" is rather complicated to explain, but with a drawing it is mighty simple. As we shall see in Genesis Chapter 49, verse 33, a man alive has his foot apart, but when dead his feet are closed. The stretch between the foot is always 30°. Thus a man with his head in 0° Sagittarius has one foot (heel of the foot) at 15° Taurus (the right foot) and the left foot at 15° Gemini; Figure # 36. The full length of his arms is 105° and the arm actually begins 30° before the head and ends 75° of the other side of the head. This, of course, on both sides. See Figure # 37. When the man is dead, he is seemingly just an empty spoke of the wheel; Figure # 35: 0° Sagittarius - 0° Gemini.

"It", the seed, shall bruise thy hand; therefore we have to look at the arm of Sagittarius (the seed of Mercury or Capricorn) and see where it swings to. From Figure # 39, we note that the right arm swings over to 15° Aquarius, just barely missing the head of Saturn. "Thou", Saturn, shalt bruise his heel, i.e. the heel of his own seed, Pisces. Looking at our picture, we note that the two heels, Pisces' right heel and Saturn's left heel meet against each other at 15° Leo. Figure # 38 just shows Capricorn and Aquarius standing together; however, we cannot use their picture in this case, because it speaks only of their seed.

VERSE 16: I, "Mars", will multiply thy sorrow
and I will multiply thy conception.

The German text is much better; it says, I will cause you great pain when you are pregnant (while you are); with pain shalt though bring forth a child; your will shall be subject to your husband and he shall be your ruler.

Now this sounds better and can be understood. We shall discover that when a female planet becomes pregnant, a certain time will elapse until she brings forth the child. During this time Mars is very pernicious towards Mercury and evil towards it (in aspects).

Next rule shown in this is: whenever you judge Mercury, look for Mars, because Mars has her under his will. Therefore any astrology book which enumerates rules for Mercury is useless because Mercury actually can do nothing without Mars.

Another rule we can deduce from this is: the sign of Capricorn rules nothing; it is ruled by Sagittarius, i.e. by Mars via his wife, Mercury.

VERSE 17: The Lord says to Adam (Mars says to Mars himself): cursed by thy ground, i.e. the sign of Sagittarius. This means that during the passage of Mars through Sagittarius, i.e. in 1937 from August 9th to October 1st, very little will grow, thus we have to expect higher prices of products that come from the soil during this period and even beyond. My forecasts, both for cotton and wheat as checked just now, show rising prices during this period and beyond. When we consider the Sun for a moment, we know that he passes through Sagittarius each year from November 22nd to December 22nd, a period that surely does not bring forth much grass. Of course, the Sun is not meant here at all and please do not refer

this statement as meaning the Sun; Mars is meant.

There is another view possible. The verse may mean that nothing shall grow during the "Adam" cycle, i.e. as long as Mr. Adam is alive.

VERSE 18: He (Mars) shall eat the herb of the field. Herb we have seen is Capricorn. He shall eat bread with the sweat of his face until he returned again to the ground, i.e. til he comes back into Sagittarius. This implies that there actually should be a famine for about two years; it takes Mars two years to get around the Zodiac. This seems to be true during the years when Saturn is in Aquarius, and Mercury and Mars meet at 15° Aquarius (serpent story). Thus we can distinguish a minor cycle (transit of Mars through Sagittarius) and a major cycle, serpent story until Mars comes back into Sagittarius two years later.

Mars is dust, i.e. earth of Sagittarius and he shall return to dust, i.e. again to the earth, Sagittarius, which completes evidently then just one cycle or his own "Adam cycle".

The expression "in the sweat of thy face" can be construed that he will eat bread while in the sign of Gemini which is opposite his own sign. All we have to do is construct the man in the Zodiac and note that when Mars is in Gemini he actually looks at his own face which is opposite Gemini. The meaning of sweat I seemingly cannot explain.

VERSE 20: Capricorn is the mother of all living; thus Mercury is the mother of all living. This must be specially retained.

VERSE 21: The coats of skin we shall see from Exodus Chapter 25, verse 3, are: for Eve a coat of goat's hair; for Adam, a ram's skin dyed red. This really should mean: Picture these two constantly thus: Mercury with the goat's hair coat and Mars always with the coat of ram's skin dyed red and you will always be able to keep them apart so that you don't make any errors.

VERSE 22: Mars said to the little Mars: You, Mars, are now one like us, i.e. grown up evidently, because the conjunction Mars-Mercury at 15° Aquarius may have made him mature (marriage ?). He now knows what is good and bad. This virtue seems to be only acquired the moment a planet passes 15° Aquarius and therefore we must deduce that a son or daughter born on the other side of 15° Aquarius is immature through practically a whole cycle (depending upon the birth place) until finally when reaching 15° Aquarius it becomes mature.

Thus, in order to avoid that, he reaches forth with his hand (see Figure # 39 again) which so far only reaches up to 15° Aquarius, he, as he proceeds in motion will in time also reach over to 15° Pisces, the Tree of Life and he would live for ever, thus the Lord chased him out of Eden.

VERSE 23: He must have chased him via Pisces, Aries etc so that he could now make his round through the Zodiac and land again over in the field, in Sagittarius where he is supposed to till the ground. This also implies the following idea: Mars is sent out on the road through the Zodiac to "till the ground", i.e. to bring about the various events on this earth through coming into aspects with other planets.

VERSE 24: He placed a guardian at the East of the Garden of Eden, the Cherubim, which, incidentally is again Mars. The flame is Mars, "of a sword" means Mars, which turned every way, because Mars is God. This latter expression may imply something yet which must be searched later on.

"Turned every way" could mean Mars aspects are active in every direction, i.e. forward or backward when measuring from Mars, while aspects from other planets may only be measured in one direction, for example, only forward, but not backward. To illustrate better: for example Mars at 15° Aquarius and Jupiter at 15° Taurus. This would be a Mars square to Jupiter; however, not a square Jupiter to Mars, because Jupiter, according to this theory, would only be able to cast a square from 15° Taurus to a planet which would be at 15° Leo, i.e. only forward. However, when measuring from Mars at 15° Aquarius, we would have a square to Jupiter at 15° Taurus and, suppose the Sun would be at 15° Scorpio, then Mars would also cast a square to him (at the same time, though, the Sun would cast a square to Mars).

This ends Chapter 3 of Genesis. So far the first cycle was rather uninteresting because the planets did no travelling so far. The only place where we stopped was at 15° Aquarius. No other interference was met. This soon will change when we come into the wanderings. We then shall stop at so many places in the Zodiac with the various planets. Others shall be born and matters become really interesting.

CHAPTER 4

When we try to locate a cycle that would give us Mars at 0° Sagittarius and Mercury at 0° Capricorn, furthermore their motion from then on should be such that both would reach about the same time 15° Aquarius and meet Saturn there too, and besides, Mercury should be retrograde about there, then we would have a true Adam cycle. Trying for it, we run into big difficulties, because these cycles are very rare and far apart. The two nearest I have been able to find are: early January 1894, when Mercury is at 0° Capricorn and Mars at 2° 50' Sagittarius, but Saturn was at that time way back in Libra which denotes that it cannot be that cycle at all. The next one very close is 1875, when Saturn passed through Aquarius, Mars at 0° Sagittarius, but then Mercury is way off.

There are possibly 500 or even 1000 such cycles passing before the right one repeats and each of these cycles is at least 30 years of our time long, because it takes Saturn that long to get around the Zodiac. The observations of those ancient writers must have extended into several thousand of years successively and as we delve deeper into the subject you will be astonished what they know.

We are sure that Mars was conjunct Mercury at 15° Aquarius with Saturn at the same place. The first birth could not have happened in Eden but it must have occurred beyond Eden. Adam knew Eve necessitated another conjunction. This could have happened in Aries, because when we consult the ephemeris in 1894 we find Mars early that year at 0° Sagittarius, remaining the whole year between

Sagittarius and Aries being retrograde a long time. This gave Mercury a chance to get around the Zodiac so as to make his next conjunction with Mars in the end degrees of Aries.

VERSE 1: Cain was born and he was a man from the Lord. The German text (Luther's) however says: I have the man, the Lord. This is something else and it means that she bore a little Mars, and she evidently bore him in Aries indicating that Mars in Aries is of the Cain type.

VERSE 2: She (Mercury) kept on moving and bore his brother, Abel. His brother is Jupiter. He was a shepherd, while Cain was a farmer. One, Jupiter, belongs into Aries, while the brother, Cain, belongs into Sagittarius (see later Jacob and Esau). In the second case we have twins while in this case we have one birth followed by the other. I shall use throughout the German text because it is much better.

VERSE 3: These two planets kept on rotating through the Zodiac; Cain (Mars) came into a position that he could bring an offering of the fruit of the ground. The only place where this could have happened when we construct our man into the Zodiac is at 15° Aquarius and nowhere else. We find then that the right hand of Mars reaches 0° Taurus which is the place of the Lord as we shall see in the story of the Deluge later. In as much as in the next verse (4) Jupiter also brings an offering unto the Lord he must have had his hand coming from the other side which also reaches 0° Taurus; ergo Jupiter was then at 15° Cancer. Both are therefore found in an angle of 150° to each other from Aquarius to Cancer. The Lord (Mars) liked Jupiter's gifts, but did not care much for his own. Figure # 40 a. (Check what happened in the markets when this constellation occurs).

VERSE 6: Mars changes his behaviour at 15° Aquarius. Checking events in markets we note that every time Mars reaches 15° Aquarius we get an upmove in the markets.

VERSE 7: This alludes to the sin again (Serpent story, showing that we are at the place). His (Jupiter's) desire shall be towards him (Mars) and you (Mars) shall rule over him. Therefore we have the following rule: Mars rules Jupiter.

VERSE 8: Mars talked with Jupiter in the field (Sagittarius); therefore quite some time must have elapsed between this story and the one in the previous verse. We know it takes Jupiter one year to pass from one sign to the next and from Cancer to Sagittarius we have five signs to go; besides, not only Jupiter must be in Sagittarius but Mars as well. Furthermore, Mars must have been direct and Jupiter retrograde while this conjunction occurred because it says: Cain rose, i.e. went direct and furthermore he went against him which means the other had to be retrograde. These types of conjunctions are very rare and far between as a check will reveal.

VERSE 9 and 10: Mars said Mars: Where is Jupiter? "I am not his keeper", he answers, because he is his ruler. "The voice of thy brother's blood cries to me from the earth". First of all we are right to place this episode into Sagittarius, the earth. I cannot

explain the "of someone's blood).

VERSE 11: Here we hit onto a snag that must be clarified and changed accordingly. It says: the Earth opened its mouth. Looking at the earth Figure # 21, we may define the mouth of the earth just the centre between 0° Sagittarius and 0° Pisces which would give us 15° Capricorn. Furthermore it says: the earth has received the blood through your hands. When we construct hands so as to touch at 15° Capricorn, we must have Mars either at 0° Scorpio or at 0° Aries, because the arms are just 75° away from the head (the hands). This would therefore mean that the death of Abel occurred not in Sagittarius, but at 15° Capricorn, exactly opposite our place of offering (15° Cancer) and Mars was then at 0° Aries, which is the place of birth of both of them (successively).

Thus the entire Cain and Abel story boils down to this: Mars and Jupiter are born successively in Aries. Jupiter offers at 15° Cancer and Mars offers at 15° Aquarius. They are 150° apart at this time.

Mars is at 0° Aries again when he kills Jupiter who is at that time at 15° Capricorn. Thus ends one cycle. It is up to us to figure out how many rotations of each of these planets are needed to bring about the same original positions.

VERSE 11 says further: You, Mars, you are cursed from the earth, you are no good if you are passing through the earth and furthermore,

VERSE 12: from now on (since that cycle is completed; this does not apply to the previous cycle just discussed, which must be carefully searched in which cycle we are actually moving now !!) the earth shall not yield her strength to you. From now on (in this new cycle) you shall be a fugitive and a vagabond on the earth, meaning from 0° Sagittarius to 0° Pisces. This cycle evidently should end again when a new Cain and Abel are born again under a different name (see Moses and Aaron which represent the next cycle; also Jacob and Esau, the latter in a slight variation, being born as twins).

VERSE 8 which was overlooked: Mars (the Lord!) ended the cycle of Jupiter by killing him.

VERSE 13: Mars says to Mars (see Chapter 3, verse 9).

VERSE 14: "this day" means a new cycle has just begun.

VERSE 15: He who kills a Mars cycle shall be revenged seven-fold. The Lord made a sign on Mars so that nobody would kill him. I refer you to the sign of the cross which is always found through the Bible when it speaks about the Lord: Mars.

VERSE 16: Mars went to live on the other side of Eden, towards the East in the Land of Nod, which must be Aries, possibly also the sector Aries to Cancer.

VERSE 17: Mars saw his woman which must be Mercury again because this is the only planet we use so far and she bare Henoch. Note that this is now three times that Mercury bore a son. The first union Mars-Mercury produced a Mars; the second one a Jupiter and the third one is Henoch. In the genealogy that I bring now in the

illustration, we must use these births always one sign and then the following one, going around the Zodiac in this manner. In that production of lineage we must adhere strictly to the way it is produced and nothing can be overlooked else we get all wrong. The origin was Adam, Sagittarius, the next was Eve-Capricorn; the next was Cain-Aquarius; (Abel has nothing to do with the series); the next one is Henoch-Pisces; the next Irad-Aries; next Mehujael-Taurus; Methusaol-Gemini; Lamech-Cancer. This brings us to Verse 18: now, verse 19 goes on: Ada is Leo and is female; Zilla is Virgo and is Female; Jabal is Libra, male; Jubal is Scorpio, male; Tubalcain (the real Cain !! - Mars) is Sagittarius and lastly we have Naema, female which is Capricorn.

Anticipating here now we see that females are only: Capricorn, Leo and Virgo; no other sign as far as we can distinguish.

VERSE 17: Henoch built a city called Henoch in Pisces (Cain did build it).

VERSE 19: Lamech (Mars in Cancer) took two wives: Ada and Zilla; therefore it looks as if Mars, while passing through the signs of Leo and Virgo, suddenly becomes of female sex !!

Mars female of Leo bore Jabal, Libra Mars, of whom came those who dwell in tents and who grow cattle.

VERSE 21: His brother (Libra Mars is a brother of Scorpio Mars) Jubal, Scorpio produces the ones who play the violin and the flute (see later in the psalms when we find the various orchestras).

VERSE 22: Mrs Zilla, Virgo, produced Tubalcain, Sagittarius who is master in all sorts of ore and iron. This means: natives who have Mars in that sign are fit for those types of work. The sister of Tubalcain is Naema, the same as Eve was the wife of Adam. The above genealogy is shown in Figure # 42. However in Figure # 41, I shall bring another conception of how this genealogy could run. I do not believe it is the right idea, but we may need it later on for comparison. Adjustments if necessary are made quickly. I worked about one month to bring both in shape. In Figure # 41 I assume Sagittarius and Capricorn to be occupied still by Adam and Eve. This is remote, in as much as my experience has shown that if a new chapter begins, a new and different cycle independent of the previous one, is in the making. Thus we stick to Figure # 42.

From what I know from later chapters, children are only born when the male planet (Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn) are in opposition to the female planets whereby the females are in Leo and Virgo, the males therefore in Aquarius and Pisces. On the other hand, children are born when a male planet comes to a conjunction with a female planet in Capricorn. Mercury seems to be a male throughout, but a female in Leo, Virgo and Capricorn. Venus seems to be female throughout. The statement that Mars could change his sex I think is wrong. Mars, God, can never be female. This was stated erroneously. Each male planet has his female planet to whom he gets married. However, should he get into opposition to another female planet that is not supposed to be his from Aquarius or Pisces (the female one in Leo or Virgo) then that planet is evidently his concubine. In Capricorn we have the same condition

but the act is a conjunction.

The man called Tubalcain, which we note is Sagittarius is Mars and Tubal most likely means "real or actual", while Cain out of Aquarius may be the "pseudo-Cain".

Lamech is our Mars # 2; he had two wives, Leo and Virgo. Ada, i.e. Leo as a woman produced: Jabal or Libra and Jubal or Scorpio. Figure # 43.

Zilla as a woman, i.e. Virgo, produced: Tubalcain or Sagittarius and Naoma or Capricorn (Eve). Figure # 44.

Figure # 45 shows how we have to apply the idea of tent dwellers and such as have cattle. We use our 150° angles right through as we began with Cain and Abel. Therefore, Jabal or Libra should be the father of Libra itself and of Taurus. Jubal, Scorpio, which is his brother, was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ (German text: violinists and flute players). This idea we show in Figure # 46. We note in our drawings that Libra corresponds to the sign of Taurus thus, moving on each side one sign ahead, we get the next corresponding signs: Gemini and Scorpio.

In Figure # 42 we note that Lamech is Cancer; he speaks to his wives, Leo and Virgo. Thus: speaking to someone should mean that two planets are either 30° or 60° away from each other. We note that Lamech is also 150° away from Cain. This is five signs away from the point of origin, 0° Aquarius. Now, the sevenfold evidently means seven signs and when we put the two wives into the count we obtain actually seven signs. Supposing Mars (Cain) was slain, he would revive seven signs later or at 0° Virgo. On the other hand, when Mars # 2 which is Cancer gets slain, I would interpret it as if he would have no effect for 77 consecutive signs, he will be dead that long. This is an immense period; it takes Mars about $2\frac{1}{2}$ years to get through 12 signs or it would consume over 15 years he then should re-awake.

The remark: I have slain a man to my wounding and a young man to my hurt should mean this: Lamech, Mars # 2 has slain a man. This can only be a Mars cycle; either Mars # 1 at 0° Sagittarius which might end at 15° Cancer, or even Mars who sits on the throne at 0° Taurus or remotely Cain at 15° Aquarius as we may see from Figure # 43. The young man is Jupiter who was slain at the very place, 15° Cancer, by Cain (Mars). The slaying occurred either with: hand (0° Taurus), with the foot (0° Sagittarius or 15° Aquarius) or with the head (15° Cancer).

In Figure # 46 I bring now the homes of the various planets wherein they belong according to this story. And Figure # 49 dissects these signs once more into true fashion.

Figure # 47 reveals:

- 1) Mars rules Sagittarius and Capricorn
- 2) his wife, Mercury, rules Gemini and Cancer
- 3) Saturn rules Aquarius and Pisces
- 4) his wife, the Sun (seemingly) rules Leo and Virgo
- 5) Jupiter rules Aries and Taurus
- 6) his wife, Venus, rules Libra and Scorpio

That this is a radical departure from "book astrology" is obvious. Here we have a reason for the division. When we now look at our Figures # 45 and 46 and see the "flop-overs" and remember that Capricorn is female and actually Mercury, we may say: Sagittarius

is the male Mars and Capricorn is the female Mars or Mercury. Using the same idea throughout we get:

- Aquarius is the male Saturn and Pisces is the female Saturn or the Sun;
- Aries is the male Jupiter and Taurus the female Jupiter or Venus;
- Gemini is the female Mars or Mercury (flop-over Figure # 45) and Cancer is the male Mars;
- Leo is the female Saturn or the Sun, and Virgo is the male Saturn (flop-over along the line Pisces-Virgo);
- Libra is the female Jupiter or Venus; Scorpio is the male Jupiter.

The "flop-over" occurs at an angle of 150°. Thus from one planet's house to his next are always 150°. All Mars, Saturn and Jupiter signs now turn out to be male and all Sun, Venus and Mercury signs prove to be female. We find now that Lamech turns out to be a second grade Mars, when we term the one in Sagittarius as being of the first degree. Therefore we use the dividing line Sagittarius-Gemini and call the right side the side at which all # 1 or prime planets are located and the other side, where the number 2 planets are found. Our Figure # 51 shows the arrangement of the signs in due rotation.

Male signs are

Sagittarius
Aquarius
Aries
Cancer
Virgo
Scorpio

Female Signs are

Capricorn
Pisces
Taurus
Gemini
Leo
Libra

According to this deduction, it is impossible to reconcile that our Figure # 42 is correct when we place Mrs. Zilla into Virgo. To the contrary, we have to build a new picture and therefore we call Figure # 50 the revised picture of Figure # 42. We then can recognize a cycle of re-birth or re-incarnation if such a thing is possible. We saw Capricorn or Mercury produced from Mars out of Sagittarius. We saw the birth of Cain, equalling (now we shall call Cain Saturn which he really is but which we could not do before in order not to switch your ideas) Saturn; his brother was Abel or Jupiter in Aries. Saturn had a wife, the Sun which is in Pisces. Abel of necessity had to have a wife which, even though not mentioned in the Bible we can see from the figure that it had to be so: Taurus-Venus. We found that the opposites give us female conditions: Mars in Sagittarius gives us the female Gemini (opposite).

Finally, we see from Figure # 52 that the Sun reproduces Saturn and Jupiter in Virgo and Scorpio, while Figure # 53 reproduces once more our beginning: Adam and Eve in the form of Tubalcain and Naoma.

The only thing that now needs readjustment is the middle part: Jabal, the father of the tent dwellers is now Saturn in Virgo.

Jabal, his brother (see how fine this matches now !), Jupiter, was the father Scorpio, of those that handle the harp and the organ.

Jabal, Saturn in Virgo is the father also of those that have

cattle.

We may make a slight readjustment about the "sevenfold", verse 23 which actually started this entire explanation on my part. Looking now at Figure # 50 we find seven signs that have to do with Lamech, including his own; from Cancer to Capricorn. Figure # 46 is out, of course, because Libra cannot be meant to be the young man anyhow, but Aries (Jupiter) must be meant.

An artificer of brass and iron is surely Mars, just one more hint that Tubalcain is placed right.

VERSE 25: We fall back to our Adam cycle now: Adam, Mars, knew Mercury again and she here Seth which becomes Mars in Cancer, i.e. our old friend Lamech; his cycle started after the Abel cycle had finished or died. This new cycle is therefore again a Mars cycle. Seth had a son, Enos, which is Virgo and equal again to Saturn.

Here is now the rule of major cycles; Mars is first cycle; Saturn is second cycle, at the same time Jupiter runs a cycle; third cycle, Mars; fourth cycle Saturn. The latter are secondary cycles as may be seen from Figure # 49. We miss a companion to the second Saturn cycle, which would be Scorpio (Figure # 49) and we simply have to do without that until the Bible says something about that.

From here on we have to use mathematics and logarithms and things become for a while more complicated. Be sure that you understand everything so far.

Chapter 5

VERSE 1: Man was made in the likeness of God, i.e. Mars. Male and female created he them; we have done so in Figure # 51. The word "Blessed" is not quite clear. He called their name Adam, here the plural (i.e. Mars cycles) is used for the singular Adam. This could refer to Sagittarius, together with Capricorn, or to the entire Zodiac.

VERSE 3: Adam, Mars, lived one hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness after his image, i.e. another Mars, and called his name Seth; we know that one is at 0° Cancer, or 210' away from Adam.

Therefore 130 years means 210° in the motion of the planets. Thus, dividing 210 by 130 gives us the length of one year. 210° equal 1260 minutes in arc (note this value occurs often in the Revelation as we shall find later, where it is used for days which shows us that biblical days are meant to be minutes !!).

1260' ÷ 130 is equal to 96° 55.3846"

or to 1° 36' 55.3846"

This is 1 year of the Bible.

One month is therefore one twelfth part of that value or 484.615" or 8' 4.615".

One day amounts to 16.154" when we divide the month by 30. The log (Logarithm) of 1 year is 3.7645784.

In all the following we simply have to multiply the given years by 1° 36' 55.3846" and we have definitely located the birthplaces and the places of their deaths in the Zodiac. For the number of the ages we use the Logarithm thereof, adding to it the Logarithm of

the year; this gives us the Logarithm of the cycle, and from this we have the cycle.

Before we begin the calculations, we turn the value of $1^\circ 36' 55.3846''$ into seconds and obtain $5815.3846''$. We have to use the seven places Briggs Logarithms. The log of $5815.3846''$ is 3.7645784.

VERSE 4 and 5:

log 930	2.9684829
log @	<u>3.7645784</u>

6.7330613; this equals 5408300".

Thereby 930 represents the years that Adam lived. Log @ represents our fixed value of $5815.3846''$ which is expressed therein in its logarithmic equivalent.

$5408300'' \div 60$ equals $90138' 20''$
 $90138' 20'' \div 60 = 1502' 18' 20''$ from Adam's birth at 0° Sagittarius
Taking out 4 circles of 360° leaves $62^\circ 18' 20''$.
The place of death of Adam is therefore at $2^\circ 18' 20''$ Aquarius.
Adam was born at 0° Sagittarius, conceived his son Seth at 0° Cancer and died 4 cycles plus $62^\circ 18' 20''$ later at 2° Aquarius $18' 20''$ (Figure # 53 a).

VERSE 6: 105 years from 0° Cancer

log 105	2.0211893
log @	<u>3.7645784</u>

5.7857677; this equals 610615".

$610615'' \div 60$ is $10176' 55''$;
 $10176' 55'' \div 60$ is $169' 36' 55''$ from birth at 0° Cancer. This value equals $19^\circ 36' 55''$ Sagittarius as the place of birth of Enos, the son of Seth.

VERSE 8: Seth's entire age was 912 years.

log 912	2.9599948
log @	<u>3.7645784</u>

6.7245732; this equals 5303630";

$5303630'' \div 60$ is $88393' 20''$

$88393' 20'' \div 60$ is $1473' 13' 20''$ from 0° Cancer;
taking out 4 circles of 360° we have left $33' 13' 20''$ from 0° Cancer which is $3^\circ 13' 20''$ Leo as the place of birth of Seth.

90 years from $19^\circ 36' 55''$ Sagittarius

log 90	1.9542425
log @	<u>3.7645784</u>

5.7188209; this log equals 523385'.

VERSE 9: $523385'' \div 60$ is $8723' 5''$;

$8723' 5'' \div 60$ is $145' 23' 5''$.

Adding this value to $19^\circ 36' 55''$ Sagittarius we get $165^\circ 00' 00''$ Sagittarius or $15^\circ 00' 00''$ Taurus as the place where Kenan was conceived.

VERSE 10: Enos was age 905 at time of death:

log 905	2.9566486
log @	<u>3.7645784</u>

6.7212270; this log equals 5263920".

VERSE 11: $5262920'' \div 60$ is $87715' 20''$

$87715' 20'' \div 60$ is $1461' 55' 20''$.

Taking out four circles of 360° which amount to 1440° , we have 21°

55' 20" left; adding these to the place of birth of Enos 19° 36'
55" Sagittarius gives us 41° 32' 15" Sagittarius and this equals
21° Capricorn 32' 15".

Enos died at 21° 32' 15" Capricorn.

VERSE 12: 70 years from 15° Taurus

log 70 1.8450980

log@ 3.7645784

5.6096764; this log equals 407077";
407077" ÷ 60 is 6784' 37"

6784' 37" ÷ 60 is 113° 04' 37" from 15° Taurus or 128°
04' 37" Taurus which is equal to 8° 04' 37" Virgo.

VERSE 13: Kenan's age was 910 years

log 910 2.9590414

log@ 3.7645784

6.7236918 ("exact") equals 5292000";

VERSE 14: 5292000 ÷ 60 is 88200';

88200' ÷ 60 is 1470' from 15° Taurus;

Taking out 4 circles @ 360° or 1440° leaves 30° plus 4 circles or
15° Gemini

Kenan dies at 15° Gemini.

At 65, Mahalaleel conceived Jared;

log 65 1.8129134

log@ 3.7645784

5.5774918 ("exact"); this log equals 378000".
378000" ÷ 60 is 6300';

6300' ÷ 60 is 105° 00' 00" from 8° 04' 37" Virgo which
gives us 113° 04' 37" Virgo or 23° 04' 37" Sagittarius.

Jared was conceived at 23° 04' 37" Sagittarius.

VERSE 15: Mahalaleel's age was 895 years.

log 895 2.9518230

log@ 3.7645784

6.7164014 which log equals 5204770";

VERSE 16: 5204770 ÷ 60 is 86746' 10"

86746' 10" ÷ 60 is 1445° 46' 10".

Taking out four circles or 1440° we have 5° 46' 10" left to be
added to the birth which occurred at 8° 04' 37" Virgo.
Therefore Mahalaleel died at 13° 50' 47" Virgo.

VERSE 17: Jared 162 years

2.2095150

3.7645784

5.9740934 or 942092"

15701' 32"

261° 41' 32" from 23° 04' 37" Sagittarius

is

VERSE 18: Henoch conceived at 14° 46' 09" Virgo

Jared 962 years when he died:

2.9831751

3.7645784

6.7477535 is 5594400" ("exact")

93240'

1554° 00' 00"

VERSE 19: less 4 x 360' 1440'
 114' from 23° 04' 37" Sagittarius or
 137° 04' 37" Sagittarius

VERSE 20: This equals 17° 04' 37" Aries where Jared died.
 Henoch 65 conceived Methuselah; this value is the same as
 Mahalaleel's and we just use the same value: 105° 00'.
 Henoch born at 14° 46' 09" Virgo
 plus 105'

VERSE 21: 119° 46' 09" Virgo or 29° 46' 09" Sagittarius.

VERSE 22: Methuselah was conceived at 29° 46' 09" Sagittarius.
 Henoch 365 years. 2.5622929
 3.7645784
 6.3268713 = 2122620"
 35377'
 589° 37'
 less 1 circle 360'
 229° 37'
 adding this to 14° 46' 09" Virgo gives 244° 23' 09" Virgo.
 Henoch died therefore at 4° 23' 09" Taurus. He was not seen
 anymore; this means that cycle does not re-occur anymore.

VERSE 25: Methuselah 187 years 2.2718416
 3.7645784
 6.0364200 or 1087477"
 18124° 37"
 302° 04' 37"

Methuselah was born at 29° 46' 09" Sagittarius
 plus 302° 04' 37"
 331° 50' 46" Sagittarius or
 1° 50' 46" Scorpio.
 Lamech was conceived at 1° 50' 46" Scorpio
 Methuselah died 969 years old.
 2.9863238
3.7645784
 6.7509022 equals 5635110"
 93918° 30"
 1565° 18' 30"
 reject 4 circles 1440'
 125° 18' 30" from 29° 46' 09" Sagittarius.

VERSE 26: this is 155° 04' 39" Sagittarius or 5° 04' 39" Taurus
 plus 4 x 360'.

VERSE 27: Methuselah died at 5° 04' 39" Taurus.

VERSE 28 and 29: Lamech 182 years conceived Noah
 2.2600714
3.7645784
 6.0246698 or 1058450"
 17640° 50"
 294° 00' 50"
 added to 1° 50' 46" Scorpio
 gives 295° 51' 36" Scorpio or
 Noah was conceived at 25° 51' 36" Leo.
 Lamech lived 777 years.

Read back Chapter 3, verse 24. Now we get the explanation of this

verse. Log 777 2.8904210
 log@ 3.7645784
 6.6549994 or 4518552"
 75309' 12"
 1255' 09' 12"
 reject 3 circles 1080'
 175' 09' 12"
 adding this to 1° 50' 46" Scorpio
 gives us 176° 59' 58" Scorpio and thus we
 are off 2 full seconds!! with our logarithms to hit the full 0!!!.
 It necessarily should be 177° 00' 00" Scorpio or 27° 00' 00" Aries.
 VERSE 30 and 31: Lamech died at 27 Aries plus 3 cycles.
 VERSE 32: Noah 500 years
 2.6989700
3.7645784
 6.4635484 or 2907697"
 48461' 37"
 807' 41' 37"
 less 2 x 360° 720'
 87° 41' 37" from 25° 51' 36" Leo
 or 113° 33' 13" Leo which equals
 23° 33' 13" Scorpio as the birth place of
 Sham, Ham and Japhet.

The series runs as follows:

Name	born	died	add circles
Adam	0° Sagittarius	2° 18' 20" ≈	4
Seth	0° Cancer	3° 13' 20" ♂	4
Enos	19° 36' 55" ♂	21° 32' 15" ♀	4
Cainan	15° 00' 00" ♂	15° 00' 00" ♂	4
Mahalaleel	8° 04' 37" ≈	13° 50' 47" ≈	4
Jared	23° 04' 37" ♂	17° 04' 37" ♀	4
Henoeh	14° 46' 09" ≈	4° 23' 09" ♂	1
Methuselah	29° 46' 09" ♂	5° 04' 39" ♂	4
Lamech	1° 50' 46" ≈	27° 00' 00" ♀	3
Noah (Naema)	25° 51' 36" ♂		
Shem, Ham & Japhet	23° 33' 13" ≈		

To satisfy you temporarily on the outcome of these studies we look for a moment at the performance of stocks, at the major tops and bottoms:

August 24th, 1921 major bottom: Mars at 13° 51' Leo, 30° away from the place of death of Mahalaleel.

September 3rd, 1929, major top: Mars at 8° 04' 37" Libra, 30° away from the birth place of Mahalaleel. At the same time Jupiter was 90° away from Henoeh's birth place at 14° 46'.

VERSE 24 tells us: Enoch walked with God and he was not; this means we have not here to do with continuous Mars cycles, although the first one Adam and the second one are Mars cycles; the former is male the latter also, only one is prime while the other is secondary.

The division as we have it above gives us already a hint on

how we have to apply these cycles in their rotation. Cainan spells relationship to Cain and Saturn; Jared spells relation to Jupiter with an odd name between; in our Figure # 49 we have between Saturn and Jupiter our Sun in Pisces. Therefore we may say now: (consulting also Figure # 50) that the

Adam cycle represents	Mars # 1	
Seth cycle	Mars # 2	
Enos cycle	Sun # 1	
Cainan cycle	Saturn # 1	
Mahalaleel cycle	Venus # 1	
Jared cycle	Jupiter # 1	
Henoch cycle	Sun # 1	
Methuselah cycle	Mercury # 2	
Lamech cycle	Mars # 2	
Noah cycle = Naema	Mercury # 1	
Shem, Ham and Japhet, a combination of the three big men:		
Mars	Saturn	Jupiter

to verse 22: Enoch (German word is Henoch) walked with God and he was not, of course not, because we have it the Sun # 1 and taken it from Cain cycle, Figure # 50. Sun was therefore conjunction Mars at that time.

End of Chapter 5.

Chapter 6

Men began to multiply means: cycles began to multiply. "Daughters were born unto them". Strange it does not say "sons were born unto them".

The sons of God: Saturn # 1, Jupiter # 1, Mars # 2, Saturn # 2 and Jupiter # 2 are evidently meant by that expression. They saw the daughters of men are evidently:

Mercury # 2, Sun # 2, Venus # 2, in as much as the # 1 are the wives, therefore we also have to say: the sons of men are : Mars # 2, Saturn # 2 and Jupiter # 2, while the Sons of God would then turn out to be: Mars # 1, Saturn # 1, and Jupiter # 1 and the second paragraph above is thus voided.

Man is also flesh is not clear what it manes.

His days shall be 120 years, we know from before that 1 year equals $1^{\circ} 36' 55.3846''$ and that its log is 3.7645784. We now figure out how long these 120 years are in degrees.

$$\begin{array}{ll} \log 120 & 2.0791812 \\ \log @ & \underline{3.7645784} \\ & 5.8437596 \text{ or } 6978460'' \\ & 11630' 46'' \\ & 193' 50' 46'' \end{array}$$

This value should therefore be the length of one single cycle for any of the men.

VERSE 4: Giants in the earth means: in Sagittarius, Capricorn and Aquarius. "Also after that" means: in Pisces. Later on we will find many giants in Pisces.

"When the sons of God came in". This sounds just contrary.

July 21st, 1937: After continuing my studies deeper and deeper

into the Bible, making complete notes of interpretation right along so that I have about 400 pages worked up roughly already, I have stepped over into two books, called Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha, which are Bibles or parts of the Bible that never were published before, at least not incorporated into the Bible proper. Studying them now for over two months, I found that they were written somewhat different, somewhat easier than the original Bible and certain slants which I was able to take from them will now help tremendously toward the interpretation of the actual Bible. The two volumes mentioned can be had from the Oxford University Press.

Re-explanation of Chapter 6, verse 3.

Inasmuch as God allows them another $193^{\circ} 50' 46''$ before he punishes them, we know from the Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha that his home is at $15^{\circ} 00' 00''$ Cancer; therefore he was just then at $1^{\circ} 09' 14''$ Capricorn. This place is in the earth.

Now, in explaining VERSE 4, I found that the conceptions and the production of children always occurs in the earth and nowhere else. It does not occur in the heaven. Mars does not produce children as far as I could find, although we have had a few verses before where it says: the children of God. This must mean "the planets" in general and these children produce children. However, he seems to have his hand in it. I found cases when Mars is $30'$ away from a male and also from a female planet at the same time and a new, important cycle begins in the market. Thus it seems (I am not quite sure as yet) that a birth can only occur in the earth and planets must be $30'$ apart. The male planet is most likely the one which comes in question that has to be in the earth; the female one may be in the earth or may be outside of it.

VERSES 5 and 6 need no explanation.

VERSE 7: God wants to destroy: from man to cattle, to worms and to the birds underneath the heaven. Man is Sagittarius, worms are Aquarius and birds are also Aquarius and cattle is Capricorn. So that the sector we call earth i.e. 0° Sagittarius to 0° Pisces disappears.

VERSE 8: Noah found grace before the Lord. He was thus approaching Mars, because it says: before. Who is Noah? He was born at $25^{\circ} 51' 36''$ Leo and equals a Mercury cycle.

Now from what I studied in the Pseudepigrapha when they treat the Patriarchs, Reuben, Simeon, Levi, etc., the twelve sons of Jacob, I found that these fellows are all Saturn cycles with a varied beginning. It therefore is possible that all the cycles of Adam that we have analyzed so far may be cycles of Mars alone and nothing else. This, of course is an assumption which we have to prove later on. The only difference that we may detect is the nature of the cycle. Thus when we call all Adam's generation Adam or Mars cycles, the first one would be a Mars cycle, the second one also, the third one would become a Martial Sun cycle or a solar Mars cycle; the fourth would become a Saturnian Mars cycle; the next one a Venusian Mars cycle, etc. Mars thus would act in the nature of the other planet which is quite possible, having had much experience with that in other ways already,

Therefore Noah would be a Mercurian Mars cycle.

VERSE 9: The generation of Noah. He, Mars, was a pious man, without travel, i.e. he started at the right beginning. Now we have to consider that he began at 25° 51' Leo which place belongs to the Sun. But we cannot do anything with this thought, except bear it in mind. He, Noah, led the life like God, i.e. like Mars.

VERSE 10: He had three sons; Shem, Ham and Japhet. Nothing is said of daughters. We do not know when or where they were born.

VERSE 11: The earth was wicked before the eyes of God. We have to remember constantly from now on that when it says: see or hear, or some other action of the body is given, that means: a planet is a definite amount of degrees and minutes and seconds from the object which is talked about. Therefore, in our present case, we have God looking with his eyes to the earth and, when we consider our man in the ellipse, his feet must be on the earth so that he can look down to it. He must have been over in Cancer somewhere, probably even at 15° Cancer.

VERSE 12: This may mean all flesh, i.e. the children produced in the earth, had spoiled his (Mars') path on the earth. It does not seem to mean that the flesh has spoiled its own path.

VERSE 13: God spake to Noah. Speaking is of course also a distance between two planets, which it is I have not be able to find as yet. But in our case he seems to be speaking to himself. In this case speaking may mean to be at a special place in the Zodiac, provided one talks to himself. Therefore, let us assume for the moment because 15° Cancer is not so good, that he talks to himself at 1° 09' 14" Cancer (see Page 30, explanation of VERSE 4) opposite the place where he allows them 120 years yet. He wants to destroy the flesh with the earth.

What appears to me to convey as thought is this:

We have make the various divisions - men, cattle, birds, etc. and nothing more can be said about that. Let us clean house now and begin a brand new idea of how we can approach the subject.

VERSE 14: In Chapter 27 of Exodus, verse 1, we find that the altar was made of "shittim-wood", the German text of the same gives it as "Foehrenholz", the Latin word for it is Pinus, Pine. This I have been able to locate as representing the sign of Libra. In this verse the wood is called gopherwood. The German text renders it as "Tannenholz" and the Latin word for the same is Picea - Spruce. In as much as we have to have a flood, we find ourselves already in a sea, Scorpio which suits us well. Gopher wood, respectively Spruce, should be Scorpio.

Details about the construction of the Ark.

VERSE 15: Its length is to be 300 ells, the width 50 ells and the height 30 ells.

When we go in reverse (inverse) direction from 0° Libra 300° (cubits) we arrive at 0° Sagittarius. This line, 0° Libra to 0° Sagittarius would give us the base of the Ark. However, on account of the pitch we cannot use this idea, because the pitch is meant to shut out the water and we have no water at 0° Libra nor at 0° Sagittarius. Therefore we are going to shift our Ark over so that the water is shut out, at least for the time being. We know that

we have water in Scorpio and also in Pisces. And, by the way, I have found that the earth extends from Bersabe, or $26^{\circ} 32' 18''$ Scorpio over to $3^{\circ} 27' 41''$ Pisces, adding a little bit of water on each side of the earth as belonging to the earth. This is one of my later discoveries. So that, we now construct the Ark with a base extending from $26^{\circ} 32' 18''$ Scorpio to $3^{\circ} 27' 41''$ Pisces, a length of $96^{\circ} 55' 23''$. Measured the other way, we have thus the heaven being $263^{\circ} 04' 37.7''$. The question is now: which value represents 300 ells? Most likely 300 ells are $263^{\circ} 04' 37.7''$. Therefore, 1 ell would be $43' 50.77''$ long. 50 ells would be $36^{\circ} 32' 38.5''$ as the width.

This would give us: $26^{\circ} 32' 18''$ Scorpio less $36^{\circ} 32' 38.5''$ or 20° Libra for one corner and 10° Aries for the other corner. Now 30 ells would be $21^{\circ} 53' 23''$. This we have to add on both sides and we get: $28^{\circ} 06' 37''$ Virgo and $1^{\circ} 53' 23''$ Taurus. In the Pseudepigrapha I have found similar values also when figuring other phenomena. The values I had found in that book were: $20^{\circ} 46'$ Virgo and $0^{\circ} 13'$ Taurus. We are therefore $7^{\circ} 20'$ out of the way somewhere.

We keep both values in our mind and see what we can do with them and later on we have to drop the one that may prove to be wrong but both may prove to be right, because as stated, the things that were looked for with the Pseudepigrapha story was something else all together and the count began not on both sides, but at the end of the earth, i.e. $3^{\circ} 27' 41''$ Pisces.

VERSE 15: One window was to come above. This window is at 15° Cancer and we have to drop the former idea of starting with $1^{\circ} 09'$ Cancer else we get out of symmetry. It is one ell in length; one half of an ell is $21' 55.38''$. Taking this value off, respectively adding it to our 15° Cancer, we have as the corner of the windows: $15^{\circ} 21' 55.38''$ Cancer and $14^{\circ} 38' 04.62''$ Cancer.

VERSE 16: The door is to come in the middle of the side. We have to assume that the side meant is in Libra, because from other factors which I found, Libra is the most likely place and not on the Taurus side.

Therefore the lower part of the side is at $20^{\circ} 00' 00''$ Libra
the upper part at $28^{\circ} 06' 37''$ Virgo
the middle would thus be at $9^{\circ} 03' 18.5''$ Libra.

The Ark is to have three floors. We make them by connecting the corners opposite each other; see Figure # 55.

VERSE 17 is clear. He wants to have a flood with water (not with oil or blood) and the flood is to be on the earth and not in the heaven; he wants to ruin all the flesh in which living souls are contained below the heaven. We just found or stated that the heaven extends from $3^{\circ} 27' 41''$ Pisces to $26^{\circ} 32' 08''$ Scorpio. Thus in this sector we have no flood. The expression: all that is on the earth shall go down is not clear. "Going down" means setting, i.e. to come down from the heaven to the earth. Now something that is on the earth actually cannot go down any more because it is down. The meaning evidently could only be: those born in the earth shall perish. But on the other hand we have seen that nothing as far as I have discovered is born above the earth, so that does not explain this sentence either. We shall have to leave this for a

while and see whether we do not detect another interpretation for it.

VERSE 18: God made a covenant, an agreement, with Noah. He shall go in the box with his sons, with his wife and with the wives of his sons. The number is thus 8 people.

In order to go into the box he has to be at the door and it seems that in the meanwhile Noah, if it is Mars came down from 15° and is now at 9° 03' 18½" Libra or coming towards it while the preparations are made for the Flood.

We have four males and 4 females going into the box. The question arises now: are these eight people to be taken as planets or are they to be taken as cycles which will be completed during the Flood or a little while after.

VERSE 19: he is to take pairs of animals with him of flesh, a male and a female of each. We know that these animals could not be from the heaven, but only from the earth. Their quantity is not given.

VERSE 20: one pair of birds
one pair of cattle
one pair of worms

are to go into the Ark. His own male and female have been counted already, although there were eight of them. Now, this covers again our earth, in as much as we have going into the Ark: men equalling Sagittarius, Cattle equalling Capricorn and worms equalling Aquarius. God thus destroys just the cycles herewith, but saves up the original frame which we have found and later on when the flood is supposed to be over then the frame, i.e. men, cattle, birds and worms are there again. The actual idea why the Flood picture was produced in the Bible is to convey a change of position of Mars from 0° Sagittarius over to 15° Cancer a feat which could not be accomplished any other way than by bringing such a story. So do you still think there actually was a flood, or is it all just a lot of hooey to convey an astrological law to better understanding without the great big masses from king to pauper for a couple of thousand years ever getting to know what is actually meant by it. Suggest at this point to visit some second hand book stores and try to get a copy or two of some "Commentary on the Bible" written by some "theologian, bishop or some sort of high intelligentsia" and see how they explain the Deluge and how they have found the exact year when this had happened.

VERSE 21: He tells him to take some food along too (hope it wasn't canned stuff) and he should collect food so that he has something to eat. This indicates that food must be found in the sector which covers the earth and not in the heaven.

VERSE 22: needs no further explanation.

CHAPTER 7

VERSE 1: Noah and his entire house go into the box. What do we understand with house? The seven other people including him, the eighth? or the sector that covers the earth. He, Noah would thus be ruler of that sector of the Zodiac which we call Earth. It

would then include among the count also the animals which he took along.

"I have picked you at the present time as being just". This means: Just now, at the door of the Ark he is "just". Therefore, the word just should mean to be at $9^{\circ} 03' 18\frac{1}{2}''$ Libra, provided our door is the right door as deduced via the "ells".

VERSE 2: From the clean beast he is to take seven and seven, the male and the female. Note this is not expressed in plural form, because it possibly means that and that sector. From the unclean beasts he is to take but one pair each, a male and a female.

VERSE 3: The same he is to do with the bird below the heaven, i.e. those which are on the earth, to take seven and seven, the male and the female. Nothing is said now about the worms. Either they have no sex or something else brings it about that he eliminates them. Anyhow, when adding them together, we get the following Table:

Men	Clean beasts	Birds
$26^{\circ} 32' 18''$ Ma	$14^{\circ} 52' 30.45''$ ♂	$26^{\circ} 47' 15.95''$ VS
$29^{\circ} 09' 28.35''$ "	$17^{\circ} 29' 40.8''$ "	$29^{\circ} 24' 26.3''$ "
$1^{\circ} 46' 38.7''$ A	$20^{\circ} 06' 51.15''$ "	$1^{\circ} 01' 37.65''$ WW
$4^{\circ} 23' 49.05''$ *	$22^{\circ} 44' 01.4''$ *	$4^{\circ} 38' 48''$ *
$7^{\circ} 00' 59.4''$ "	$25^{\circ} 21' 11.75''$ *	$7^{\circ} 15' 58.35''$ *
$9^{\circ} 38' 09.75''$ *	$27^{\circ} 58' 22.1''$ *	$9^{\circ} 53' 08.7''$ *
$12^{\circ} 15' 20.1''$ "	$0^{\circ} 35' 32.45''$ VS	$12^{\circ} 30' 18.05''$ *
$14^{\circ} 52' 30.45''$ *	$3^{\circ} 12' 42.8''$ "	$15^{\circ} 07' 28.4''$ *
	$5^{\circ} 49' 53.15''$ *	$17^{\circ} 44' 38.75''$ *
Unclean beasts	$8^{\circ} 27' 03.5''$ "	$20^{\circ} 21' 49.1''$ *
$21^{\circ} 32' 55.25''$ VS	$11^{\circ} 03' 13.85''$ "	$22^{\circ} 58' 59.45''$ *
$24^{\circ} 10' 05.6''$ "	$13^{\circ} 41' 24.2''$ *	$25^{\circ} 36' 09.8''$ "
$26^{\circ} 47' 15.95''$ "	$16^{\circ} 18' 34.55''$ *	$28^{\circ} 13' 20.15''$ *
	$18^{\circ} 55' 44.9''$ *	$0^{\circ} 50' 30.5''$ X
	$21^{\circ} 32' 55.25''$ *	$3^{\circ} 27' 40.85''$ "

To obtain these values I took the size of the earth, $96^{\circ} 55' 23''$ and divided it by 37; Noah I left out because he is the ruler of them all. One unit is then $2^{\circ} 37' 10.35''$ and the calculation is right because all we miss is .15 at the end of a second.

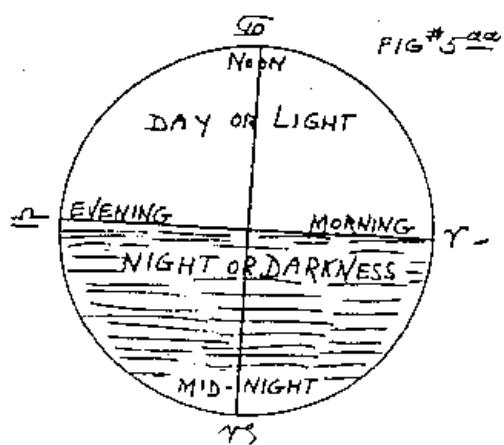
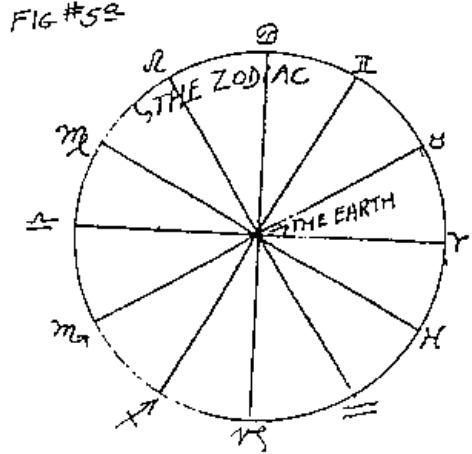
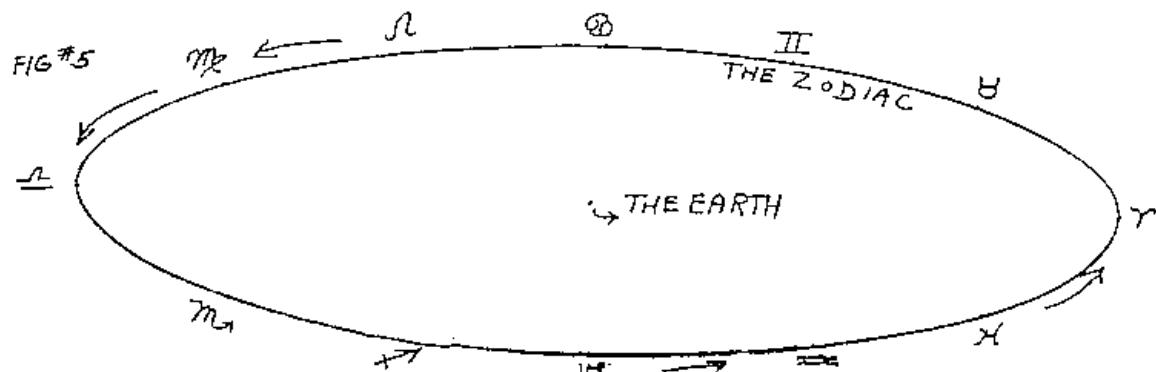
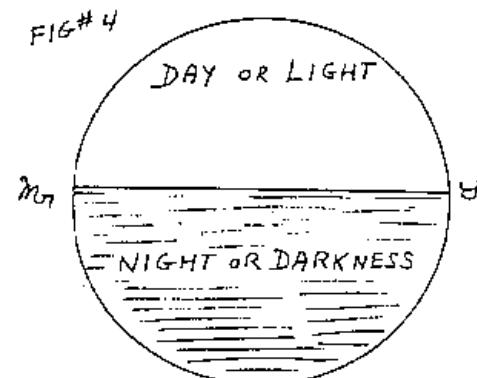
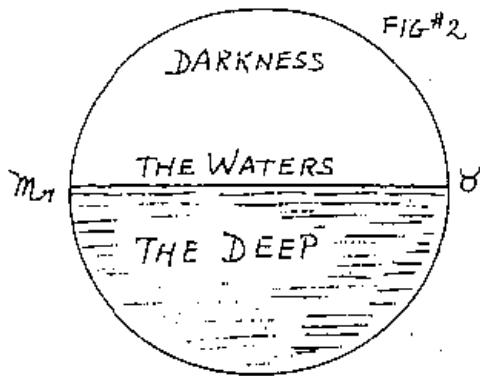
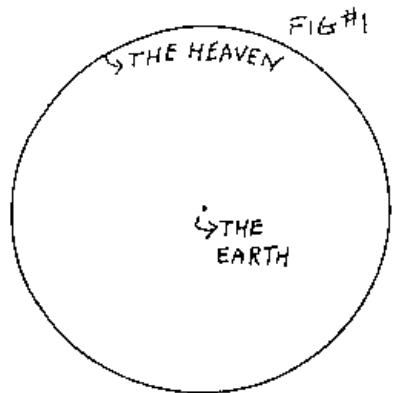
Now, we know that one is a male, the next is a female and so on in regular rotation. The first male is between $26^{\circ} 32' 18''$ Scorpio until $29^{\circ} 09' 28.35''$ Scorpio; the first female is between $29^{\circ} 09' 28.35''$ Scorpio and runs until $1^{\circ} 46' 38.7''$ Sagittarius. It all seems to boil down to finding the sex of the children which are born in the earth and depending upon whether the male planet who begets is in a male sector or in a female sector, or, if it is the female planet which we must consider, then we have to look for the female planet to be in one of these sectors and as stated previously, it is most likely that we have to use $30'$ angles to some other planet that brings this begetting about, and most likely the planet Mars has his hand in it too. But we must not anticipate too far, else we are apt to make wrong conclusions. To build upon wrong conclusions may make our house fall asunder suddenly and we have to rebuild, going all over the field again.

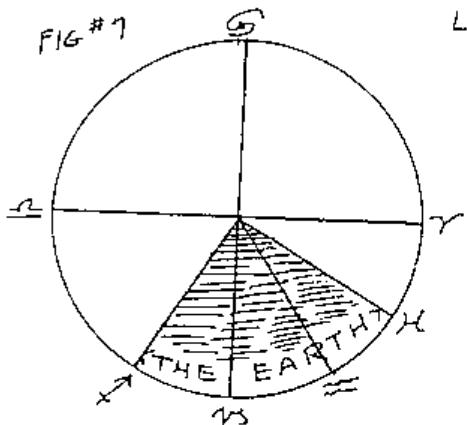
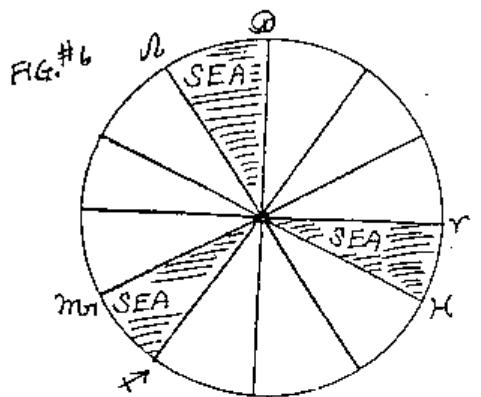
VERSE 4: In seven days he is going to let it rain. Seven days are

$11^{\circ} 18' 27.69''$. So we know that Noah was at the door, at $9^{\circ} 03' 18\frac{1}{2}''$ Libra (which, by the way, I would rather have as $9^{\circ} 13' 18\frac{1}{2}''$ and possibly I made an error in the computation which kindly check over when studying it). Adding to this place $11^{\circ} 18' 27.69''$ we get $20^{\circ} 21' 45.99''$ Libra. There the rain began.

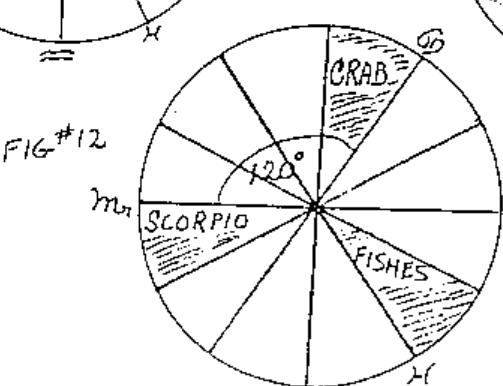
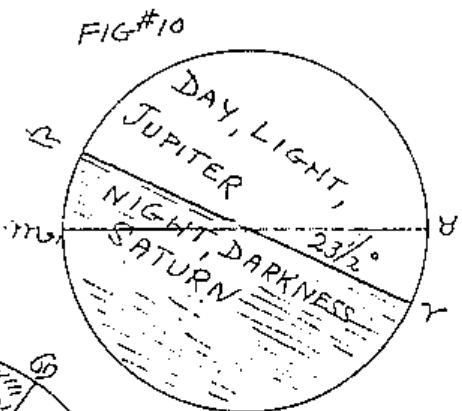
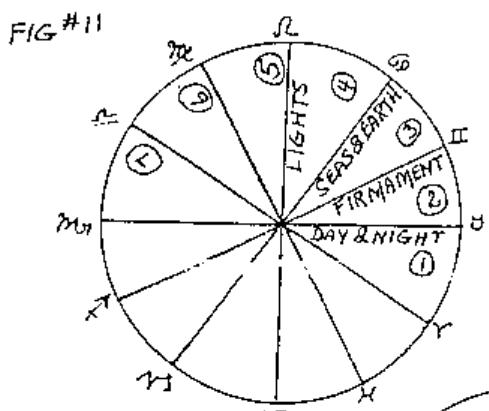
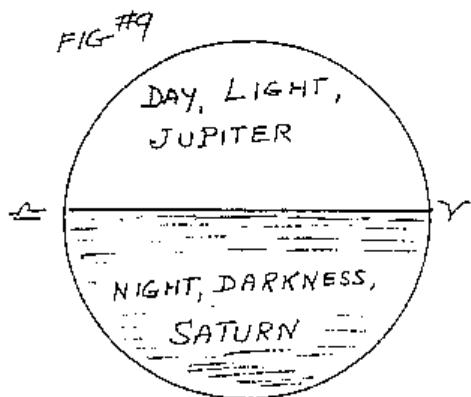
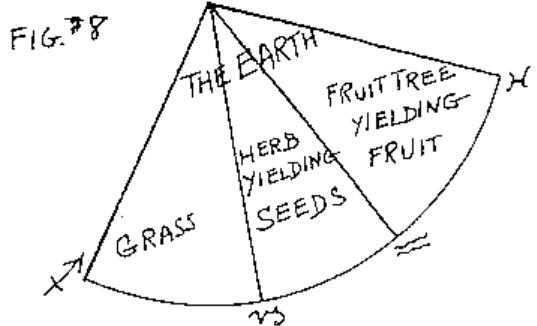
VERSE 5: He is going to let it rain 40 days and 40 nights. The 40 days are above the earth and the 40 nights below the earth, i.e. in it as far as I judge at this moment. As soon as I calculate it I may obtain different values that may not fit and we have to do a little changing on it.

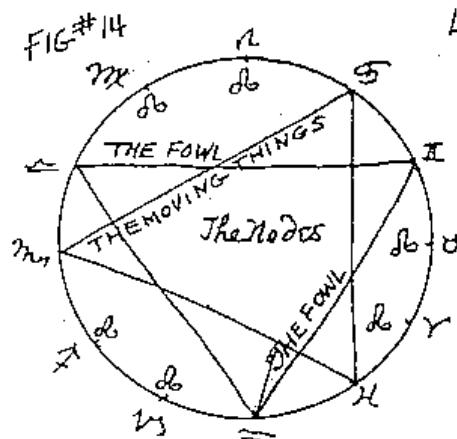
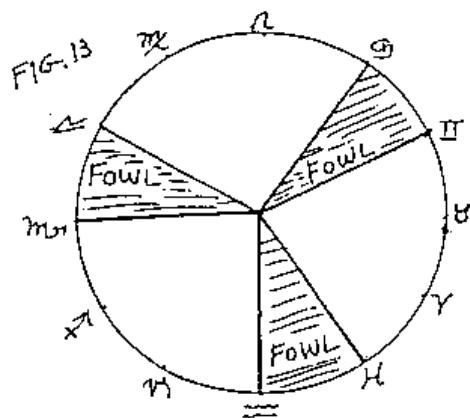
ILLUSTRATIONS
FOR LESSON 9



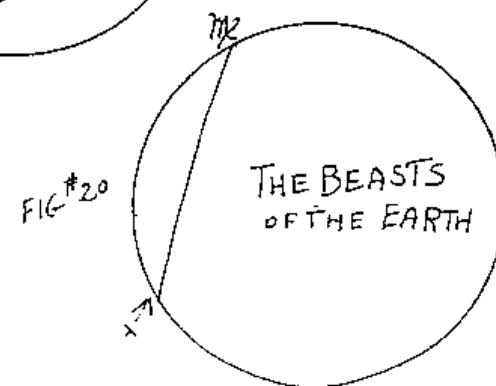
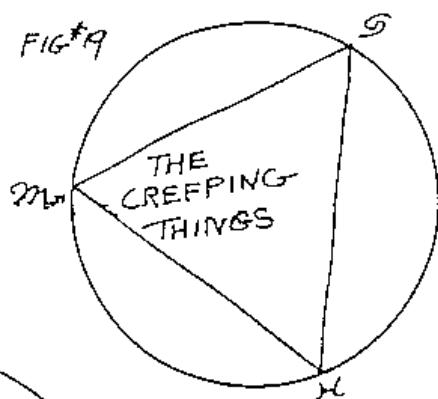
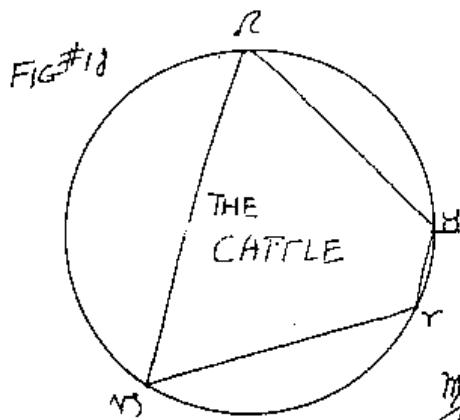
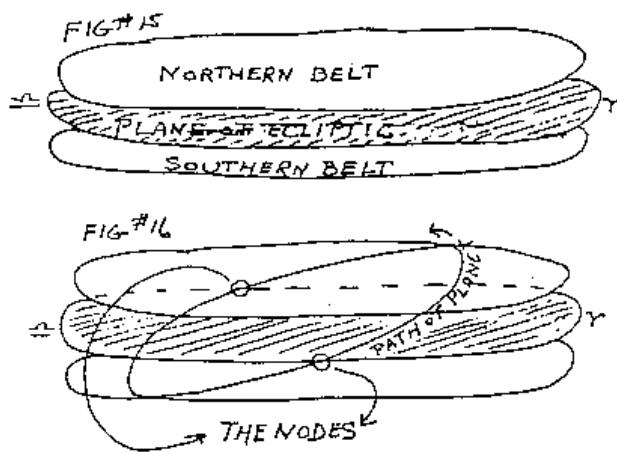
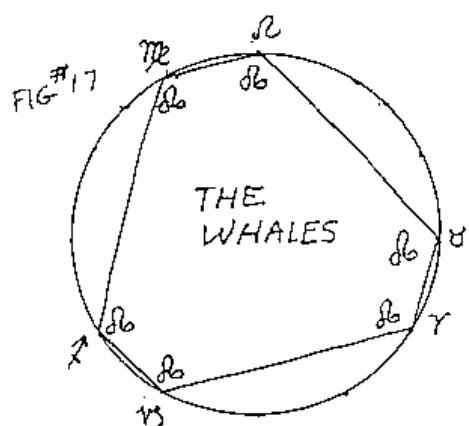


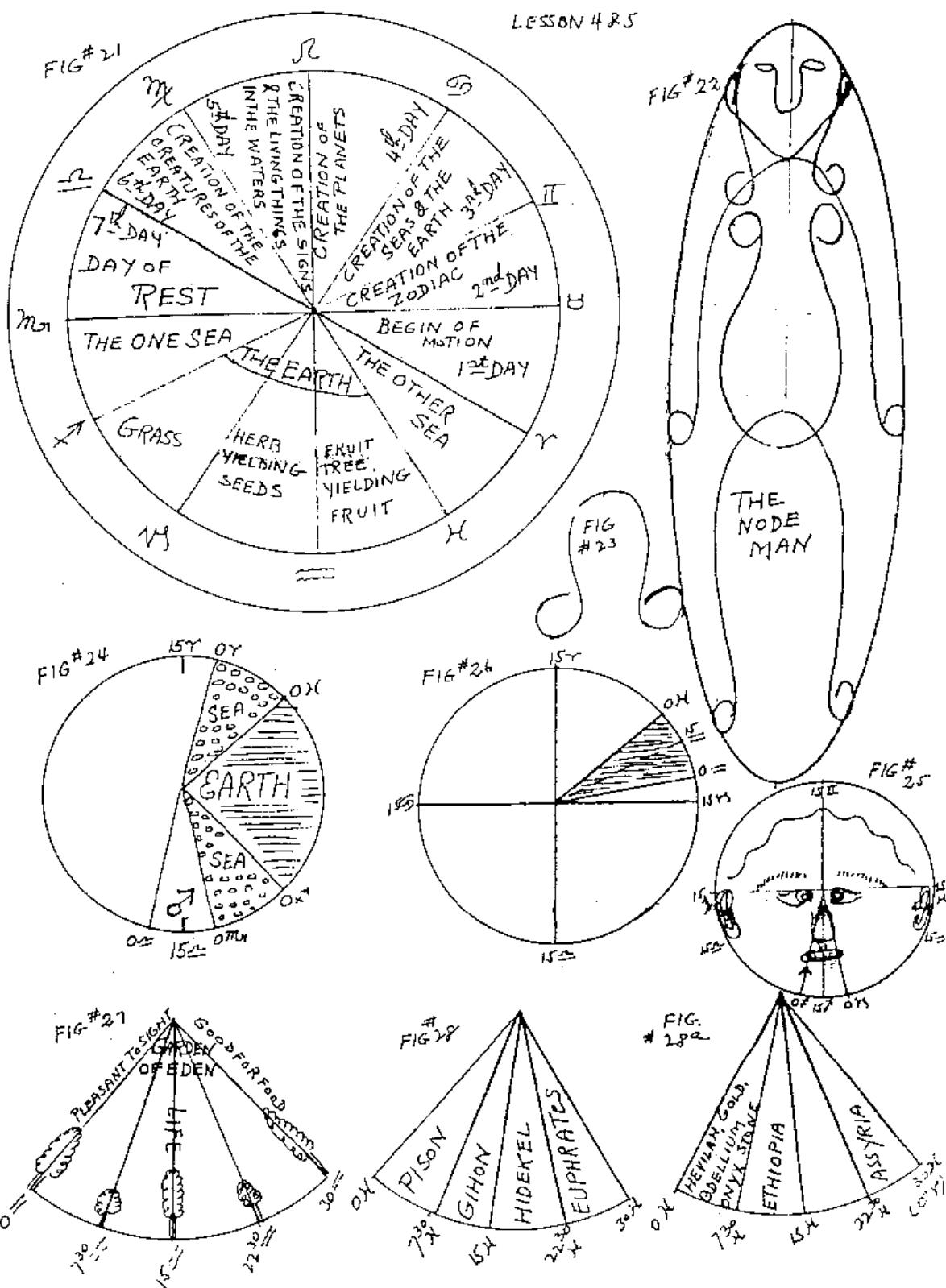
LESSON 2





LESSON 324





Illustrations for lesson #6, pages 11 and 12

Fig. #29

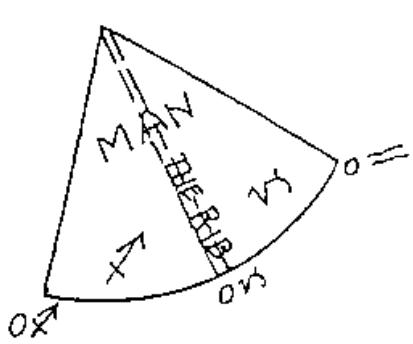


Fig. #29a

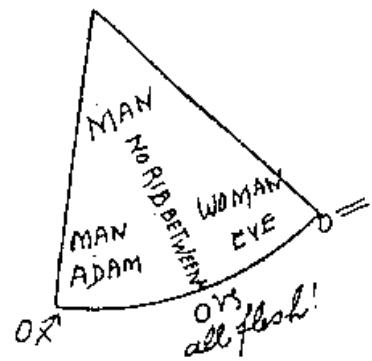


Fig. #30

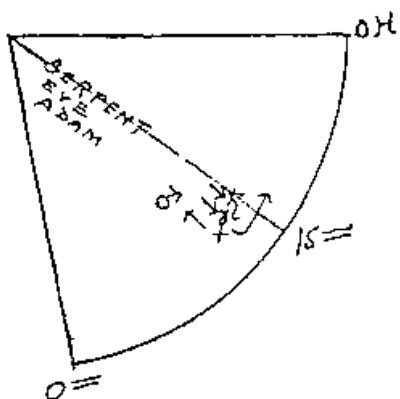


Fig. #30a

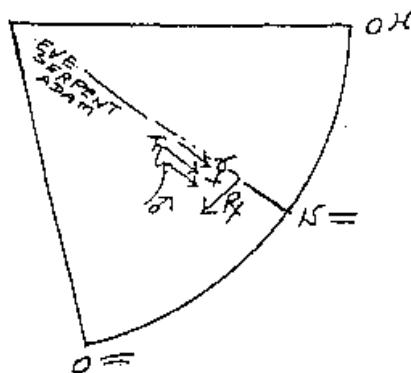


Fig. 31

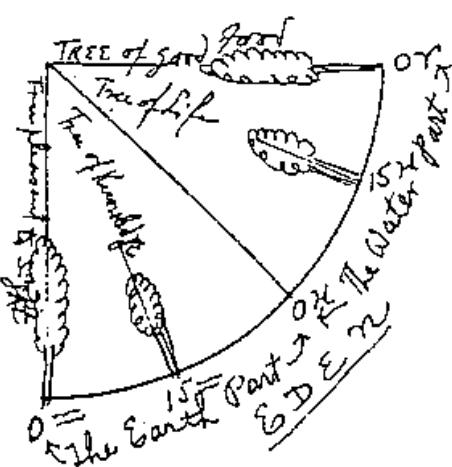
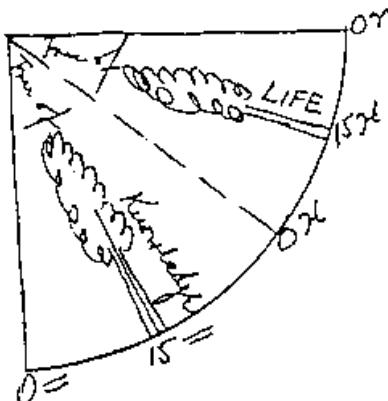
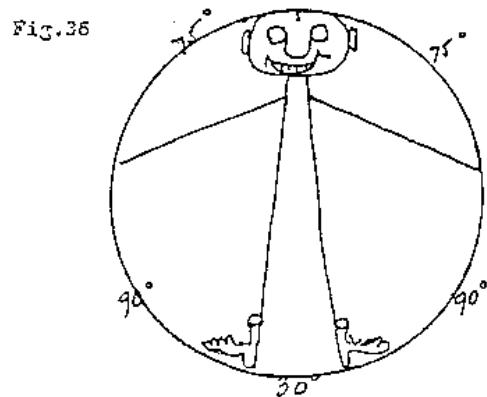
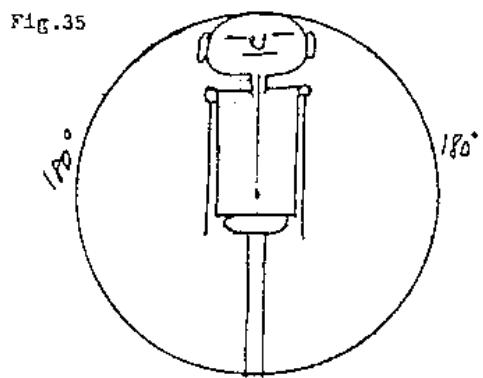
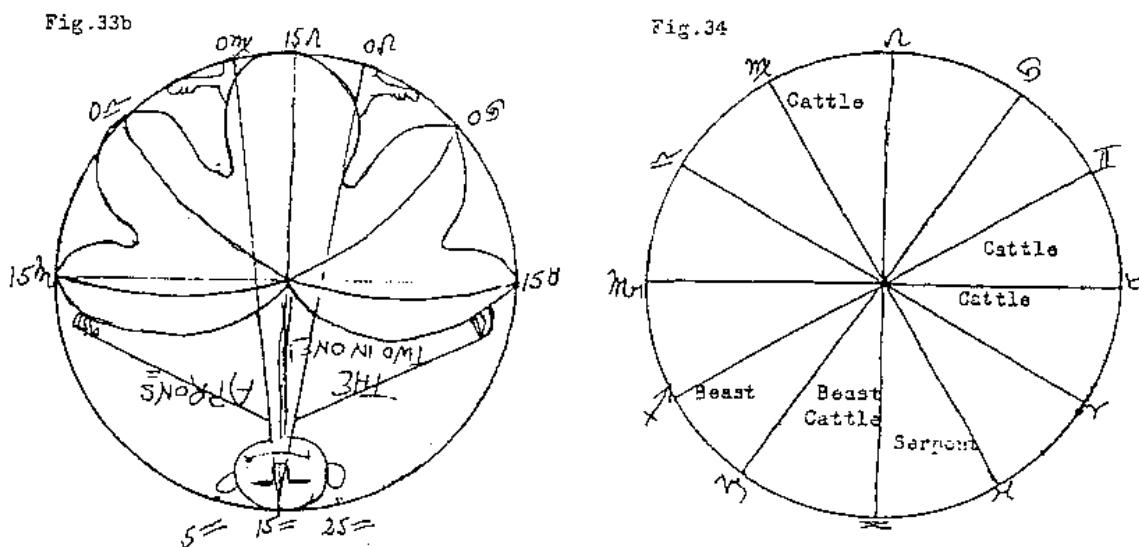
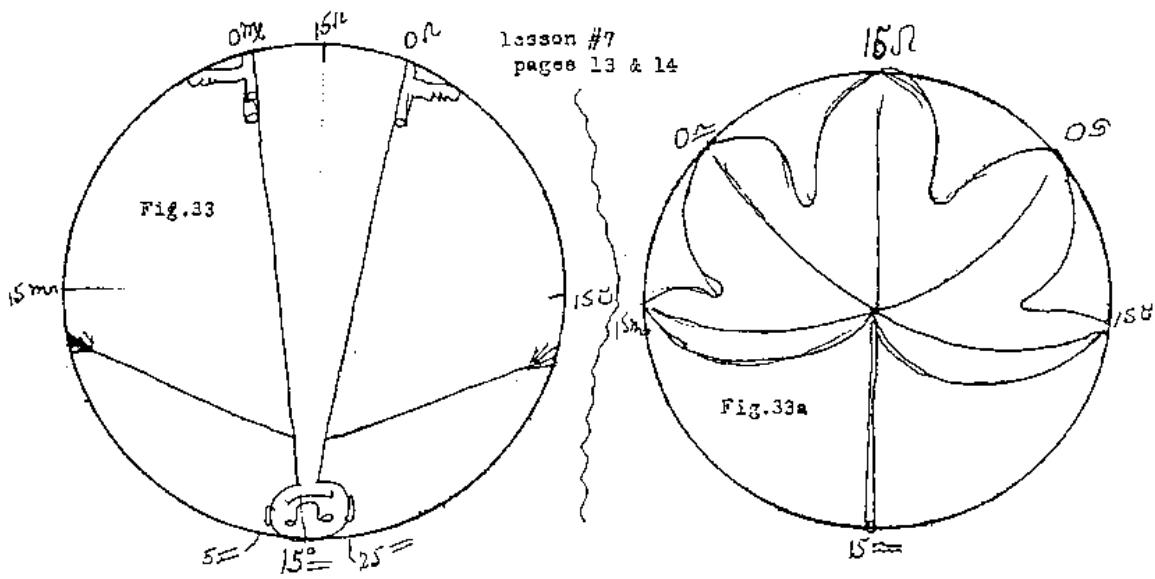
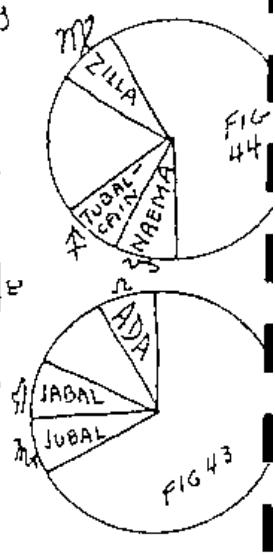
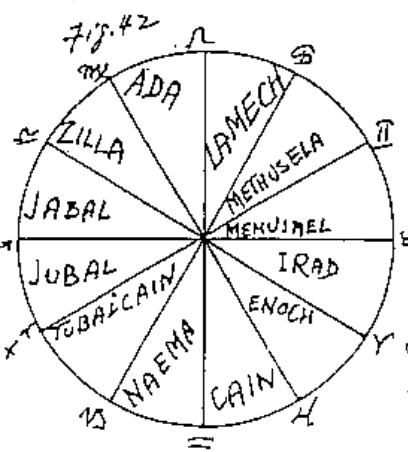
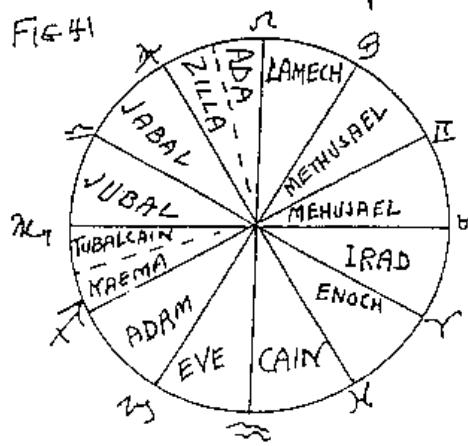
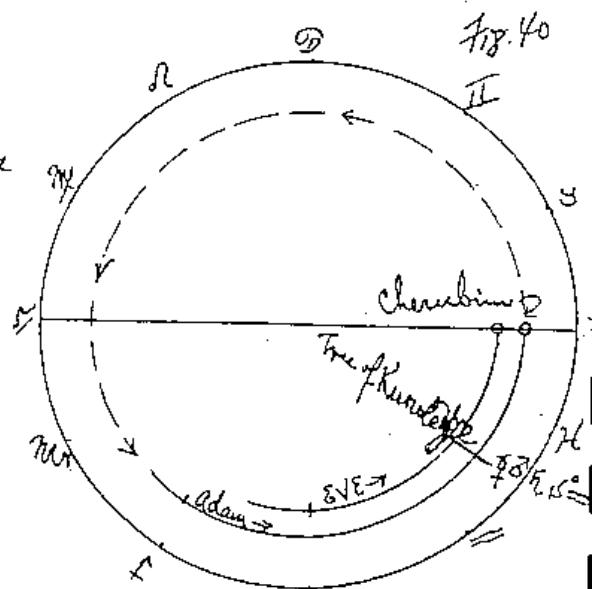
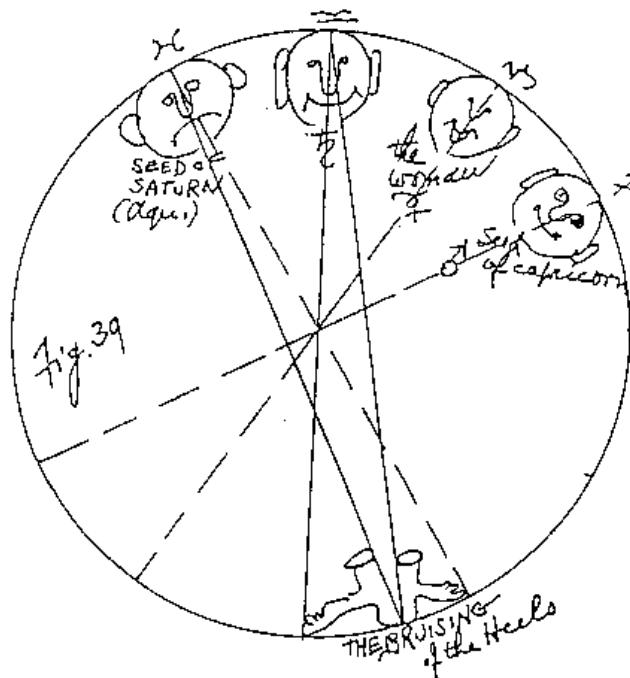
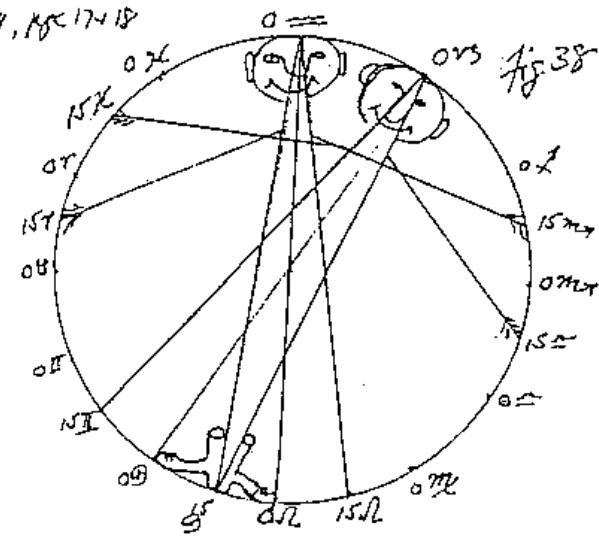
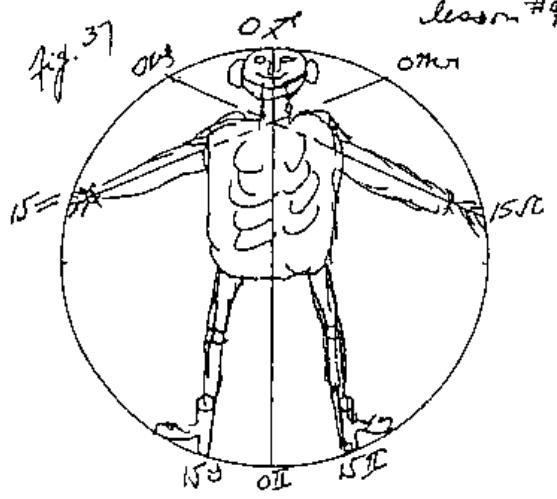


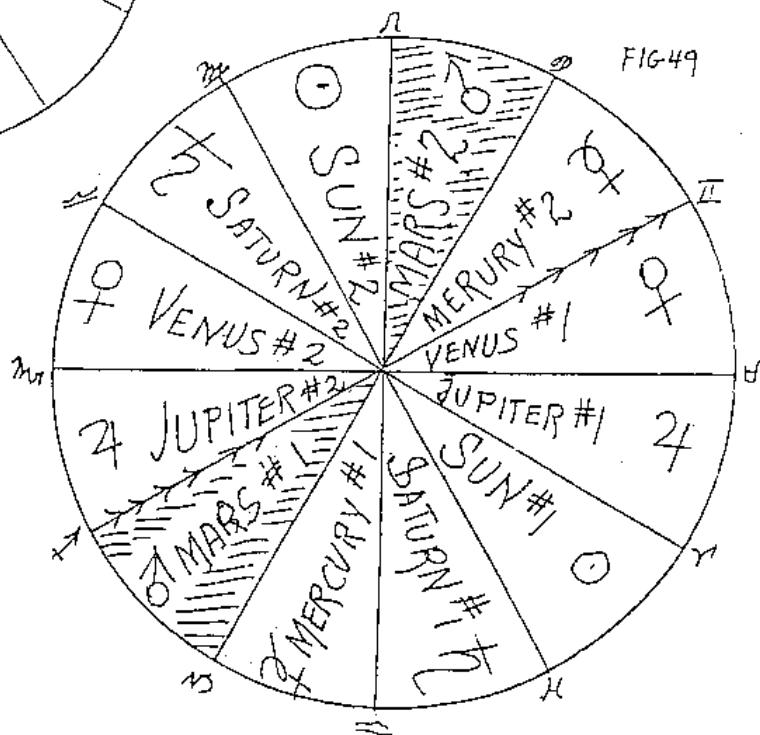
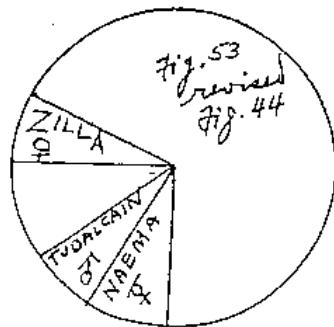
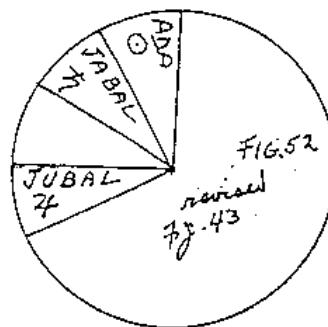
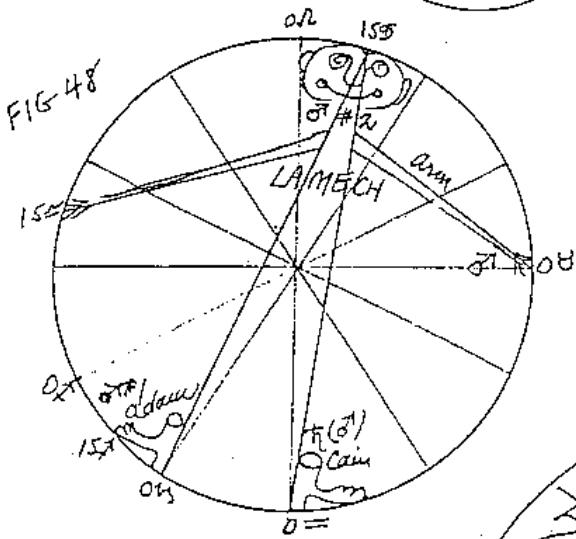
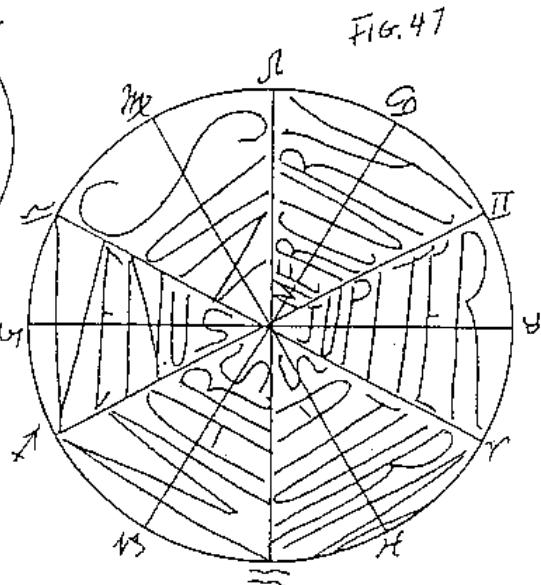
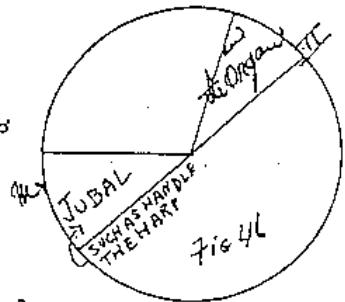
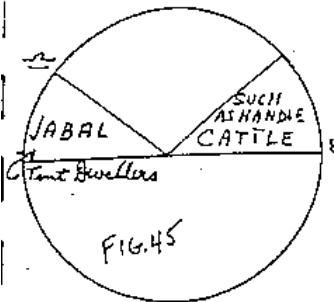
Fig. 32

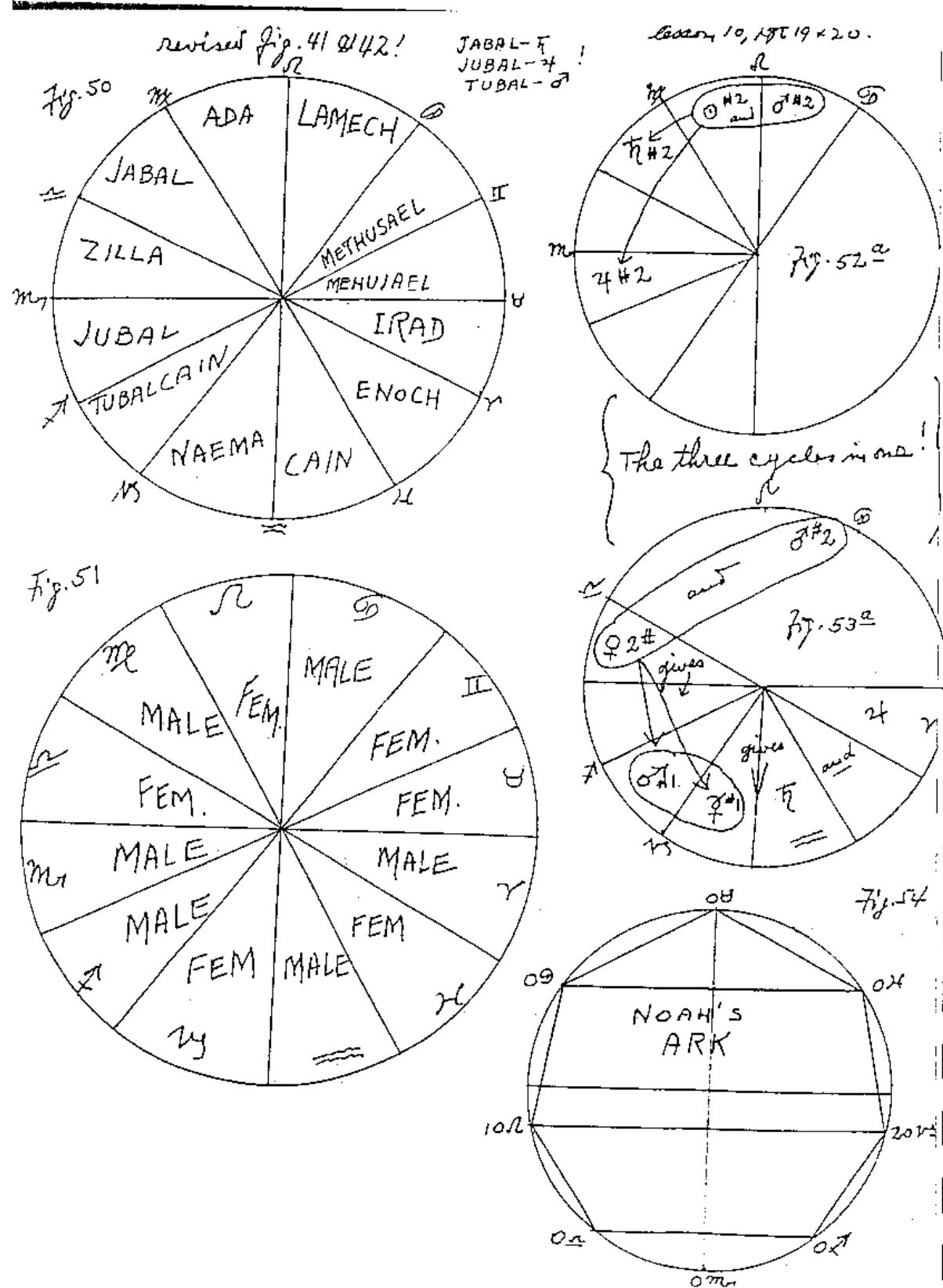


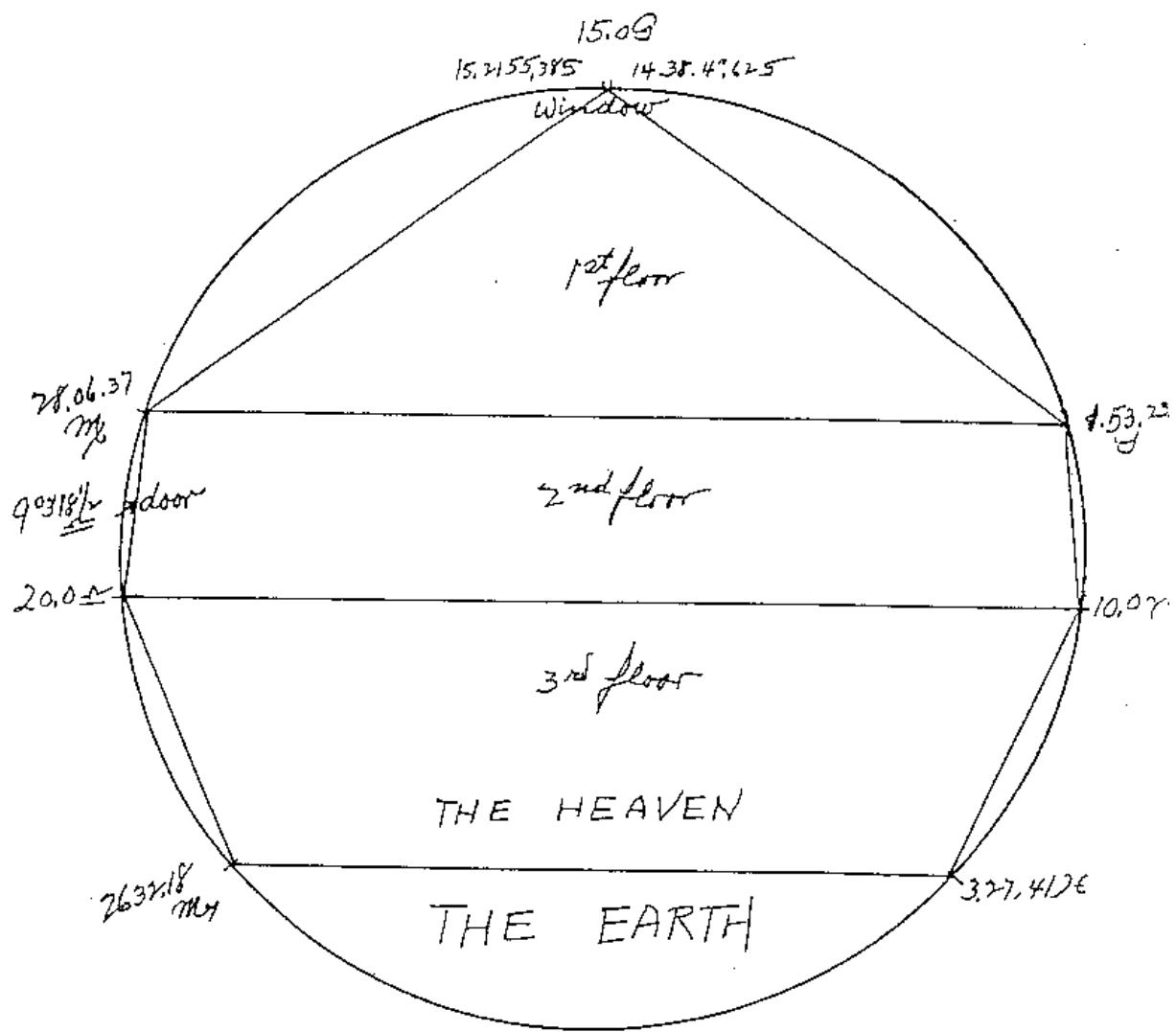




LESSON 10, JGE 19 & 20

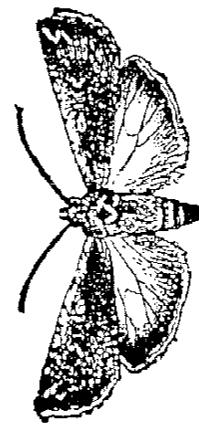






NOAH'S ARK, ^{#55}
to page 78

GOLD NUGGETS
- for -
STOCK AND
COMMODITY TRADERS



by
GEORGE BAYER

THE HOUSEWIFE goes to the store to buy various kinds of necessities such as meats, sugar, bread. In other types of stores she will buy other kinds of necessities such as clothes and shoes.

The vendors of these goods on the other hand have to purchase them from wholesalers in a way to take care of the demands and wishes of the community in which they operate. Farmers in the state of Maine probably have different tastes than those of Texas; thus many articles in great demand in one Texas store, for example, should prove to be shelf-warmers in Vermont or Maine stores.

The wholesalers, from whom merchants buy their goods for local distribution, also have to buy them from large factories or from big mills, slaughter houses or flour mills, shoe factories or larger growers. The actual raw products such as grains, raw cotton, raw hides, etc., are usually first assembled through growers selling them by way of an Exchange, called the Market. These markets are located in major cities. Through their assistance sellers and buyers are brought together to effect national re-distribution. In the very same way Stock Exchanges operate, only in this case it is a question of handling corporate values.

It is known that all sorts of values change their own values in the course of time. Some move upwards, others move downwards and reverse themselves after more or less extended time intervals.

In order to show two concrete examples, we know that a house in

1942 sold at \$5000. This same house in 1948 sold at \$15,000, three times more than its value in 1942. True, it's the very same house that is involved, only that it has aged six years and yet, its monetary value has increased accordingly. Those little coffee beans of Brazil have changed in retail value from 25 cents to 55 cents a pound during the same period. Such phenomena come under the heading of Laws and Economics. The changes seemingly cannot be judged ahead of time, only guessed with such tools as we have available so far. While in other sciences we can measure the thickness of a tinfoil plate to the nth inch, the speed of our engine to the split second, etc., nothing apparently has been accomplished in the direction of the probable price movements so far. And yet, in olden times there existed wizards who had ways and means to figure out those price changes. Let's call them "mutations", but the art seems to

have been lost. Either the modern grew dumber by the hour or else they just simply shy away from the truth, not even wanting to know of it . . .

There are certain types of people who attempt to profit by those price changes. They attempt to buy when prices seem low to them and sell when they had their rise. Such things are easier said than done, any one but the most inexperienced trader knows that. Some secret must be involved in those operations which none of the scientists have been able to re-discover. Thus, they leave it go at that and mess around with crude instruments, the same way as the aborigines fashioned knives, swords, bows, etc.

There are some people who through special studies of these price changes recognize that certain repetitions do occur in the way of price change. They keep charts of price of stocks and commodities from day to day and attempt to

make deductions about what the next price tick should be, whether up or down. Some dare even to prognosticate long term trends of the price changes with more or less success, depending on how good their instruments are that should show such things. The more we delve into the secrets as to the cause of such movements, the more we must admit, they are just invisible and incomprehensible to us, because economists and forecasters try to use visible factors which consist of crop outlook reports, statistics, rainfalls, in case of commodities. In the case of stocks they use earning statements of corporations, the number of blast furnaces in operation throughout the country, the dividends paid by corporations, etc. Each and every such supposed indicator is based upon the immediate presence, the closer to it, the better. They should tell them the future price levels! But, checking their reliability with the results ob-

tained from such deductions, we find much to be desired.

What I am explaining in this short Manual should be just a "Mean-well", trying to lead you over to something much more desirable and useful. The way is hard, full of thorns and stickers, but what rose is not without thorns? The little aphid that climbs around the rose bush often times will race out towards the end of a thorn but has to retract its steps, trying to find the way up, that leads towards the real juice of the rose bush.

Some of the comparisons that had to be introduced for better understanding are somewhat rough, some of them may seem to hurt sciences of various kinds and their students. However, when the truth is involved only we don't have to worry. A doctor who tells his patients frankly that his tumor must be cut out, will hurt his patient, who don't want to be cut, but is it not to his own interest to be told?

Now let us go over into the big field and see what can be handily seen without upsetting the applecart too much.

Wherever we look in the economic cycles, be it in industries or in merchandising, in real estate or in stock and commodities markets, we find that over periods of time we have definite trends that lead from a low level to a high level and back to the low level again. On top we have the saturation point while on the bottom we have the desparation point. On either side we find there-

fore what we shall call "an extreme". Just like one salami is connected with another, only separated by a string, so the cycles of prosperity and depressions follow by immutable precision one to the other. At periods of high prosperity it never has failed that the news tells us of a "new era", while at the bottom of desperation everyone sees the illusory big abyss right in front.

In the Bible we can read that even

in those times they were not immune of famines and of periods of great prosperity in form of herds and tents. How can we expect something different from this old world? These Ancients had mighty rough treatments then, are we any better now?

In order to discover the low era of prices in commodities or stocks, we have not far to go to recognize that. It is at a time when stocks sell for one eighth, not one or two, but hundreds of them. The better situated stocks of larger companies whose "outlook" is very bright, may at such times sell for three, four or five dollars, those who did parage between 100 and 200 not many years before. However, why we, the public do not buy them there, is caused first of all by lack of ready cash. If cash is available or on hand, then we are all afraid it might still go lower than the eighth, to nothing. But such is not the case, since we must recognize

once and for all the idea that a stock is just like a perennial plant (flower) which is different from an annual plant. The latter grows but once and dies out completely, requiring a new seeding to grow a new crop. But, with perennials, we have a death of the complete plant, except of the root system which is underground. And mind you, such deaths of perennials back to the root system occurs not only on account of frosts as it happens in the East or mid-West, but those deaths also occur with those perennials out West in California, where we are supposed to have eternal Spring. In case frosts do occur there, they are of short duration and do not cause any deep freezes. Consequently, heat or cold are not the driving force that brings death to the perennials! Apply the same idea to stocks and commodities. This thought alone, if properly understood, must make you buy when a bunch of stocks sell at 1/8.

There will be a time when we shall see the stocks at such levels again. By all means we must discard the idea of "new eras" of the half-wits. Now, the period of saturation i.e. the top levels in stocks as well as in commodities are not any too hard to find either, when we make proper comparisons of other kinds of lives. An outgrown tree can live for a long while, but it surely cannot get any taller. The same with an outgrown man. A violet will never be taller than a few inches. A red hot poker will never be taller than two feet at the most. Those of 2 1/2 feet are useful for flower shows. Thus, each stock has a certain extreme height, which, when reached or even approached is a safe place to cash in on and let the others have the extra gravy, in case there should be some. If you can carry a stock from one eighth to one hundred or even only up to fifty, how much profit is there in it? Of course, I am not speaking to

hogs who are never satisfied with anything and never will be. Just for curiosity's sake go to some library and see that back in 1932 you could have bought half the stocks listed on the exchange for one eighth each, the same as in 1921 or 1907 or 1893. More about recognizing tops will be said further on, when I explain about the perfume thrown out of the flowers to attract the bees, even the bumble bees.



PART I

One of the gravest errors of business people, of traders in stocks or commodities, is the prevalent idea that any old time is good enough to begin something, be it a business, a profession, or trading, etc. They are of the opinion that as long as they are ready to start, Nature of necessity must also be ready to follow their own instinct.

Nothing could be more erroneous than that. When things go their way they are of the opinion that it was their intelligence and guts that made everything go hunky-dory; when things go awry, they ascribe it to anything but to themselves: to the weather, the neighbor, competition, poor visibility, anything that sounds plausible to take care of their haughtiness, ignorance or other shortcomings.

In the very same way many a professional handles his clients. They remind me very much of the

so-called market letter writers or, similar writers who have the ability to appear as if they were the only ones upon whom the welfare of everything rests. They can be as wrong as possible, yet, the way they write things away or the way they give their clients lozenges and pills, plasters and smears, whether they do them any good or not—the documentary papers say: they know about it. If the account gets weaker and weaker, what's the difference; there are plenty of others... They all say: there is only one salvation. But which is it? Who finds it without being first stung by that famous viper of the Bible and dies a premature death himself?

I know of one of the cleverest of market letter writers who operates for years on the same principle as follows: His yearly earnings, as someone informed me the other day, is 30 thousand dollars plus. He comes regularly to a certain broker.



"What do you think the market will do?" he asks of the customers' man who is merely an instrument to fill orders. Then he consults a certain funny strip of the newspaper to see what the picture represents. If the picture shows a sordid face, he writes in his next market analysis: the market will decline and builds a story around it. Should the fellow, whoever makes the picture, put a laughing face on or even a Sun shine, besides, he is sure to write: market will make a gap up and will go very, very far up, etc.

But, we won't ridicule just one of those specialists; let us show something about the others, here and there. Some use trend lines of charts. If the price crosses upwards, they become bullish, if it drops below such a line, they get bearish. Usually, Nature makes prices just cross far enough to make them get haywire. Of course, there are times, when even the dumbest trader will

hit it right for once. Immediately they put on their heads a wreath of ivy or rhododendron leaves. Man's fancy goes a long way into all sorts of bizarre ideas as to what it is that moves the brains of the public to want stocks or grains or not to want them. Many of them go for astrology and break their brains to make planets run around the Zodiac for better or for worse just because the Ancients have spoken about it so much. However, they do not even think that those Ancients were not dumb bells who carefully omitted the most important phases, upon which everything is based. When one has studied carefully some 50 or 60 texts on astrology of all periods, he gradually gets the idea that something very important is missing. What it is can only be gathered through study of texts which on the surface have not the slightest thing to do with markets nor with astrology nor with anything tangible. Of such quality are

old Poetry, strange Prose works, Fables, Fairy Tales, and related works. The study of such books gives one ideas, strange feelings of what it is all about, and only years of deep study, and following out all the various performances contained in those stories, will gradually lead one to a path that is not trodden by the public at all. They do not want to go such ways.

At some other place I speak of letter-shifting in words, without which nothing whatever can be accomplished in the way of forecasting anything. We just take the two words above and show what I mean by shifting letters:

Fables we must call Tables; Fairy Tales we must call "Very Tales" i.e. true. If we call tables or fables devils, we are not far wrong either.

In order to explain the situation clearer, let us take any of the Fables of Aesop or of La Fontaine. Usually they are animal stories. We have

to put a lot of imagination to use and express everything that is said and done in the story into movements of lines in a chart just the way stocks or grains produce when we plot their price movements on chart paper. Some of the excited actions, such as when the great big wolf does some naughty work, would be shown in our own production as a big strong upmove in stocks or grains, that takes all the little traders by surprise, who are sitting and waiting in the broker's offices for a reaction. Before they realize what that wolf is up to, he has eaten everything up (prices went suddenly sky-high). Before the traders have a chance to even think, it's all over. In that way all the various fables can be worked through which gets us to realize that the old Greek Aesop wasn't so dumb after all and what we so far considered as childrens stories, have quite a different meaning!

and will prove valuable, when

plotted out in form of lines and applied to markets!

The name devil is here not to be understood in an evil way, but in a way which makes the actors in the fable always do things which normally are not expected.
Here are some secrets about short swing trading by using numbers and shifting letters accordingly. But, it is necessary that we use the German language when operating and not English words. It should be comparatively easy for you to get a German grammar and also learn the numbers from 1 to 100 the way they are pronounced. Mind you, it is mostly the right pronunciation that gives the cue to what is going to happen. For example, we must know that the endings of the ten units, such as 20, 30, 40, 50, etc., which we always pronounce as -y as twent-y, thirt-y, mean in German "zig". Thus zwanzig, dreissig, vierzig, etc. Now comes the secret: this ending "zig" means in the cov-

ered language "sick". In old German it was siech, i.e. not well.

For a stock which sells at 37, we would make the deduction as: sieben und dreissig. Now, in order to arrive at our final part, we also must make a shift in the word "sieben" and turn it into "sieden" which in German means "to boil." Thus we have the solution, provided we change the meaning of "dreii" into our English to "try." Sieben und dreissig means thus: Supposing a stock sells at 37, then we can, provided it boils there, expect 3 more & try then the "sick side." What we understand as "boil" in market terms, we all know: great activity, without getting anywhere. Let us take another example: 47; 40 would represent with some imagination the word wuerzig," or strong; strong which means "spicy". Thus, it contains the idea of: if it acts spicy and at the same time if it boils, then add 4, so that the situation becomes "sickly" at 5, and

sickly has the German meaning „sich legen,” which means “to lie down.” In case no spicy move shows up or if it does not boil at 47, then we have to expect higher automatically. The word fuenzig (50) the idea of fifty (winding itself), the word “twenty” contains the idea of a “swan who proudly sails through the pond. 60 contains the idea of sawing with a saw “setting”; thus, 61 would call for a setting itself. Therefore, a stock which makes sixty, and then a gap up over 61 which represents its egg, is ready to sit down; i.e. close the gap again.

The word “two” (zwo or zwei) relates to the German word “Geweih” which are “antlers;” therefore we must expect double tops at 72 provided it makes top; thus, a stop would be required at 73, because that (73) is due to make a “tree” (three) and run right to 76, three points further up. Seventy itself

represents the idea of “shave” while 80 has the idea of “watch out” and 90 has the idea of “neig dich”, i.e. bend down, and hundred has the idea of “anders” which means: go the other way round now. Consequently, all numbers above 100 would require just the opposite effect as had been in the numbers before i.e. those of 1 to 100. An easy way to check on the performances is by way of old charts which have been correctly made and see what happened.

Operating that way requires to be at the tape, especially when trading in grains, where commissions are not so high. Many a trade can be made, provided we do not get hoggish or expect too much, and, besides, operate with stops. The numbers between 9 and 13 have special words in German as: zehn, eleven (11) and zweelf (12).

The meaning of ten is “schoen” because the one and the zero together are “mice”, “elf” (11) I call



"heif" which means: call for assistance, i.e. call for more provided we hit 11 and "zwoelf" (12), I interpret as "die Woelf" i.e. the wolves, which tear things apart. Thus, going to 13 (drei-zehn) calls for an additional three teeth, i.e. 16.

Now, 33 which is drei und dreisig, means three and another three and then it will get sick; in other words, a stock crossing 33 should go to 39 before we can expect sickness therein.

Going back to 12 once more, a stop within 12-13 would call for a reaction to 6 (tear apart - tear in half!) while going into 13 would call for 16.

The explanation given is mighty difficult to understand, but patience, comparison, and experience will give you many signals.

Some of you may notice the numbers only show sickness (-zig) and nothing about health, that is, when they should go up. However, look closely and you shall see the others

too. It's in the crossings-over, whereby they are visible.

Why we just have to use the German language as a base to build our numbers on can be explained rather easily from the word "German" itself. This word has a connection with the German word "Schirm" which in good English means an umbrella. Let the "Schirm" be expanded over Germany, (the Schirm, that's me - Germany) then we see that all the other babies of Europe seem to be herded around under the Schirm—the heart of Europe. If we try to let Europe run around without a heart, we shall have no umbrella.

Doctors cut out anything if the patient is willing because they think it's superfluous. Thus the European languages seem to have come from there, in spite of the fact that within Germany proper or whatever used to be the "umbrella", there are dozens of dialects, so that a northern German just can't understand

the others and visa versa and yet, they are part of the main umbrella. This umbrella idea is also shown further on, where I show the two sides, heaven and earth! Man in that case is below but the "Schirm" above. The good Schirm is rather wobbly, subject to the winds, being only fastened to the umbrella stick. It is even possible that the wind turns the good umbrella inside out. What then? Then we shall have no more "heaven," but an earth above us. Such things we would have to call war instead of peace! Know, that it is always the umbrella that suffers the most, not the people underneath that umbrella. Therefore, when we go back in history, we always find that nine out of ten wars have always been fought inside that umbrella that was just then turned inside out. That should give us much to think about that heart of Europe when we try six Europe again. Various hunks have been taken from the

heart and used as flesh-builders on the rest of the body, called Europe. There always will be people born at periods which we may call "Joves". They have been born with a silver spoon in their mouth, nothing less. Anything and everything turns out well with them. Be sure it is not caused by a pile of knowledge or such things. Knowledge is only acquired after many years of hard work, but a Jove is already born in castles or mansions. There are many other types of people born, some we call Saturnians, others Martials, others Venusians or Mercurians, some even Lunatics, Idiots, also Solearians. Anybody that is in the wrecking business surely is a Saturnian, anyone who is a soldier by profession must belong to the Martial types. Analyze the others the same way. Now, we find these types not only in persons, but also in grains, stocks and other things. A bear market is Saturnian, a bull market is Jovian. A big side-



wise movement with a lot of gaps may be called Venustian, etc. Therefore we are bound to call anything that lives (moves up and down), a living being, even though it may appear to us only as a ghost. Markets are constantly in action. At times such actions are good, at other periods they are bad (downwards). Since the size of a human being does not extend beyond 7 feet, so the movements of the ghosts (markets in this case) are never beyond a fixed limit. Once in a while the circus has freaks, dwarfs, fat ladies, also giants and, we also know, that their lives are short-lived. Whenever we try to classify the types of people or of the ghosts, we quickly run into snags, since Nature does not talk so openly. The thoughts of people, never mind how high or how low, how much science has been pumped into them or ignorance, seem to run contrary to an ordinary classification. We feel as if the market will

drop and, pronto it goes up. We think sky is the limit and find ourselves ten points in a hole before we even realize that we are there. The cause of it is to be sought in the fatal sin coming from Adam. In the covered language which I uncover here for you, it means: the Vital is in (inside). Everybody knows that the lungs, the heart, reins and liver are inside decorations of our body, invisible, unless the body is cut open, while the outside parts, such as the members through which operate our five senses, are outside decorations. We also know that the two kinds are very much dissimilar. That's why they have surgeons as well as doctors who studied especially the invisible parts and their actions. While we are at that, we might as well state that good and evil has nothing to do with those parts that are called external and internal. That is something entirely different. Thus, keeping the outside members as one unit and the inside

members as another unit, we soon know that parts of each such units can become sick, i. e. collapse. On the other hand, we know that as long as we are healthy, we do not even think of our various members that form the body. Consequently new traders, who never have gone through the mill, see everything always in good health, including their account. Only, when here or there something goes amiss, as a slight intestinal attack from eating unripe fruit, or a headache from being up too long, from drinking a little too deeply, from running too fast, do they half-way recognize that somewhere there is a limit set for us. Young people usually can easily overcome excesses. So can stocks and grains after they have been "re-born" (emerging from a bear market). Later on, when age creeps up on them (after long bull movements) will the fact be recognized that an indisposition of some kind usually begets another, a third and

before we are fully aware of it, they lie flat on their back in bed. So do our ghosts. They fare not any better. Careful study of the above mentioned phenomena will make us see the big bull and bear moves very nicely. Of course, an ear ache, a corn, or a pimple won't put us to bed right away; it's a passing affair. Same in ghosts! But a sudden dizzy-spell or a prolonged desire for sleep, (inactivity in markets) or a persistent fancy to do things which one would not do ordinarily constitutes a warning that something is fishy. A desire for vegetables only, or for big steaks only on our menu says plainly: watch. Thus, when our ghosts on the charts grow only vegetables or only bigs steaks, expect a change of diet! Just like one who can consume lots of liquids of what ever sort, that one will not win in races of any kind. Do you know that periodically, too much sun, gives a stroke and too much shade begets a cold fever? We must equal-

ly realize that only small things bring forth big ones, such as a seed gives an oak tree and an eighth up gives the many points. And here is a very important law.

Any action,* whether of man or by one of our ghosts, undertaken when the heavens are evil, will turn into a loss and never into any gain. The only difficulty for the public to know is, when are the skies good and when are they evil. We all know that "looks" are not indicators, because a bright summer day can bring a terrific thunderstorm by mid-afternoon. A foggy morning can last with its fog all day right in Los Angeles. A tubercular patient in the last stages has usually a rosy face!

It makes us dizzy when we try to classify for example our plants from the type of flowers formed. Some have six flower leaves, others innumerable, others have the form of a lip, etc. The same troubles are met with in zoology. With com-

modities we do not fare any better, since some decline while others rise, and again others do nothing, all at the same time period. Thus: which is which? And yet there is a solution to the whole mess, but, oh! how hard and difficult, how complicated and how far removed from the mind of the people! Yet, there are some of the people who think all they need to do, is draw a trend line or listen to the gab of their fellow travellers and their trading account will rise continuously ever more. They know nothing of podagra nor of dropsy, neither of any of the hundreds of diseases that Man is subject to, before he arrives at his destination, eventually. That ghosts are subject to diseases we now can see clearly, since they are man-made, caused by the "will power" of them, as they go to it in their buying and selling. They use their free will often advantageously, though sometimes they miss the target.

* By action in stocks or grains I mean "long buying", which is contrary to "short selling", comparable to expecting a "reaction".

Is it not obvious, since we have to deal with life all around, with the 'this and that', 'tit for tat', that is with the 'eat and set', 'produce and destroy' or whatever we may call it, that we have only a fifty-fifty chance to guess right, everything else equal. This is the cause why very few people are able to work themselves out of their midst (milieu), in money or capability, in looks as well as in habits. One can't make a goat out of a fish nor any such things. Of course, if you know something about flowers or plants, you will know that improvements are often possible with them, but the second or third generation always is prone to fall back into its original state. So that speaking of our ghosts, the amount of the construction must tally with the eventual amount of destruction.

We occasionally hear of or see some charts covering longer periods which carry a so-called "basic trend line" which over the periods show successive higher bottoms. But, on hand of what I explain and what is right, is that not a folly? Some human source may have its hand therein, which upholds a certain price by sheer force, until the period of decline has normally run its course. Then the trend automatically changes all by itself and produces an up. But, one nice day they won't be looking or their money gives out, then they will notice that something superior than money or human power is running this show.



PART II

Human beings are especially subject to their senses.

Superficially it may appear that with all our willpower which is supplied to us, we can form, stretch or bend anything, we desire to have take some other form.

We possess at present plenty of machinery which dispenses completely with the God-given brains, so that many a big machine can be handled and operated by a child just simply pushing a button. However, we are at a loss, how those Ancients or those people of bye-gone ages could even have existed without trains, autos, radios, etc. We may imagine that in those times people were born behind the Moon, that they lived in caves and chewed some wolf's bones or bear bones to satisfy their appetite. Of course, we present day inhabitants of this globe very seldom think how it was possible for those old-timers to lay

the top-most stones on the pyramids, to build those magnificent temples. How they made those ever-lasting colors and dyes, how the famous doctors cured their patients without killing them. We wonder about the wisdom of the ancient writings, about their paintings, and statuary, we even wonder about their ideas on clothes, etc.

In order to approach the subjects in a rather queer way, we must realize first of all that there exists, and always did exist several types of people who were born as such, unless we want to say such types were brought on by education as follows:

Certain types of people live only in the present. Let us call them the average type of people as we see them run around, ride around, that think of nothing, who see and hear nothing except that what runs right in front of their noses or makes enough noise to be heard. Another type of people live only



in the future. They always want to know what is going to come in a way of novelty, in the way of new styles, news, scandals.

A third type of people lives practically in the past. Among them we may place the older people who have gone through the mill, for whom new-fangled things are just no attraction any more. We must class among these also nearly all scientists, who try to learn from that what is past or old, to apply the past ideas either the same way or in a modified form for present day use. Let me give them a name for better understanding. We shall call them the "unearthers," i.e. those who dig into the past and seemingly unearth something that had been known for centuries. Some of those ancient things may be unearthed for the glory and the picture that gets into a magazine, others unearth for the money that is in it. As a rough example, let me quote an old contrivance which we

used at home nearly 50 years ago. It was made of tin, a sort of a stand with a hole inside. We used it for cooking milk; it prevented its over-flowing. A few years ago I saw a similar contraption in "new style", made of glass inside of a coffee pot; only the tube inside was very narrow instead of wide. Had that man who thought up the glass idea not lived in the past i.e. searched into the past, that "invention" would not have occurred . . . Of many things found through search of the past, we have no way of telling what was done with them, how they were produced or used.

One of the greatest hoaxes of all times was played by the ancient writers, including all the Greeks, Romans and up the line. It was the shifting of letters in words, about which I spoke already in one of my works published in 1942. During those six years that elapsed since then much opportunity was presented to verify these statements in

the works of all sorts of ancient writers. Some few things must have simmered through into the brains of scientists, about what was going on. Other changes, as they had been made, were so obvious that even a donkey could have seen it. In short, they said in all their sentences one thing, nay in every word they said one thing, but throughout they meant something else, altogether. In order to keep up such a farce, they must have had a pattern of something upon which they could work such things quickly and constantly, leaving the readers on edge and in complete darkness as to what they were even talking about. Whatever they wrote sounded plausible, and interesting, but those writings had the one beauty or rather disadvantage that after reading the whole story carefully, the reader was just as wise as when he began, i.e. one could retain absolutely nothing. Any such work, wherever you find it, is "doc-

tored" with plenty of sense, but belongs to the "untouchable" type. You may take into these works all those books that are "ancient" or "classic", many of whom have been growing right in our own back yard, such as of Jennyson, Emerson, Van Dyke and many others.

There is one thing sure and positive: All these writers must have had a command of five or six languages other than their own, else they could not make these changes in their style of writing. They must have devoted many years to the study of ancient works, dissecting them just like a student of divinity dissects the idea what is God or as a surgeon-student cuts a piece of your inside into so many parts and looks for something that isn't there. But we do not even have to go back that far, if we touch upon some other subject. Let's take music. Good old Strauss would turn around in his grave, if he would know that the moderns run off his

waltzes at a speed that appears like a race to get through before it is 6:15 to be ready for the next program on the radio. He would turn a second time to hear the modern composers, that have no ideas of their own, take his old waltzes and "modernize" them by throwing in between some unheard-of twisters and concoctions that are copyrighted for good reasons. True, we have grown a few good music pieces, but how many compared to the big crops of yonder years? As to the changes that occurred with clothes we don't have to go much into details, because they change like the weather and the seasons. From hoop skirts they went over to the darning-needle styles, from the street sweeping tails of women dresses they went up to bathing trunks. Lately, they seem to have a trend towards hoop skirts again.

In regards to paintings, we know that many serious students

work hard in galleries trying only to copy old paintings. Invariably they have to admit, they cannot get that warmth of color together like the old masters did. No art or science of the present time has been able to delve into the secret of how it was done.

Speaking of diseases, it is well known that Paracelsus used to cure the lame, the blind and the halt within a short time without any complicated concoctions nor without cutting the whole body to pieces as a last recourse. He explains fully the way he has done it, but unfortunately he used that awful hard language spoken of above, that nobody could read nor understand, unless he was one of the initiated. We see him crack jokes about the then medical doctors and surgical doctors, stating that they like to mention specially that one is a surgical and not a medical doctor or visa-versa. He tells us: If you'd know anything about doctoring,



you would see for yourself that you cannot be one and not the other, only the approach is different!

Of course, in our modern "childishness" we feel ourselves so far above those ancients that most of us do not even find it worthwhile to bother with those old hags. Who on earth, at present, would think that, of the many and very different things, they also knew very, very much? Just look into old Cornelius Agrippa. You shall find that they even followed price movements of all sorts of commodities, such as of rubber — yes rubber — oil, cotton, grains, of course, etc. In the works of 1001 Nights we find that they traded in hides then already. They even knew when the commodities individually had to rise and when they had to fall and how much they would drop or rise. What have we been able to do in regards to funding prices of commodities ahead of time? Just see what Universities tell us of the results of

tests about what forecasters did forecast. I believe it was the University of Chicago that made some such tests a few years ago.

Of course, about those price movements of commodities as well as those of stocks, we must know that they are guided by our senses. Why else would the exchanges carry in brokers' offices the prices of all transactions on the Trans-Lux, if they did not want the clients to see what they were, that the noise made by onlookers would inveigle people to buy or sell, as soon as the price picture changes to an up or a down? How come that for months brokers' offices are empty except for occasional chronic sitters, while at other times a view from the door step is the only means of seeing what is going on. Who drags the people there, who makes them avoid the places for long periods? Who makes the people buy right on the top of a day with six and more million shares of stock chang-

ing hands and sell their stocks right smack at the bottom, when a quarter million shares is called an active day? Some say it is the earnings, others blame the cause on the dividends, some blame the crop outlook and others blame the rain in Kansas, answers that are as naive as if we say to a child: who brought your baby brother and it replies: the stork.

Of course, to find laws as stupendous as those that make the merry-go-round it takes more than a written piece of paper which states that you are a specialist. The proof is always in the pudding.

Old Ben Akiba, whoever he was, said once: Everything had been already. The answer therefore must lie in the past and cannot lie in the present, neither can it be in the future. Lying itself implies it must be in the past.

Thus, for anyone who endeavors to find out how things move around on account of production must

eliminate everything that is of the present as well as of the future. A business chart or a chart that shows current prices of stocks, grains or other things can't be of much value unless you have the cause of the movement and follow that cause first and constantly (and that lies in the past!).

In consequence, only people who belong to the third class, who had lived in the past, can be the ones who are apt to find the cue which has to be used and none of the other two varieties. The second type are the onlookers, the third type are the hoppers. Their taste, smell, feeling, ear or eye will do them no good whatever, since these five senses do not operate while the body is in the past. Therefore, from now on, in this present discussion, we shall speak only of type one, those who live in the past.

Among them, we find some very shrewd articles. Most of them are of the quiet, unobtrusive types.

They talk little, but think a lot. They recognize the futility of guessing or hoping, not only by seeing how others fare, but from their own past experiences. They are convinced that something is the cause; they know they do not know it. The nearest subject to tackle is a science called astrology. As soon as they have mastered it satisfactorily, they find out that something else of necessity must be added thereto, even if that something is to be taken out of the air. One thing is perfectly true: the real thing cannot be found unless it is via astrology and the most difficult one at that. You must be able to let your planets run fast or slow, form all sorts of aspects, know of their speeds and special habits. You must recognize that there is something to it and recognize besides that many additional things are to learned and included without which the whole study shall turn into a flop.

However, there is one consolation for you: Carlsbad, N. M., with its big stalagmites and stalactites. From water drops these big columns could grow; so can your knowledge grow with persistent hammering in old texts as long as you are able to add once in a while some new idea which is contained therein, but of which wisely, the ancient astrologers never said booh about it. The main difficulty should be in the lack of foreign languages which are of absolute necessity, without which nothing of value can be accomplished. This may sound strange, but it is true. Recently I obtained from Germany a "Paracelius" in its original medieval language. So far I had but a translation. What a difference! What struggle through English, when in old German the words speak of themselves! (at least many of them). True, I got a house together even in English, but it was a measly shack. I made a castle out

of the original text, nothing less. No wonder they want you to know the original Hebrew in order to understand the Bible!

Anyone who has made some studies of these ancient texts, such as those of Greeks or Romans or of our own poets, will have noticed that, whether in prose or in verse, the sentences contain always several adjectives, mostly two only, while other sentences contain long strings of substantives which when properly analyzed show related words, so-called synonyms. To the average man who is not used to look closely at the meaning of each word, they would mean all one and the same thing, while there is much difference. The series can be of a good Nature as well as of a bad Nature, depending upon the sections treated. We all know that there is a good and a bad, two sides. The good words must run in the good rhythm, while the evil ones must run on the opposite side of it. So that

speaking of astrology it may be compared to: one side: 0, 15, 30, 45, 60 up to 180 degrees, the other side: 180, 195, 210, 360, etc., separating into a left hand over the head to the right hand, as one unit, while the other unit runs from the left hand downwards to the feet and up again to the right hand. Who runs and in what rhythm should not be hard to find out. Suffice to say that this is the way they run. Now, another thing you must consider too: the angles as I show above are only given or mentioned to give you an idea that there are divisions necessary to be made. They are not just ordinary divisions but they have the forms varied, even indentations are needed thereby. So that, in short the whole picture looks like a butter-fly; the two top wings of the butter-fly represent the good side, the lower wings the bad side.

You possibly heard of Ovid who wrote a work called "Metamorphosis", which covers a development



such as from an egg you first get a tadpole and only later on a frog; so you get from another egg first a worm, then a puppe and only later on a butter-fly. While a tadpole has a rudder to steer himself around the pond, a puppe has no such rudder but has grooves in its hard crust for good reasons. The caterpillar stage, is very hard to explain how that would fit into the picture, unless we wish to use its motion, as it crawls on the tree or twig, to illustrate the small motions of price movements. Thus Nature affords us all sorts of clues to observe, to look at carefully and to use for our own advantage. It shows what length of time means: The development from the egg stage via the worm into the puppe takes the longest. When once a butterfly, its life is quick over. True, the butter-fly can flutter everywhere, wherever he likes to go to get honey. But to be a butterfly, that takes time! Remember for ever, that the An-

clients have written about nothing else than what I just now explained to you, all in covered language.

In short, what they explain is the timing of things, when something makes a beginning, when an end and all that is between.

As to the two other types of persons which we eliminated for a while, we shall call one: the moment the puppe turns into a butter-fly and the other while it is a butter-fly. Now, tell me, would you call such people scientists or know-ers who know a butterfly when they see one, but do not know anything about that it required first an egg, then a worm, then a puppe to become a butterfly? Would you call an epicurist a man who only knows how to eat a ten course dinner but doesn't know anything about how that meal had been prepared? Can I call myself an automotive special-ist just because I have driven a car thousands of miles? Is a board-room sitter a trader in stocks or

commodities just because he knows the prices that pass over the tape?

We know from astrology that the Sun itself has some 40 individual motions all by itself. The same applies to the other planets, including the latest located ones. It's one of those motions that must be used. It should not be at all difficult to find that motion which we need.

Paracelsus adds, however, that even when we have that one, then we still are at odds to make that baby go around the right way, in peculiar ways and habits, so that you can see the Sun rise and the Moon set, that you can see when something is wrong with the liver or with the cotton, to know when to change and when not.

Know one more thing of greatest importance: Men are prone to work subconsciously for their death i. e. they try to get it all over with and that is why, we always begin to tackle things first wrong and not right! So that, should you hit on

the one who does the trick, be sure to think of that: You will have him go the wrong way first! and that wrong way kills and does not tend to life. This can be easily verified with market charts.
Thus, the series of synonyms run always around the contours of the butterfly!

AN ILLUSTRATION

The best illustration I have been able to think up as a guide to traders of stocks and commodities is the following:

Imagine a perennial flower (not an annual). It has a root system from which the growth begins each year, that is for each cycle. If the plant dies out altogether, then the root system is destroyed too, but that happens to perennials very seldom, unless they are not "hardy" in the respective sections.

Now, comparing the perennial plant with our Ghosts, i. e. all stocks, and all the commodities, we



find that at the bottom of a bear market the root is all that is saved. In stocks they are from $1/8$ to $3/4$ or thereabout, which we can easily verify when we check values as they were in June 1932. We let the stem grow first. Then follow a few side-branches (even on a perennial!) which produce leaves; afterwards we get a flower bud or several of them, depending upon the kind of flower we observe. This bud develops finally into the flower. To the general onlooker that is all what's to it. However, the better observer notices much more. Especially if the observer should be a bee. That little animal may be ten feet away from the flower, but that flower has an invisible dragnet so to say in form of the perfume of its flower. This perfume seems to have the shape of a magnet. As the bee flies through the air it gets into that magnetic field of the invisible perfume and being once in that current, just has to follow it to find

the honey. Didn't you ever wonder how bees could find the honey? After a while the flower wilts for lack of water or on account of age; right there and then the perfume disappears too. The very same idea must be used with our ghosts, how they are able to attract the public only when they are in full flower but not before! The public has a nose to smell when tops are coming, when a lot of honey (money) can be had. Unfortunately their sneller does not tell them when the money stops. They keep on trying to suck out the honey that isn't there anymore and so they have stocks at extremely high levels and save them to sell out in the winter for nearly nothing when there is absolutely no demand for them, as is shown from the emptiness of brokers' offices around bear market lows. That is the time when they try to get rid of them because they pay no more dividends or such things. The perennial is back at its roots and so is the cross-

eyed trader who mistook a top for a bottom.

Learn this picture by heart, and don't forget it anymore. You never will then sell at or near a low and you won't buy at or near the top either. And that is more than many a smart trader can say!

Remembering the habits of certain plants we are enabled to recognize the smaller bottoms and tops by merely looking at the so-called daily charts and watch for the pattern belonging to those plants as they are formed.

For bottoms we use a plant called Funkia. If it is not in your dictionary, go to any greenhouse man and try to obtain details about its habits. He may even have a batch along the walk or under some tree. In the early Spring the recognition is perfect, but we must dig them out of the ground and even shake the earth off them so that we can see best what I am trying to explain. After we have done so, we shall see

that the picture looks the same as if you have undug a batch of *Convallaria majalis* and shaken the earth from them, or, it appears as if you have before you the skin of a porcupine or else it looks as if you have a big birthday cake with many candles.

In all cases you must imagine that some mirror is placed under them so that they all show a reflection below. Thus, we have a sort of a half-way line in the middle whereby prices flare up and flare downwards getting to fill the range nicely but never producing beyond. They form a sort of a plateau which can last from two weeks to a month, even longer, before a big movement begins. *Lily-of-the-Valley* is the English name for *Concallaria majalis*. Since the form of the sideways movement, plotted on a chart has a slight depression towards its centre (when looked at as a whole) the name fits well. Even Funkias, spoken of before, have a surname,



whose first part is that of lilly. Both grow in the shade well and bloom profusely. The Funkia in white or in blue, Convallaria blooms pure white. Having spoken at some other place about shifting of letters as well as of the farce made by the An- cients with languages they called Latin or Greek, which, are nothing but shifts, I can nicely demonstrate this right now. Funkia: if pro- nounced and thought of in German dialect, it seems: Funk, i-a! and that means: Spark and me too. Thus, all the flower buds of a Funkia plant are nothing but sparks from which a mass of bloom comes (a big upmove develops therefrom!). One more peculiarity must be mentioned. Towards the end of each sidewise move- ment along the bottom side, we have one day, sometimes even two, when prices suddenly weaken a lit- tle more than usual, giving there a new low for the move. That is the signal that we are now turning for

the upswing. This is also the place where all the smarties got outsmarted, who carry stops just below the sidewise movement. They are always carried away when this short move comes in. Then the slate is clear and we can go. The traders who place stops there are wiped out and the up-parade starts.

On the top we have a similar pic- ture, but formed by the picture of a plant called "Saxifrage". There are several species of that dwarf plant. However they like rocky, sunny places (no wonder when they give us tops!). Besides the land must be fairly dry. Normally a saxi- frage blooms in yellow (jealousy of those who think they will be late in buying!!). At any rate, they grow but dwarflike in batches, nay even whole fields of them can be seen (lasting sidewise several weeks, not getting beyond one either side). How- ever, at the end of such a move expect one that is contrary to ex- pectation. As we come to the end of

the movement, they run suddenly up for a few days, just as if they would run through, (see grains Jan. 9-23, 1948!) but they change their mind and plunge down without notice until a good low is made and Funkras grow from thereon instead of Saxifrage. Even this beautiful Latin word is but a concoction of German and means: Sahst Du die Frage? i.e. Did you notice the question mark? The false upmove first before the wicked drop formed the question mark. All stops for protection were just carried away without much ado. That is why when I speak of stops at some other place in this little work, please keep in mind those special peculiar moves so that you are not carried away like the public. You may have read the story of "Quo vadis" by Scienkiwiscz. This Latin sentence means: Where do you go? and it just applies to those two places explained here: sidewise movement (at a temporary low) with a sudden

one or two days drop bring forth an upmove. See grains 2nd of May, 1948. Sidewise movements at a temporary high with a sudden one or two days run up of a few points, bring forth a sharp drop and not a further advance. (Early January, 1948).

It is the old "mene tekel upharsim" of the Bible: he saw, took and vanquished. In short, speaking of the fool's move upwards: He saw suddenly a rise, ran like the devil to jump on the horse before it got away, but found out that he had jumped on a critter ...

The same can be applied when the formation is of the Funkia type, only the other way round. Depending each time upon the length of the sidewise movement we can judge the amount of the actual movement in the contrary movement. Always watch for the fool's move, for the "thorn" which is full of pain parts. A few tests on back charts will quickly show you

the proportion that must be used for measurement.

Speaking of the proportional distribution of traders, we note that the large majority trades stocks of corporations, the next mass trades grains, followed by traders of cotton. However, the rest of the commodities are only handled by small groups who are especially interested in them, such as chocolate factories may trade in cocoa or big bakeries who can handle carloads of that nut for later use. The price fluctuations are as frequent and as big as in stocks, even though working in different time rhythms. While a dozen traders may watch cotton-seed oil, a million watch the movements of stocks.

You would roughly guess that an odd, little traded commodity cannot be as active as a "common" stock. Beware and don't get fooled. You may have in any of these commodities a three months or even longer period of sidewise move-

ment, followed by a wicked up or down of three or four hundred points, the very same way as in stocks, only different time schedules.

Speaking for a moment about bonds. The public is of the impression that they are more or less dead, safe issues that only pay dividends, but do nothing else. They can be as lively as a young frog. They usually even jump from one end to the very other. I remember many that declined to 1, stayed there for quite a while and in no time did they run up to 150 (not just to par) and hover there for a long time already. Don't try to tell me that because times became better they just had to take that ferocious run. That would be baby talk.

Bonds we have to compare to trees. They grow from seed to their extreme. Later on they are felled. Of course, I am trying to steer over into quite something else and explain how a trader, small or large,

hangs like a beetle on a straw just to get an inkling of what the next or even the second next tick of the ticker tape might be. I saw in my time hundreds of them with their eyes glued to the tape from 10 to 3 as if they were looking at the legs of ballet dancers in a show. When it is three o'clock, they breathe again, thanks, that day's work is done . . . What work? Looking and guessing? Their minds run in that channel; just think yourself how you picked up the ways gradually, being vaccinated into thinking that same way too. After it was done, you felt like a child that you are from now on immune to any disease". Occasionally they gave you a new shot in the arm to see things better. And yet, if you are not out on the compost pile after twenty years of looking at the tape and hoping, you surely are not immune to any sudden rumblings of the bowels heard in one or the other of your stocks. The comparison oc-

curs to me that most traders, with their knowledge available through direct market channels are like beetles that run around the skin of some luscious fruit, apple, pear, peach, etc., which are ever unable to get into the real juicy part and yet, we all know that oftentimes we find fruit that has a beautiful worm inside. How did he get into it without making a hole?

Do you know that most of the inventions made in any field are made by outsiders and not by those who are actually connected with the industry, except in an off-hand way? The ones who have to do with the article in which an improvement had been made, have their eyes glued too much to the manufacturing, sales or distribution angle, to see anything else.

Thus, traders of any kind, be they in stocks, grains or other commodities are too busy finagling how they can squeeze a point here or there than to give a thought to the

situation, whether or not, approaches could be found, that might help them.

Do you know that there is a reason why most of the brokers offices are dark and dreary, heavily curtained temples of finance? That there is much ominous calm (probably due to much thinking going on) coupled with occasional chatter and laughs, as if a pile of plates had been dropped by some waiter on the way to or from the kitchen. It's most mysterious for newcomers, of that I am sure. But the actual traders know all about that. If you get better acquainted with them you even will hear all about what the markets will do and how they will make a clean-up on that next move, not even thinking that they have a 50-50 chance to be cleaned up on short notice, unless fate is kind to them. Now, is it fat or fate? or the fatness (wetness) of the land of which the Bible speaks?

There is an old proverb which

says: "Tell me with whom you keep company and I will tell who you are". No doubt when one lives out West for any length of time and returns to New York, he is astonished at what top speed they seem to go through life. Nothing seems fast enough for them! It's even contagious. When a New Yorker, on the other hand takes his yearly vacation in the country, he no doubt, has to ask himself how the country turtles ever can make a living, irrespective of how early they get up in the morning.

There are great differences not only in East and West, but state-wise, city-wise, family-wise. For example in my own community we have three adjoining towns. The occupants of each of those towns, not even speaking of those that live near the boundaries are as different as day and night. One of them has some 40 odd churches, the other has some two thousand artists of all sorts and lustre, the third is a

mercantile and fishing town. The psychology of the inhabitants fits the type of scenery wherein they live. The inhabitants of one community would not live in one of the two others, they do not even go there unless they just have to, by sheer force.

The very same situation we find in traders. A stock trader is for his own crowd, while a grain trader is only interested in grains. A hide trader, cocoa trader, etc., is that and nothing else. His commodity is his All, father, son and holy ghost. He does not want any demi-gods or substitutes. That is why stock traders are interested in New York; a grain trader in Chicago; a cotton trader in New Orleans. Another is interested only in Duluth, Minn., just because his flax is traded there.

The same way, in a city block you have a baker, a watch-maker and a candle-stick maker one next to the other. Each shop has its own tenure and vocabulary! So that the

speech in one shop differs completely from that of the other such as of baker and watch-maker, etc. And yet, it is them, counted altogether that we get the city block, the streets and the town as a whole. Why the public likes to trade stocks and not the little used commodities, I explain in a rather hard-sounding way which, nevertheless, should hit correctly. Before I say it, I better make a little introduction to the subject else it may hurt too much.

While living in New York for twenty solid years I have often asked people why they do not move to some other place or state. The answer played around the idea that the opportunities of making money were not as easy as in New York proper. In short, it was the fear of being left out on a limb in the cold unknown. In New York, so they probably thought, if things did go sour, they had plenty of company, but not so in a burg that had less

than six million people. You may remember the proverb which says "Misery loves company". Do you blame them if they cling to stocks, about which they "know everything", but about the inferior commodities, they know nothing, unless someone should call buying a tire or a pair of shoes would furnish us with knowledge how the commodities rubber and hides move up and down.

Other examples: After a heavy down-pour (a big decline) we find all sorts of mushrooms in the woods. They taste very good! Also seeds germinate then!

After an accident of some kind (good sized decline) we see a gathering of all sorts of curiosity seekers. Something important must happen before the public wakes up again.

Ballantrae Reprint

- Astrology
- Numbers
- Mythology
- Folklore
- The Tarot
- Religions
- Alchemy
- And much more

Visit our web site for a complete list of reprints, as well as articles and news.

<http://www.globalserve.net/~ballantrae>

e-mail ballantrae@globalserve.net

write PO Box 92541
160 Main Street South
Brampton Ontario Canada
L6W 4R1

call (905) 450 - 7998

Detecting the Change of Trend by Means of critical
Degrees

Measuring longitude on the earth is measured from a fixed meridian. Greenwich is usually taken. Longitude in this sense is the angular distance through a place, such as New York City from the fixed meridian, Greenwich. It is always measured from East to West. Astronomical books tell us that the angular distance of a point from a great circle is the angle subtended at the center of the sphere by the intercept of the secondary of the great circle through the point between it and the great circle. The angular distance of one great circle from another is the angle between two great circles. This is the same as the angle subtended at the center of the sphere by the intercept of their common secondary, lying between them. Positions of cities are determined that way.

Their explanation of celestial longitude is as follows: The celestial longitude of a body is the arc of the ecliptic intercepted between the first point of aries and the secondary of the ecliptic through that body. The value found is always expressed in degrees and minute and counted from the first point of aries.

A given longitude of $85^{\circ}15'$ means that the planet is $85^{\circ}15'$ distant from 0° aries. The value would be shown in our ephemeris as $25^{\circ}15'$. Gemini, for we have the sign of Aries 30° long, the next sign of Taurus also 30° in length, absorbing together 60° of our $85^{\circ}15'$, leaving for the sign following, Gemini, $25^{\circ}15'$. In the ephemeris all the work is done already; they are given.

Using the Tables as shown in the ephemeris and checking any possible relation between the longitudes of the various planets to the stock market as a whole, I found critical degrees in the Ecliptic. The effect of these critical upon the market as a whole is astonishing. Whenever Mars or Jupiter arrive at these locations on the Ecliptic in longitude, there is a change in the market. At times we find several planets arriving on one and the same day at critical degrees making a change of trend a surety. These critical degrees are valid for each sign of the Zodiac. They are located at 0° , 5° , $17^{\circ}30'$, 25° . Supposing Mars passes into the sign of Virgo as will happen on September 26th, 1936. Then we should find changes coming into the market the moment this planet passes over the 1st degree, over the 5th, the $17\frac{1}{2}$ th and the 25th degree. This phenomenon occurs through every sign of the Zodiac. The same is true with Jupiter; it also applies to other planets in a minor way. A planet such as Sun, Mercury or Venus due to their fast motion reach these degrees so often and soon that they cannot be used as indicators singly, only in connection with several hitting on one and the same day. It means a change for example, when Mercury happens to be at 5° of a sign, Venus passes $17^{\circ}30'$ of some sign and the Sun may enter into a new sign, thus crossing 0° and this all on one single day. In case Mars or Jupiter happens to pass one of these critical degrees also on that specific day, you surely will have a change in the market. Under change, we understand a new cycle. Therefore, when the movement happened to be upward until the day the change is due, we should move downward or, when other indices allow it, we can make a gap upward. You should have ample facilities on hand to distinguish which has to happen, especially when you know that the event is due on this day. In such a case watch your method #1 if an $8\frac{1}{2}$ move is completed; watch the volume as we approach the time for the change; watch all the factors of the other methods and combine those indicating a downmove and separately those indicating a possible gap upward and weigh carefully. We also must know that the various planets have various effects in the different houses

and you have to search old charts what effect each planet actually did have in past cycles upon the market. This is one reason why I find the movements of the various commodities much easier and surer than those of individual stocks. I have made myself charts for practically every commodity for thirty, forty years on a daily basis, such as wheat, cotton, cottonseed oil and it is from checking back the effect of the planets that I arrive at what the effect should be now. With stocks, you only have a handful that are older than twelve or fifteen years. They have not gone through a series of major cycles as yet and therefore you have to rely on secondary factors, which, as you may well realize, are not absolutely safe. This brings me once more to the statement that you should concentrate on one or two single stocks or commodities, because if you know only one and well, you can make all the money you can use and then some. Later on I will bring another reason to warrant this statement.

The other tables given in the ephemeris are not required for our work, such as latitude, declination. Thorough tests on my part have revealed that they do not contain such critical points.

This method operates, of course, in harmony with the others. Many times you will be able to detect small, sharp moves that otherwise would not be understood and that would cause uneasiness.

Explaining the simplest astrological methods you now will note that we are drifting completely away from price and swing into time only. We move away from the dollar, that are in the market and measure Nature's change of mind in the feelings of the human trader.

Price changes become an "accident" while time changes are the concrete facts. These changes are caused by planetary positions in the heavens and are known and the direction of the flow of the tide can be easily arrived at. The planetary positions not only when a definite degree, a definite minute and second is reached in the Zodiac. Such events can be calculated to the second when they must happen, not when they may happen. On such a day, hour, minute and second all the cycles of our other methods will also agree and produce a bottom or a top. On that day you then must either buy or sell, as the case may be, ask no questions, expect no replies. The time of the cycle is up, the public changes its mind, its attitude towards stocks or commodities, a condition which cannot be felt physically, but figured. Is anything easier, safer? Bear in mind, that the markets are to the laymen a common gambling ground, to a few an open book, consisting of rhythms of pre-destined amplitudes, not a maze of uncertainty and guess work. Buildings, twenty stories high are filled with statisticians, selling analyses of stocks on strength of earning and what not to the greedy, by the hundred thousand, knowing as little as the statisticians themselves; on the contrary, they recognize them as "Giants of Finance and Economics" and pay them for their "information" hundreds of dollars each per year, which, as far as the market is concerned, is not worth the paper on which it is printed.

Millions of people are successfull in their own lines of business. They observe subconsciously the laws of Nature. The swings of business are not so pronounced as those of the market. The same laws, of course, remain underlying. Most businesses supply necessities of life and as long as we have people living, they must purchase such necessities. The profits in such enterprises are strictly limited by keen competition. Man, as a rule, chooses the easiest path to earn a livelihood. Comparitively few work out of this rut. These few, however, step right into enormous difficulties, especially when entering the markets. They try to operate in the market under the identical laws which they carried along from their line of business. But they find that these laws will cause them to

gradually, but surely, lose their money.

Still, the stock market and commodity market afford the greatest possibility of making money constantly without much risk, without much effort, provided the work is done exclusively within certain laws and rules, however far fetched and unbelievable they may sound to the average business man. This is the secret of the market. The operations of the multitude are wrong and necessarily so. Who else would carry the costs, commissions, taxes, the fairy-like brokerage offices down-town? The proof is seen in the persistent and steadily dribbling losses taken by the majority of investors, speculators, traders, bankers and others. Only those who have within themselves vibrations attuned to the market responding thus automatically to tops and bottoms, or those who have been able to use Nature's laws, can measure with great exactness the dates of change. The first group will never be able to forecast movements. It simply is a "something" that causes them to buy or sell and discover later that they were "right again". Their response is spontaneous, but does not go beyond the present.

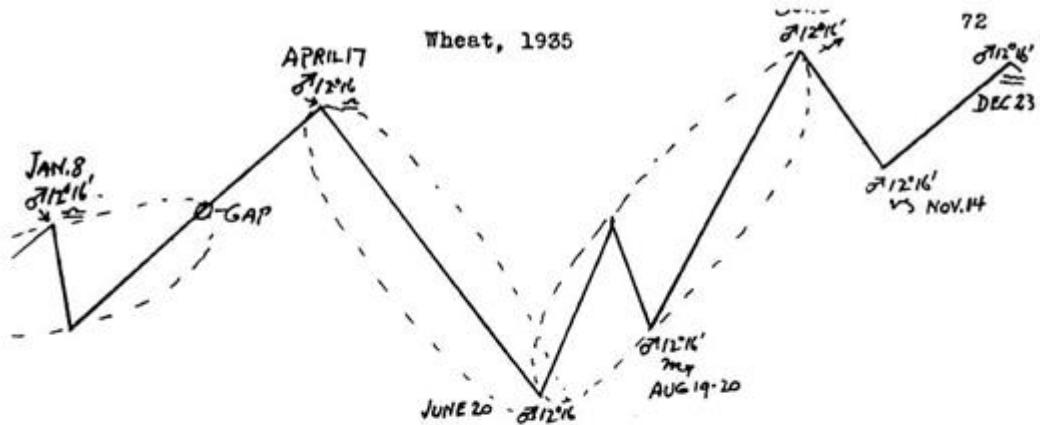
When making commitments in a stock, by either buying or selling it short, creates immediately thereafter a somewhat mixed feeling of hope and fear within any man. Supposing he bought a stock. He hopes the market will be favorable to the upside so that he can realize a profit; at the same time he fears that the market might not go up; in fact, he dreads a downmove. To conquer this feeling is almost impossible, at least with the millions who merely guess which way "the cat might jump". Even with all the methods explained herein, it is difficult to overcome this feeling, although it gradually will wear off.

At times, when an important move is in the making, which is about the only time to visit a broker's office, watch the crowd in their psychology! This is more fun than a Broadway show! See these creatures buck Nature's laws, respectively abiding to the same which ever you may call it, buying stocks or commodities right at the top of a move, happy as children who just received a "gift", while on the other hand, when Nature provides a bottom in the market, these same crowds, sell the erstwhile previous bargains for the proverbial song, far below actual values, fearing they might go lower. Nature is generous, but wicked withal. The market shows these sides in the truest fashion.

The law of critical degrees as given above refers to the market as a whole and, when following them in individual stocks, you are apt to take severe losses, although you may be right as to the trend of the general market.

Therefore, I had to do some more research to overcome this difficulty. Here is the result: Each stock reacts (also commodities) at specific degrees and minutes of the Zodiac to one or two planets in one or two positions. Taking wheat for example, we note that Venus and Mars and no other planet brings about the changes therein. These two planets, as they cross $23^{\circ}20'$, respectively $12^{\circ}16'$ of a sign, produce changes. The stock Philip Morris acts only on Venus and the changes occur when Venus passes $17^{\circ}30'$ of any sign. Each stock must be searched over a period of time and the planets bringing about the changes decoded.

In 1935, wheat made its important tops and bottoms exclusively the moment Mars passed $12^{\circ}16'$ of a sign. A rough sketch will show it:



At the same time, Philip Morris (MOS) acted as follows:

Venus at 17.30° Aries gave a bottom on March 12th, 1935

" " Gemini bottom April 30th, 1935

" " Cancer bottom May 28th, 1935

" " Leo top June 24th, 1935

" " Virgo top July 31st, 1935

From August 18th, 1935 until September 30th, Venus moved retrograde and its motion was very slow, accounting for the sidewise movement in that specific stock during this period.

You may note in this example that in the sequence of the signs, we miss the sign of Taurus. This sign does not bring about a change in this stock. You further note that we have three bottoms to begin with and two tops to end with, so that some other planet is playing into this stock that brings about the reversal not found quoted herein. You may plot the daily motion of this stock for 1935 and find that planet yourself and the degree and minute that must be used.

I found that Cottonseed oil responds to the motion of Mercury-Neptune, that the prices of butter simply move up and down according to the aspects of Jupiter-Venus and, aside of that, in perfect ellipses.

end of method #6

Financial Forecast

for the month of
October

By
George Bayer

THIS month may be called the month of digestion of stock values. The advance that started on March 18th has run about 60% of what it should do before the bull market is over. In order to complete the balance, it must rest and digest and the planets say that this is the month of rest.

This month should be practically all side-wise movements with lower tendencies after a push-up the first 4 days of the month. Then we should turn quietly down, gradually sinking, even somewhat lower than the low at the end of September, around the 23rd of the month. To the traders this month will look like distribution of the "wise insiders," in reality it is the last stage of buying by those who know the market for the final run, a similar run as we experienced from mid-July 1929 to the top in September 1929. There seemed to be no end to new highs in stocks at that time and there should seem to be no end on the upside when we start to go after October 23rd 1935. Keep this date well in mind as the day of beginning . . . the beginning of the end.

The first three days of October we should move upward quite briskly but on the 4th the market should make top for this month, due to the square of Mars to Neptune and the bad sextile of Saturn-Uranus. Rails and Utilities should be most affected by these two aspects and they should thus be sold on strength during the 4th of October. It is also advisable to let go of the industrials, in as much as the entire month at least until the 23rd points down. The balance of the aspects after the 4th and until October 23rd are meaningless, just causing ripples up and down, more down than up, however. The second sextile of Saturn-Uranus on the 21st of October will put the final wash-out on stocks and should cause selling of no mean proportions for 2 days, until October 23rd when we should reach the bottom due to good aspects developing the next day. The climb should not be too rapid at the beginning, in as much as Saturn has put too much scare into the traders all around.

Concentrating now upon the actual stock market horoscope and checking upon the

progressions for the month of October we see the following aspects corroborating the ephemeral positions of planets judged above.

Between the 4th and 6th of October 1935 we find two minor aspects to sensitive points which are negative, as well as a square of the Moon to Neptune, calling for lower levels in stocks. A small comeback is indicated for the 11th, of little consequence however. But —on the 22nd of October we find the moon getting into sextile to the mid-Heaven, a favorable aspect, that should turn stocks upward into next month. On the 23rd of the month we find an important mutual aspect coming when the progressed Ascendant gets into sextile to the new planet Pluto. This is a health aspect and should bring stocks back into a healthy condition.

We also find aspects at these critical dates to the fixed stars which corroborate the statement or meaning of the other planetary aspects.

Therefore stock traders should according to the indications of the planets' aspects and as interpreted by the writer sell stocks on strength during the 4th of October and stay out of the market for nearly 3 weeks (at least those who do not get our semi-weekly market analysis) and buy into stocks again during weakness on October 23rd and hold these stocks into the following month, November.

The general trend of the wheat market for this month should be upward although during the first half of the month quite some irregularity should prevail. The most important day of the month should be October 25th or the 26th when a top is looked for.

Analysing the small swing movements for this month we find that the following days should produce:

October 4th a top.

October 8th a bottom.

October 16th a minor top.

October 18th a minor bottom.

October 20th-21st sidewise.

October 25th-26th the top and a sell-off to

October 31st.

Financial Forecast

for November 1935

By
George Bayer

THE month of October represented the period of rest in the market. We had to digest the big advance of values from March to September. During the last days of October the market looked quite dreary and weak, in fact several stocks were able to make new low ground suddenly and for many traders this indicated that we may be heading downward.

However, planetary constellations dictate a big surprise to Wall Street and share values for this month; aside of two minor reactions this month should bring higher prices in stocks from one day to the next and from the beginning to the end of the month. Stocks should get easily through the September and October highs.

Early in June this year the writer predicted in the weekly market advice 190 as the final level for the Dow Jones averages. When we start with the upmove this month, we are aiming for this level. Of course it cannot be reached in one month, that would be asking too much of the market in way of performance, but we should get there in the not distant future. At any rate the advance in stocks this month should closely resemble in proportion the advance we had from last March to May 16th but achieved in half that time.

The swings and aspects causing them should be as follows during the month of November, 1935.

Carrying over from October we should continue with the upmove until November 6th near the close. Saturday, the 9th, Jupiter moves into Sagittarius, wherein it rules. Jupiter, the planet of financial expansion, feels at home in this sign and should actually bring about this big upswing. However, as it is with humans that have been away for many years (and Jupiter has not been in Sagittarius since December 17, 1924), they do not feel at home during the first few days—neither will Jupiter—this new sensation, being at home, should cause some stagnation for a day. By November 10th Jupiter should be fully conscious of his old abode and the upmove should be getting on the way in earnest, we should step on the gas to make up for lost time and move upward from one day to the next until November 22nd, when Jupiter meets a parallel to the Sun. This should produce a temporary

top level with a small setback over the weekend. The latest on Monday, November 25th, we should start in once more on the upside and keep up the good work without further reaction into the next month.

For the longer swing traders our advice would be to buy stocks when the 1st of November comes around and hold them straight through this month.

For intermediate traders we advise to buy also the beginning of the month and sell out temporarily on strength near the close of Wednesday, the 6th, but without taking any short position and replace the stocks during periods of weakness on Saturday, November 9th. Then sell these once more on strength during Friday, November 22nd, without going short and replace them once more during weakness on November 25th, a Monday, and hold them into December.

Traders may even go so far as to buy some calls early this month, say during that expected weakness between the 6th and 9th, thirty days' calls, on active leading stocks and nice profits should come forth. Such calls are only good when a prolonged move in one direction is indicated, any other time they are of little value, at least not for the "buyers."

The individual stocks as well as the groups that should particularly participate in this coming upmove are omitted here for lack of room. They may be found in our special weekly market advice.

A few words might be said, facts that we mention on and off to our clients who get our weekly market advice, in regards to trading methods.

(1) For long swing traders low priced stocks of a strong group usually advance in percentage much more than higher priced stocks. Thus Warner Bros. is better for the longswing than Loews at this time.

(2) For intermediate swing traders stocks priced between 30 to 70 are the best, those that have big turn-over and fluctuate in eighths or quarters.

(3) Avoid stocks that sell between 15 and 20, also those between 23 and 28.

The former have big resistance just above

(Continued on page 61)

ward, and also in the area lying north of the Ohio River, as well as in much of the upper Mississippi Valley, frequent showers or thawing weather should make **CORN FIELDS** too soft for operations and **HUSKING** will make slow progress. Elsewhere good advance will be noted under favorable weather conditions, especially in the Great Plains and Southwest, where the weather should be unusually favorable. The mild, dry weather in parts of this last decade make conditions excellent for **COTTON FIELD WORK**, and picking the remaining cotton crop will make good advance. Practically all cotton will be picked in eastern Oklahoma, with a little top crop still being harvested in the lower Rio Grande Valley of Texas.

Generally in this month continued absence of sufficient rainfall in the southern sections should make conditions unfavorable for pastures and they will be generally poor. Ranges will continue mostly good to excellent in the great western grazing areas, but lack of adequate moisture will be detrimental in parts of the Southwest, particularly in southeastern New Mexico and western Texas.

Dry weather will be very favorable for **TRUCK** in the Southeast, with poor progress. Conditions in Louisiana should be excellent for **SUGAR CANE**, with quality generally high. **TOBACCO** should be casing well in Wisconsin at the close of the month, stripping may be awaiting colder weather.

Financial Forecast

(Continued from page 59)

20 and the latter around $28\frac{1}{4}$. Thus they usually move between these prices for ever so long and even should they be able to pierce through on the upside a little so much stocks are dumped right there and then that they willingly back into their old range once more.

(4) Watch low priced stocks after they have run $4\frac{3}{8}$ points, medium priced stocks after they have run $8\frac{3}{4}$ points and higher priced stocks when they have made $17\frac{1}{2}$ points. This level reached will invariably bring about a reaction into the individual stocks unless a "gap" is made at such point.

Therefore as not all stocks make their highs on the same day, you can many times define yourself when your stock makes its high, and act accordingly, providing you watch our dates of change as calculated from planetary movements.

Rule No. 4 is good in bull and in bear markets, while the other rules apply only for bull markets. In a bear market, one of them is due next year; long swing traders should sell the very high priced stocks short. They will come out of their "dizzy" heights" and keep on going until the bear market is over, when they will sell again below values. Intermediate traders should specially pick out stocks that are able to break below the 100 level, the 130 level and the 50 level, and switch out of them as it goes on into others that do the same thing. It is the writer's experience that once a stock breaks the 100 level (in a bear market) it will make weak attempts thereafter to regain it and the 80 level is easier made than the 110 level once more.

The biggest resistance in stocks, upward as well as downward, is encountered at the following price levels: $22\frac{1}{2}$, $37\frac{1}{2}$, $52\frac{1}{2}$, $17\frac{1}{4}$, $82\frac{1}{2}$, $97\frac{1}{2}$, 135.

Therefore whenever our forecast shows a change of trend for a certain day, say from a down move to an upmove, always pick stocks that are hitting any one of these prices on big volume and at the same time as the general market looks very weak. On the other hand, when a top is indicated in our forecast and you see active stocks hitting on these prices, then they are just at their tops. At the time of this writing, September 18, 1935, we had on this day DD hitting 135, CTM $82\frac{1}{2}$, W $52\frac{1}{2}$, therefore they were just then in top country, ready to react.

The price levels quoted above for resistance are actually astrological angles. They are so strong that they act somewhat like a wall that prevents stocks from going further (up or down).

The performance of wheat during November should be somewhat similar to stocks. We are heading toward the 112-114 level in wheat as a final top for the time being, which, however, is not due as far as we can calculate during November. The first 9 days of the month should bring about a decline but on the 10th an upmove should start, that increases in speed on the 23rd of November and increases some more on the 26th of the month, reaching over into December. Therefore a long position should be taken on any weakness that develops early in November and this long position held into December.

The Progressed Moon in Declination

by Karen Christina

Although the Sun's declination is always consistent with its longitude — 0° Aries and 0° Libra are always 0° in declination — the other planetary bodies behave in a different manner. This is especially true of the Moon. As a satellite of the Earth and not the Sun, its apparent orbit is much more complex; thus its declination cycle often differs considerably from that in longitude.

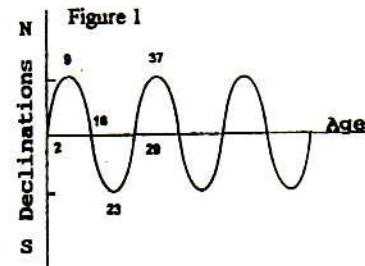
The progressed Moon through the signs of the zodiac is often used as a basis for prediction. The transiting Moon returns to the same place in the zodiac every $27\frac{1}{3}$ days or so, beginning a new progressed cycle every 27-28 years. The lunation cycle phases from new to full and back again in about $29\frac{1}{2}$ days, making the progressed lunation cycle about 29-30 years long.

Yet there is even more variation in the Moon's cycle in declination. It moves from 0° to maximum north, maximum south and back again in about 28 days. But the length of this cycle can be as short as 24 or as long as 30 days or symbolic years. In addition, the Moon will stay within bounds, inside the limits of the ecliptic (approximately $23\frac{1}{2}$ ° north and south of the celestial equator) for an average of nine years. Then for the next 10 years or so the Moon will go out-of-bounds (OOB) — beyond $23\frac{1}{2}$ ° north or south — for about two days every 10-14 days. Kt Boehrer has related the Moon out of bounds in natal charts to alienation from the mother and even some degree of mental, emotional or physical abuse.¹

The astrologer John Hansen had an out-of-bounds Moon in his birth chart and became interested in astrology when the Moon again progressed out of bounds. He studied the Moon's progressions in declination, and identified an earnings cycle. Hansen felt that when the progressed Moon headed north in declination, the native was more likely to earn; when it tended

Figure 1: Patricia

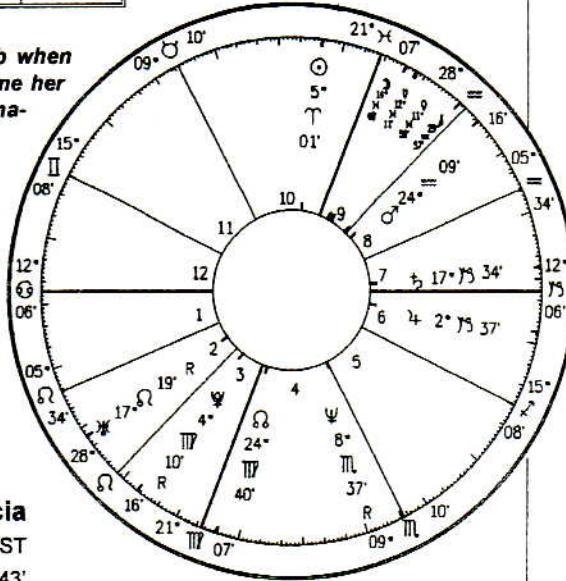
Pl	Geo. Long.	Antiscia	Decl.
⊕	5°T01'09"	24°T17'59"	+ 2°00'
☽	14°H48'10"	15°Δ12'	- 5°09'
☿	12°H11'	17°Δ49'	- 6°36'
○	11°H50'	18°Δ10'	- 8°19'
♂	24°==09'	5°T15'1'	-14°36'
♃	2°T33'7"	27°X23'	-23°00'
♄	17°T53'4"	12°X26'	-21°49'
♂	17°Ω19'R	12°O41'	+16°21'
♄	8°T137R	21°==23'	-12°39'
♃	4°T10'R	25°T50'	+21°45'
♄	24°T40'	5°T20'	+ 2°07'
♃	12°G06'	17°T154'	+22°54'
☿	21°H07'	8°Δ53'	- 3°31'
○	29==57'	0°T103'	- 6°05'



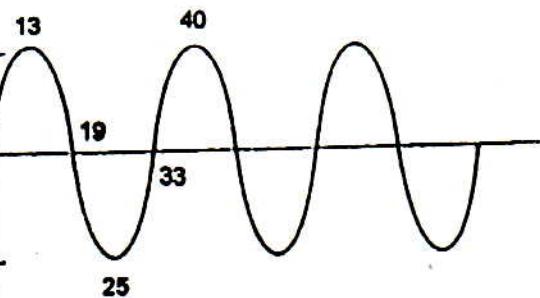
Patricia got a summer job when she was 18, around the time her Moon's progressed declination crossed the equator and turned south. She completed college at 22, but couldn't find a job right away, and worked temporary jobs for about a year.

Moon reached maximum declination at age 23, and she has been employed ever since.

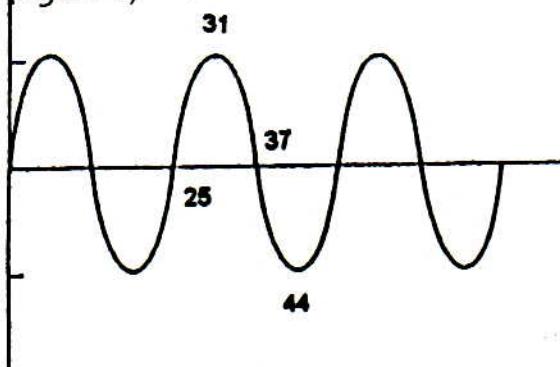
Patricia
March 25, 1960 11:10 AM EST
73°W47' 40°N43'



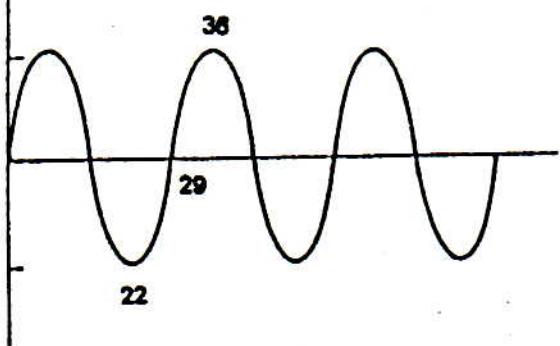
(Figure 2)



(Figure 3)



(Figure 4)



Illustrations by Karen Christina

ed south, earning became more difficult. Hansen cited the example of a young man going to school near the top part of his cycle. He was offered a tremendous business opportunity, but turned it down in order to complete his education. By the time he graduated, his progressed Moon had passed maximum north and was tending south. He found a job, but several years later was not making nearly as much as the fellow who had taken the position he was originally offered. The latter had already made an immense fortune and was presumably on the upswing!

Al H. Morrison often lectured on this topic, and elaborated on the interpretation: On the up-sweep, the individual is optimistic and thinks well of himself and is encouraged and is taught the work ethic: the idea that to be useful you have to be making things which can be sold. And employment tends to be fortunate and is easily got. So we get out of school and think we're going to go make our fortune, but we're on the down cycle. In the down cycle, people get cheated of their wages, underpaid, subject to discrimination. If they get a raise it only partly compensates for the rising inflation. Their self-esteem suffers all the way down. And this is universal for everybody, and it's a long haul, these 14 years of it, and so we finally get here at the bottom, miserable! Quite miserable. Don't think well enough of ourselves and so we hinder ourselves in the upward climb by hanging onto these habits from the long march.

And here the astrology can help the client. If you can show the client that he's at or near the bottom of the cycle, on his way up, the encouragement that comes from this simple astronomic fact is worth all the tea in China. It may make the difference in getting this thing organized right for the upsweep. The thing to do on the down slope is to let a wealthy mate support you while you do some non-employment thing: you keep house, raise children, study something, get a research grant.²

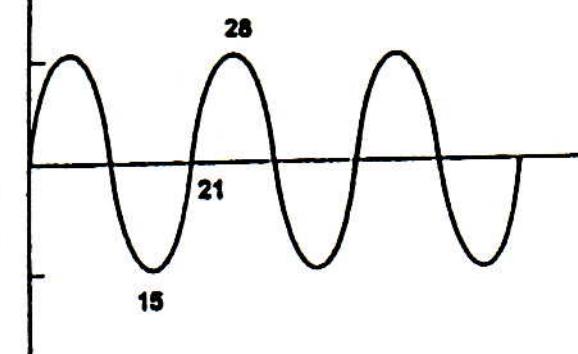
To construct a graph of the Moon's declination cycle, we use day-per-year progressions. The top to bottom axis of the graph represents the Moon's declination in degrees; left to right are symbolic years. Let's look at an example: Patricia was born on March 25, 1960. (I'm not going to be too particular about mathematical

accuracy here; we're just trying to get a general idea of how this cycle works.) If we turn to the declination section of the ephemeris, we'll see that on her birthday the Moon was at $7^{\circ}S50'$ at midnight³. This and all successive points are plotted on the graph (see *Figure 1*), and one can immediately see how the Moon moves through its cycle. It crosses the equator (0°) at age two, reaches maximum north declination at age 9, then heads south and crosses the equator at age 16, and so on.

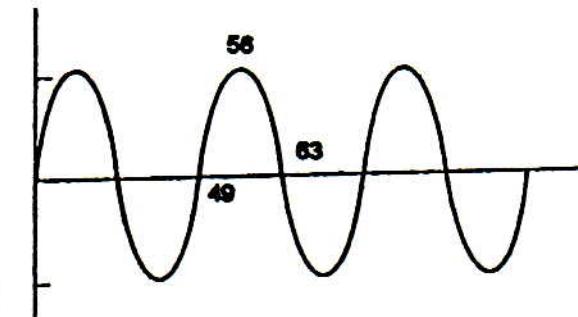
The Moon does describe our sense of security, what makes us feel comfortable, and so should have much to do with how we go about attaining security throughout our lifetimes, and whether financial security is a concern at a particular point in time. The down sweep tends to be a better time to hold onto a secure position, to be self-employed, or to do creative or free-lance work, when earnings are not as steady and regular. On the upsweep, when the Moon climbs from maximum south to maximum north once again, one should find money more easily, and be generally free from financial difficulties. People tend to take initiative regarding work during this phase. Important financial developments consistently occur when the Moon is near maximum north or south and also when it crosses the equator. We'll also see that the cycle is not simply limited to earnings: turning points can coincide with major family or domestic changes as well. The orb of aspect is a year or two from these turning points in the declination cycle.

Patricia (*Figure 1*) got a summer job when she was 18, around the time her Moon's progressed declination crossed the equator and turned south. She completed college at age 22, but couldn't find a job right away, and worked temporary jobs for about a year. This is an interesting case, as we see that the Moon reaches maximum south declination at the age of 23! Patricia was exactly in tune with her declination cycle, and she has worked full-time ever since. She had a substantial increase in pay at 35, near the top of her curve, and bought a home at 37. Although she has quite a secure position and will probably be able to hold onto her job for the down slope, we can see that her expenses increased and she assumed debt through this major purchase as she headed into her down slope.

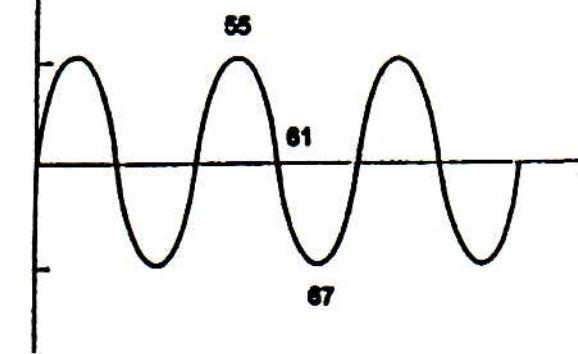
(Figure 5)



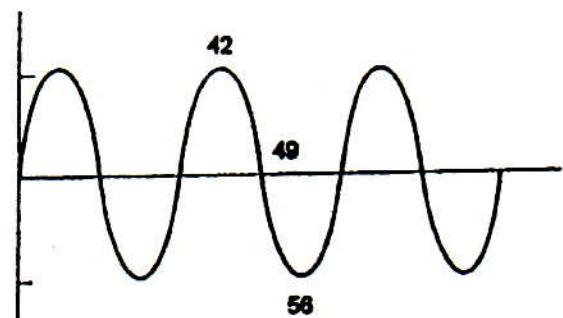
(Figure 6)



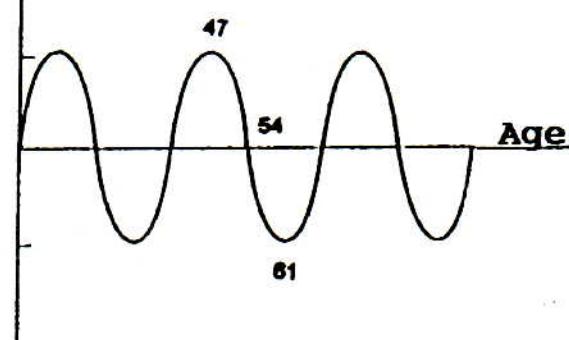
(Figure 7)



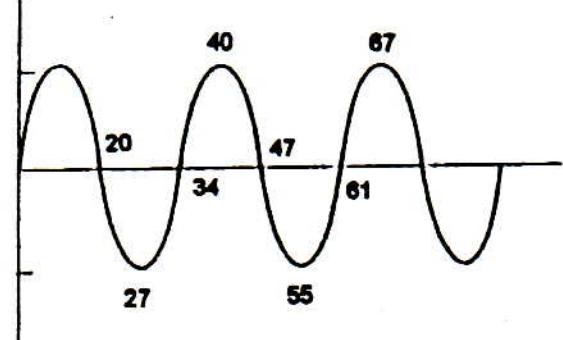
(Figure 8)



(Figure 9)



(Figure 10)



illustrations by Karen Christina

Of course we cannot tell how great the earnings will be! But we'd do well to consider the natal placement of the Moon in the birth chart, too. Patricia's Moon is angular, sextile an angular Saturn. This suggests a need for security, and she has worked consistently since she completed school. Patricia's declination cycle just happens to coincide with her chronological age: the upswing began right at a time when it was likely she'd begin working. Yet some examples aren't as straightforward, and the cycle can start at any point. Ron, for example, was born with the Moon high in southerly declination (*Figure 2*). He certainly wouldn't be working at the age of 6, when his progressed Moon crossed the equator!

He did, however, begin working part-time at around the age of 15, and this is not too far from the peak of his cycle. By the time Ron was in high school, he worked regularly after school. During college, he worked on weekends, and some summers he held down two jobs. He got a well-paying full-time position as a computer programmer right out of college at the age of 22, which is close to the bottom curve. Even though he earned while still on the downward curve, we can see that he was employed in temporary or part-time positions during much of the down sweep, and had a few full-time jobs after college as he approached maximum south.

The earnings cycle began its upward sweep for Ron at about age 25. It is certainly true that he consistently increased his income since that time, has been engaged primarily in full-time employment, and began his own business.

Once again, it's important to consider the rest of the native's chart. Ron has Cancer on the second house cusp, and his Moon is placed in Capricorn in the ninth. Here we have a strong desire to earn, with a consistent need for financial security, which was evidenced at an early age. The Moon's closest aspect is a trine to Jupiter in Virgo in the fifth house: Ron simply loves to work and take on more responsibility, thus adding to his over-all income potential. Perhaps he will feel secure enough to concentrate on his own business, purchase a home or start a family when the progressed Moon begins its downward sweep.

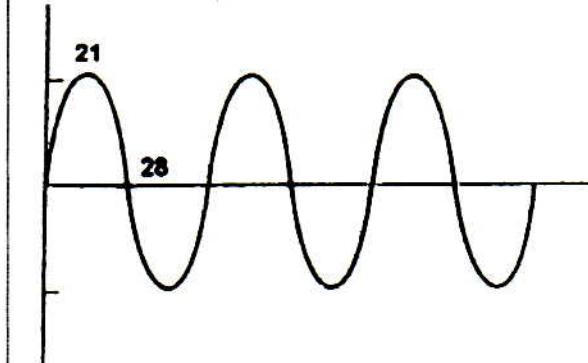
Figure 3 is the earnings cycle for a fiction writer. His natal Moon is closely square Uranus and opposed to Neptune, so he doesn't have the strong need for financial security shown in our first two example charts. He graduated from college at the age of 21, and worked part-time for a few years while he concentrated on his writing. From the age of 25-28, after his progressed Moon crossed the equator on the upward curve, he took a full-time job. This was the only time the writer has been engaged in full-time employment. He attended graduate school from ages 28-31, and married at the age of 30, near the top of his curve. He's held a part-time job from 31 till the present (age 41) while pursuing his writing. While he might currently be approaching the same dollar amount he earned while on the upsweep, inflation has devalued it and his rent has increased.

Figure 4 is the cycle for a systems analyst. He got a much better job at a higher rate of pay as well as a large office at age 29, when the Moon's upward swing crossed the equator. At that time, he also ended a long-term live-in relationship that wasn't moving forward. The new lunation cycle and Saturn return both occurred at this time for him as well. The analyst has Sun square Saturn in his birth chart; without the progressed Moon's cycle in declination, we'd know he'd be in for some big changes at age 29. But since we also know he's on the up slope, it's clearer that his career would surge ahead rather than stall.

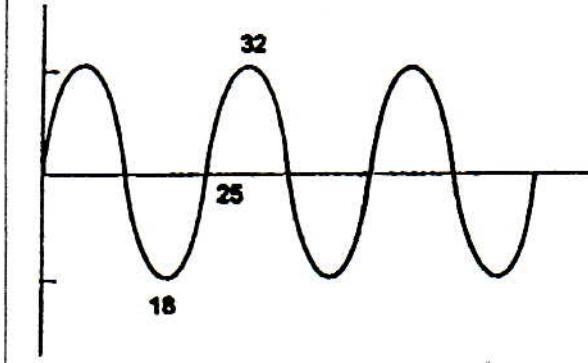
Figure 5 is an administrative assistant who worked since she graduated from high school on the up slope. She held several jobs and slowly increased her earnings while she attended college part-time. At the age of 27, nearing her peak, she accepted an excellent position: more money, security and many benefits such as tuition reimbursement, profit-sharing, life, medical and dental insurance. She'll probably be able to hold onto this secure position for her down slope, as it seems to be rather common for working people to find excellent situations near the top.

The peak can represent a time of good earning potential, but also a period of domestic change. I have several examples in my files of men who got divorced and set up new homes at their peaks. *Figure 6*'s wife left him when he

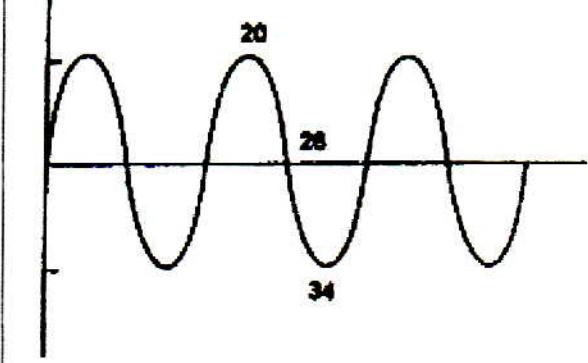
(Figure 11)



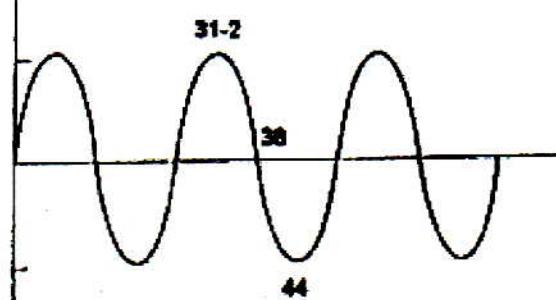
(Figure 12)



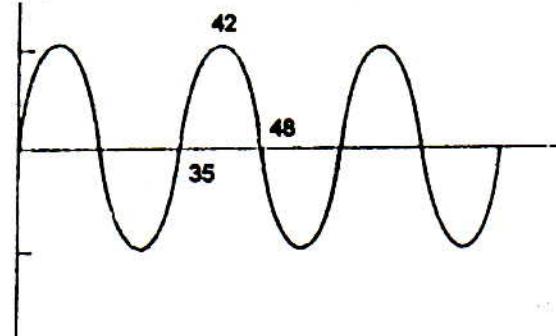
(Figure 13)



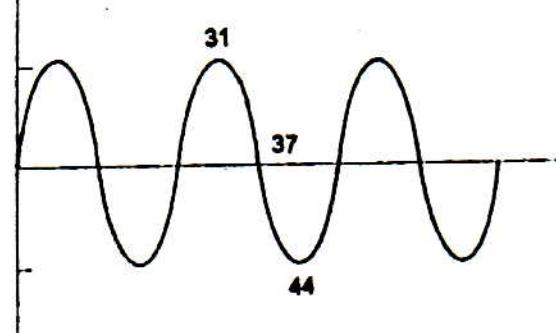
(Figure 14)



(Figure 15)



(Figure 16)



illustrations by Karen Christina

was 55. He met a new woman the next year and bought a home with her at age 57 — all during his peak. While he has a very well-paying and secure position, he will now have alimony payments and two households to support on the down slope.

Figure 7 moved to a new apartment at age 56, after his wife found he had been seeing another woman. His divorce was final at age 57, when he also bought a new home. This man continued the downward trend by selling his business at 58. He plans on staying with the firm till age 62, shortly after his Moon crosses the equator, when he'll retire or do consulting work.

While *Figure 7*'s experience coincides with his age, *Figure 8* is a younger man who is also dissolving his assets on the down slope. The earnings cycle is more important than the person's age! *Figure 8* retired on disability at age 49, on his down slope and when the Moon crossed the equator. At 50, he sold a house he'd been renting out, began building a country home and planned to sell his own residence. This should be completed at around the age of 51.

While people don't necessarily lose their jobs, there can be unfortunate circumstances on the down slope as well, which will be detailed in the natal chart. *Figure 9* is a switchboard operator who had few skills and little job security. Electronic advances did away with her position, and she was laid off at age 53, on the down slope and near 0°. She remained on unemployment for the better part of a year, but at age 55 finally found a new position — one which demands physical labor, pays the minimum wage and forces her to work over 50 hours a week in order to make ends meet.

Figure 10 got married and had her first child at age 21, right after her Moon crossed the equator on the down slope. From ages 28-37, with the Moon tending north, the family lived abroad. Even though their income was not outstanding, the American dollar bought much overseas and they enjoyed quite a high standard of living. Interestingly, this woman has Jupiter in Scorpio in her second house, pointing toward partnership income, and her first up slope coincided with the time her husband was earning. Soon, however, the marriage showed signs of strain and the woman was divorced, living alone and back

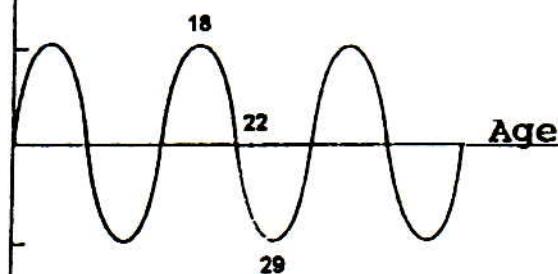
at school by age 42 — completing these major life changes shortly after the peak of her cycle. She had a regular job with steady salary for much of the subsequent down slope, but did not enjoy the same standard of living as before, and had more expenses created by her new husband. At 55, at the bottom of her cycle, she moved and was divorced a second time shortly thereafter. Her mother died when the woman was 57, indicating an important change in her sense of security. Yet she was now on the up slope once again, inherited part of her mother's estate at age 58, and invested it. Although she was fired from a job at 61, when the Moon was at 0° , we must bear in mind her Jupiter in Scorpio in the second: she earns best through other means than simple earnings. With a roommate her expenses are now quite low, she's earned through stock market investments, and expects social security and a pension soon.

Couples' cycles can interact in any way. My husband and I have both been on the down slope together for many years, but we hope to share the bounty when we're tending up together! Figure 11 is a woman who worked from 18-23 while her husband attended school — we can see this was during the peak of her cycle. She had her first child at age 23. Her husband, three years older (Figure 12), completed his education and got a regular job at the same time (his age 26). His progressed Moon had just crossed the equator on the up slope as hers moved down, so they handed-off earnings and were able to benefit from each other's high-earning times.

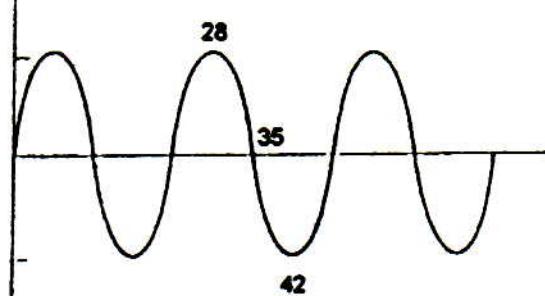
The Moon relates to domestic affairs and I found that many women left work to start families on the down slope. While there can be no rules in astrology, this pattern seems very consistent. Figure 13 got pregnant and married at 26, with the Moon at 0° on her down slope. Figure 14 had her children born at ages 33 and 35, on her down slope. While she returned to work, it was at a reduced schedule. Her boss cut her time to one day a week when she was 37, and she was laid off at age 38. I suspect she'll be able to spend even more time with her family now.

Figure 15 was married at 40 and had her first child at 41, just as she reached the peak in her

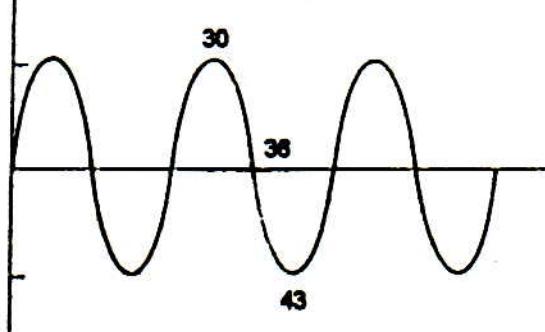
(Figure 17)



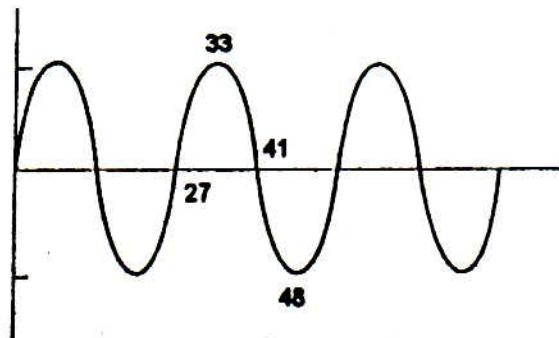
(Figure 18)



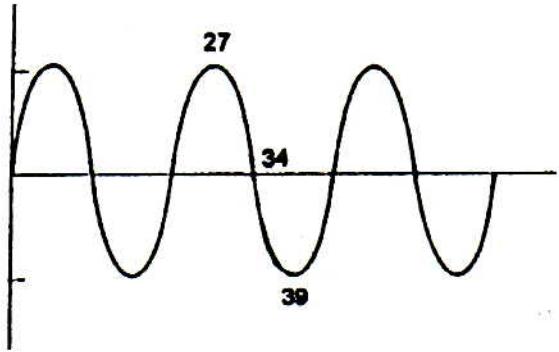
(Figure 19)



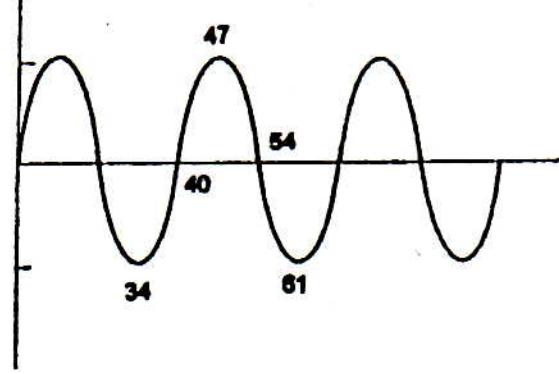
(Figure 20)



(Figure 21)



(Figure 22)



Illustrations by Karen Christino

declination cycle. She and her husband moved into a new home at the same time, but she did return to work for several months in order to pay off some bills. Note that this is just as she's crossing over the top! She plans on spending all her time staying home with the baby before she turns 42.

Figure 16 is a Catholic nun who left her order to get married at the age of 38. This is the last contact I had with her, but she had planned on starting a family right away. *Figure 17* had her first child at 18 and chose to return to work at 30, coinciding rather accurately with her entire downward slope. *Figure 18* had children and stayed at home with her family from ages 30-36, again on the down slope. She was then thinking of returning to work. Since she was still on the down slope, I advised her not to rush things, to take classes or begin with temporary, free-lance or part-time work.

Women often have questions about when to start a family or return to work, and I now primarily use the progressed Moon's cycle in declination in order to answer these questions. In men's charts, the correlation is not nearly as strong concerning children. Perhaps this is because women respond more strongly to the Moon; the progressed Moon could represent a biological or hormonal cycle. *Figure 19* is a highly paid consultant. She was not married but chose to adopt a child at age 39. Although not her natural child, this was still on the down slope. While her work schedule remained uninterrupted, she incurred more expenses with the baby, hired a nanny, and changed her home life completely. This woman's natal Moon is OOB in declination, and she now has an unusual domestic situation.

Let's consider a woman in a similar circumstance, but one in which no child was involved. This example shows someone leaving work to care for a family member, but near the bottom of her cycle and not on the down slope. *Figure 20* landed a secure job at 29, which she held through her peak and down slope. At 47, near the bottom of her cycle, her mother died, her sister was disabled and in a nursing home, and her father had a stroke. She was forced to return home to care for her dad and could find no work, actually stating that she "suffered almost total financial ruin" at the bottom of her cycle!

She was able to find small jobs from age 49-52, on the upturn again. While she considered herself in debt, her father had bought her a home which greatly increased her assets.

Like the top, the bottom or southernmost part of the progressed declination cycle is extremely significant. *Figure 20* had major domestic and family changes at this time. *Figure 21* worked two part-time jobs while going to college beginning at age 34 (remember: the declination cycle is more important than chronological age!). At 38, near the bottom of her cycle, she had large expenses due to a family member's legal problems. Yet at 39, as the progressed Moon began to turn north, she completed her degree and retained an excellent full-time position. *Figure 22* joined a large firm at age 33, right near his bottom point; he has remained there for over 30 years.

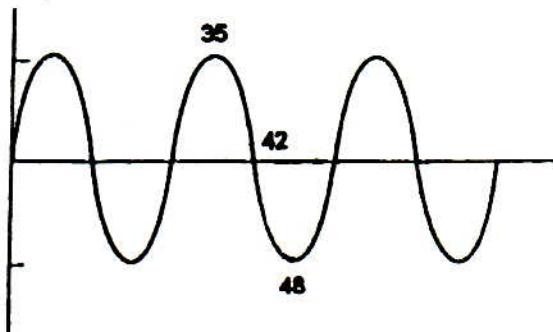
The OOB Moon in natal charts does represent unusual circumstances; I've often found this placement to coincide with afflictions in longitude. For these people, when the Moon again progresses OOB, it is likely to bring about even greater than usual life changes. Yet one can also be born with the Moon within the ecliptic limits and have it progress OOB. These times, too, are apt to be quite significant.

Figure 23 had a professional specialty, but was primarily supported by her husband for many years. However at the age of 47, she suddenly landed the job of her dreams and began earning more than her husband! As her Moon had progressed OOB at its bottom peak, these were extraordinary life changes.

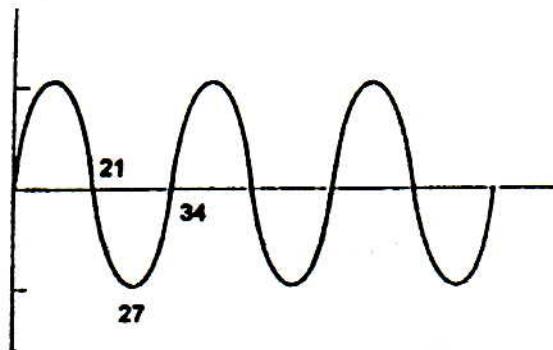
Figure 24 is a similar example. A young man, who had some capital, began investing and made over \$2 million by age 28, near his bottom. Of course this type of change does also imply great domestic and family developments which can take much adjustment. While not all people will earn such great amounts, it is instructive to see the extreme impact of the Moon progressing OOB in these two examples.

The progressed Moon's cycle in declination is an essential astrological cycle which deserves more study. It is simple, easy to use, and adds information which the natal chart does not provide.

(Figure 23)



(Figure 24)



Perhaps its greatest value is in prediction, as it can help us anticipate our own life trends as well as those of clients who need advice. ...

NOTES

- Boehrer, Kt, *Declination, the Other Dimension*, Fortunata Press, El Paso, Texas, 1994.
- This excerpt is transcribed from a taped lecture Morrison gave to the Irish Astrological Association in 1981. My thanks to Maurice McCann and the IAA for making it available.
- The popular *American Ephemeris* does not contain listings of declination. *Raphael's* and *The Rosicrucian Ephemeris*, as well as most computer programs, do. Check them out before you buy!